

Undergraduate Catalog 2003-2005  
Houston's Catholic University  
School of Arts and Sciences  
Cameron School of Business  
School of Education

The University of St. Thomas offers the following graduate degree programs.  
To obtain information, please contact the appropriate graduate school.

Master of Business Administration (MBA)

Master of Science in Accounting (MSA)

Master of International Business (MIB)

Master of Science in Information Systems (MSIS)

Dean, Cameron School of Business

3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4696

Telephone: 713-525-2100 [cameron@stthom.edu](mailto:cameron@stthom.edu)

Master of Education (MEd)

Dean, School of Education • 3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4696

Telephone: 713-525-3540, [strudler@stthom.edu](mailto:strudler@stthom.edu)

Master in Liberal Arts (MLA)

Dean, MLA Program • 3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4696

Telephone: 713-525-6951, [jgk@stthom.edu](mailto:jgk@stthom.edu)

Master of Arts in Philosophy (MA)

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Director, Center for Thomistic Studies

3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4696

Telephone: 713-525-3591, [sommers@stthom.edu](mailto:sommers@stthom.edu)

Master of Divinity (MDiv)

Master of Arts in Theology (MA)

Master of Pastoral Studies (MAPS)

Dean, School of Theology

9845 Memorial Drive, Houston, Texas 77024-3498

Telephone: 713-686-4345, [henry@stthom.edu](mailto:henry@stthom.edu)

#### ACCREDITATION

The University of St. Thomas is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097, 404-679-4501) to award the BA, BBA, BS, BTh, MA, MAPS, MBA, MDiv, MEd, MIB, MLA, MSA, MSIS and PhD degrees.

#### Special Accreditations:

Association of Theological Schools (School of Theology)

Association of Collegiate Business Schools and Programs

Approved by:

The Texas Education Agency for Teacher Certification

Member of:

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### THE UNIVERSITY

- 4 To the Prospective Student
- 5 Vision Statement
- Mission Statement
- 6 History of the University
- Basilian Tradition
- 7 University Seal
- 8 Sessions Calendar
- 20 Evening and Saturday Classes
- 21 Contact Information

### ENTERING THE UNIVERSITY

- 24 Admissions
- 29 Credit by Examination

### FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 34 Tuition and Fees
- 35 Forms of Payment
- 36 Scholarships
- 40 Financial Aid

### UNIVERSITY LIFE

- 46 Student Services
- 54 Student Organizations and Activities
- 61 Student Conduct

### ACADEMIC POLICIES

- 64 Academic Advising
- 67 Academic Standards
- 75 Academic Records and Transcripts
- 76 Requirements for Bachelor's Degrees

### ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

- 84 Programs of Study
- 85 Honors Program
- 88 Service Learning Program
- Undergraduate Research
- 89 Study Abroad Programs
- 90 Cooperative Programs
- 92 Preprofessional Programs
- 96-235 Departmental Requirements and Courses

### BOARD OF DIRECTORS, ADMINISTRATION, FACULTY

- 238 Board of Directors
- 239 University Administration
- 240 Faculty Index
- 257 Catalog Index
- Map of Houston Inside front cover
- Map of Campus Inside back cover

The University of St. Thomas makes every effort to include in the Undergraduate Catalog accurate and current information on policies, the sessions calendar, programs and courses. However, the University reserves the right to make changes considered expedient for its general well-being or that of any of its constituencies. Furthermore, the provisions of the Undergraduate Catalog do not constitute an irrevocable contract between any student and the University, and all provisions of the Undergraduate Catalog remain subject to revision at any time for any reason and without prior notice.

## TO THE PROSPECTIVE STUDENT

The University of St. Thomas enjoys a national reputation for academic excellence and the diversity of its student body and is rated as a “top tier” regional university by US News and World Report.

While pleased by this recognition and by remarkable growth in the number of students, faculty and programs, the University is proud that expansion has not diminished the educational and moral values that inspired its founders. UST continues to be shaped by the fundamental values of Catholic higher education. It is a community where faith and reason complement each other and where people search for truth in numerous fields of knowledge, confidently affirming the possibility of achieving and knowing such truth. On our campus there is an openness that transcends differences. Opposed to narrow sectarianism, UST is a welcoming community where students and faculty of all faiths can learn, teach and strengthen their own religious convictions. We stand on the ancient Christian humanist values of intellectual development, moral responsibility and the obligation of educated men and women to serve others—principles that unite people in a troubled world.

While our 3,000 campus-based students are predominantly Texan, many of them come from other states and over 54 foreign countries. Nearly 90 percent of the faculty members hold the highest degree in their discipline. Modern facilities, old homes and the newest technology assist in invigorating traditional viewpoints and exploring new ones, often through student research projects. The campus is located near Houston’s museum district, one of the city’s most attractive areas, and minutes from a thriving downtown cultural district.

I urge you to examine the information in this catalog, and I cordially invite you to schedule an appointment to visit our campus so that you can meet with students and faculty.

The University of St. Thomas is committed to providing equal educational opportunities without regard to race, color, religion, sex, age, national or ethnic origin, disability or veteran status.

## VISION STATEMENT

The University of St. Thomas aims to be the premier Catholic university in the Southwest. Inspired by the educational tradition of the Basilian Fathers, and animated by a belief in the dignity of the human person, it aspires to continue its mission of forming a diverse academic community unified through its spirit of inquiry, love of knowledge,

passion for truth, and respect for religious and moral truths. The University will thus graduate men and women prepared to influence the intellectual, social and spiritual demands of the 21st century.

In order to serve the Church and society, the University of St. Thomas offers an undergraduate education firmly grounded in the liberal arts, as well as selected graduate degrees. Learning at the University draws strength from the dialogue between faith and culture, which fosters awareness of ethical and religious principles that give full meaning to life. In their pursuit of wisdom, faculty, staff and students work together in the classroom and on research projects, in campus activities and in service to others.

In the third millennium the University of St. Thomas will respond creatively to the challenges posed to its mission by poverty, globalization, limited economic resources, evolving technology and changing population trends. It will remain committed to its rich traditions and to the highest ideals of academic excellence, confidence in reason, social responsibility and the life of faith.

## MISSION STATEMENT

Catholic, Classical and Cosmopolitan

As a Catholic University born from the heart of the Church, the University of St. Thomas is dedicated to the religious, moral, and intellectual formation of the whole person. We are a learning community with a passion for truth, offering undergraduate and graduate programs characterized by excellence in teaching, research and scholarship. Our academic programs are anchored in the classical tradition of education, with the humanities and sciences at the core of all our undergraduate programs.

As a university in Houston, we are cosmopolitan, preparing students to practice their professions in service to a culturally diverse community and changing world.

Approved by the Board of Directors, October 17, 2001

## HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY

The University of St. Thomas admitted its first freshman class, 40 men and women, on September 22, 1947. Of the 10 faculty members, four were members of the Basilian Fathers, to whom the work of founding and operating the University had been entrusted. The Basilians, a congregation founded in France in 1822, had been working in the Diocese of Galveston-Houston since 1900, when they established the College of St. Thomas, now St. Thomas High School.

Bishop Christopher E. Byrne of Galveston-Houston had long hoped that a Catholic university might be established in his diocese, and in May of 1945 he announced that such an institution was about to become a reality. For that purpose the T.P. Lee mansion, located in the 3800 block of Montrose Boulevard, was purchased as a home for the new University, to which a science building and classrooms were soon added. From here a series of non-credit courses was taught from November 1946 until Easter 1947 to introduce students to what would be the University of St. Thomas.

With experience that was both practical and theoretical, the Basilian Fathers, led by Father Vincent J. Guinan, first president of the University, and Father Wilfrid Dwyer, vice president, shaped the initial curriculum. Influenced by the writings of

Cardinal John Henry Newman as well as by their Basilian experience at St. Michael's College, the Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies and Assumption College, they determined that all students should pursue a broad program in liberal studies intended to serve as a solid basis upon which to build their lives and their careers in the community. As a Catholic institution of higher learning, the University of St. Thomas is inspired by the teaching of Pope John Paul II's apostolic constitution *Ex Corde Ecclesiae*, and abides by the application norms prescribed by the American Bishops. Because of the University's institutional commitment to the Church, "Catholic ideals, attitudes and principles penetrate and inform its activities in accordance with the proper nature and autonomy of these activities," (*Ex Corde Ecclesiae*, 14). In its teachings and research, the University of St. Thomas is dedicated to the cause of truth, and fosters the integration of knowledge, the dialogue between faith and culture, the ethical and moral implications of learning and the unique orientation to all study given by theology.

## BASILIAN TRADITION

The Basilians at the University of St. Thomas, by their spirituality, philosophy of education and esprit de corps, promote a lively sense of the University's mission as a Catholic institution. Among the distinctive characteristics of the Basilian approach to higher education are:

- recognition of the continuing significance of the Catholic intellectual tradition in shaping Western civilization;
- commitment to an integral Christian humanism that embraces the liberal arts as well as all other areas of knowledge;
- fidelity to the authoritative teaching of the Church;
- respect for the contribution of St. Thomas Aquinas to the Church's intellectual life, especially to philosophy;
- healthy respect for the life of the mind, a passion for the discovery of truth in every area and a conviction that faith must begin and end in a knowledge that bears fruit in love; deep appreciation of human dignity that calls for the education of the whole person: physically, intellectually, morally, socially and spiritually;
- close association with and availability to students;
- genuine concern to assist students who are economically or otherwise disadvantaged;
- willingness to provide counseling and pastoral care, especially through sacramental celebration;
- collaborative spirit that gratefully recognizes that the University is a common intellectual venture of students, faculty, staff and administration as well as other supporters and friends;
- trust in God's grace and a willingness to carry out whatever labors are required for the good of the University without seeking recognition.

In all their endeavors, the Basilian Fathers seek to enrich the University of St. Thomas with their presence, their talents and their prayer.

## UNIVERSITY SEAL

The colors of the University of St. Thomas are red and gold. On the seal, the golden cross of our faith symbolizes the divinity of Christ the King, while the background of red is for the humanity of Christ.

The dove and rayonnant sun in the first quarter are symbols of St. Thomas Aquinas. In the second quarter, the star is for the "Lone Star State" and for the Mother of Christ under the title "Star of the Sea." The hyacinth in the third quarter reminds us of San Jacinto, the river and battlefield near Houston where Texas won

its independence. The second dove in the last quarter is the symbol of St. Basil, patron of the Basilian Fathers, who founded the University of St. Thomas.

Thereby, on the shield, St. Thomas and St. Basil, Doctors of the Western and Eastern churches, respectively, represent the universality of the Church. The motto, "Crescamus in Christo," reminds us that as we advance in knowledge and wisdom, we should also grow in love and service of Christ.

## SESSIONS CALENDAR

### 2003-2005 Academic Years

The sessions calendar is subject to change without further notice. Please refer to the most recent Course Bulletin for updates and/or changes.

### FALL 2003 SEMESTER

#### AUGUST

18 Mon Faculty Study Day. Semester opens.  
New Graduate Student Orientation.

19-21 Tue-Thu Fall 2003 advising and registration for new/re-admit students.  
Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on August 22, 2003, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

20 Wed New Student Orientation – Nontraditional Adult FYE (0-24 hours)  
transfer students.

22-23 New Student Orientation – Traditional First-Year Experience (0-24 hours).

23 Sat Residence halls open at noon.

25 Mon Classes begin (Saturday classes begin August 30).

25-29 Mon-Fri Late registration (\$50 penalty).

29 Fri All Monday science labs meet this Friday.

30 Sat Saturday classes begin.

#### SEPTEMBER

1 Mon Labor Day holiday. No classes, offices closed.

5 Fri Last day to add/change course or section.

Last day for 100% refund.

12 Fri Last day for 75% refund.

17 Wed Last day to drop courses without record of registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with a "W" until October 27.

19 Fri Last day for 50% refund.

26 Fri Last day for 25% refund.

#### OCTOBER

3 Fri Midsemester deficient grade reports due.

11 Sat Saturday classes meet.

13-14 Mon-Tue Midsemester break. No classes.

27 Mon Spring 2004 academic advising and priority registration period for continuing students.

27 Mon Last day to drop a course with “W,” a non-computed grade.

#### NOVEMBER

14 Thu Last day to apply for December and February graduation.

27-29 Thu-Sat Thanksgiving holiday. No classes, offices closed.

#### DECEMBER

5 Fri Winter Graduation Mass and Reception.

9 Tue Last day of classes.

10 Wed Study Day.

11-18 Thu-Thu Final exams.

18 Thu Last day of semester.

22 Mon All grades due.

#### FALL 2003 COMPRESSED TRACKS

##### AUGUST

18 Mon Faculty Study Day. Semester opens.  
New Graduate Student Orientation.

19-21 Tue-Thu Fall Compressed Track I and Compressed Track II - 2003  
Registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on August 22, 2003, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

20 Wed New Student Orientation – Nontraditional Adult FYE  
(0-24 hours) transfer students.

25 Mon Fall Compressed Track I classes begin.

25-26 Mon-Tue Fall Compressed Track I late registration (\$50 penalty).

27 Wed Last day to add/change courses or sections.  
Last day for 100% refund.

##### SEPTEMBER

1 Mon Labor Day holiday. No classes, offices closed.

3 Wed Last day for 75% refund.

8 Mon Last day for 50% refund.

10 Wed Last day for 25% refund.

11 Thu Last day to drop without record of registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with “W” until October 1.

#### OCTOBER

1 Wed Last day to drop with “W,” a non-computed grade.

13-14 Mon-Tue Midsemester break. No classes.

15-16 Wed-Thu Fall Compressed Track I final exams.

15-17 Wed-Fri Fall Compressed Track II 2003 advising and registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be

made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on October 17, 2003, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

20 Mon All grades due, Compressed Track I.

Fall Compressed Track II classes begin.

20-21 Mon-Tue Fall Compressed Track II late registration (\$50 penalty).

22 Wed Last day to add/change courses or sections.

Last day for 100% refund.

28 Tue Last day for 75% refund

31 Fri Last day for 50% refund.

#### NOVEMBER

4 Tue Last day for 25% refund.

5 Wed Last day to drop without record of registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with "W" until November 25.

25 Tue Last day to drop course with "W," a non-computed grade.

27-29 Thu-Sat Thanksgiving holiday. No classes, offices closed.

#### DECEMBER

5 Fri Winter Graduation Mass and Reception.

9 Tue Last day of classes.

10-11 Wed-Thu Fall Compressed Track II final exams.

19 Fri All grades due.

#### SPRING 2004 SEMESTER

#### JANUARY

12 Mon Faculty Study Day. Semester opens.  
New Graduate Student Orientation.

13-15 Tue-Thu Spring 2004 advising and registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on January 16, 2004, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

15 Thu New Student Orientation for undergraduates.

17 Sat Residence Halls open at noon.

19 Mon Martin Luther King, Jr. Day. No classes, offices closed.

20 Tue Classes begin. (Saturday classes begin January 17.)

20-23 Mon-Fri Late registration (\$50 penalty).

30 Fri Last day for 100% refund.

Last day to add/change courses or sections.

#### FEBRUARY

6 Fri Last day for 75% refund.

11 Wed Last day to drop without record of registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with "W" until March 15.

13 Fri Last day for 50% refund.

20 Fri Last day for 25% refund.

27 Fri Midsemester deficient grade reports due.

#### MARCH

8-12 Mon-Fri Midsemester break. No classes.

13 Sat Saturday classes meet.

22 Mon Last day to apply for May, July and August graduation.  
Last day to drop with "W," a non-computed grade.  
22 Mar-9 Apr Summer/fall 2004 academic advising and priority registration for continuing students.

#### APRIL

8-10 Thu-Sat Easter break. No classes, offices closed.  
16 Fri UST Research Symposium

#### MAY

5 Wed Last day of classes.  
6 Thu Study Day.  
7-14 Fri-Fri Final exams.  
14 Fri Last day of semester.  
15 Sat Commencement.  
19 Wed All grades due.

31 Mon Memorial Day. Offices closed.

#### SPRING 2004 COMPRESSED TRACKS

##### JANUARY

12 Mon Faculty Study Day. Semester opens.  
New Graduate Student Orientation.

13-15 Tue-Thu Spring Compressed Track I and Compressed Track II 2004 advising and registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on January 16, 2004, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

15 Wed New Undergraduate Student Orientation.  
19 Mon Martin Luther King, Jr. Day. No classes. Offices closed.  
20 Tue Spring Compressed Track I classes begin.  
120-21 Tue-Wed Spring Compressed Track I late registration (\$50 penalty).  
22 Wed Last day to add/change courses or sections.

Last day for 100% refund.

28 Wed Last day for 75% refund.

##### FEBRUARY

2 Mon Last day for 50% refund.

4 Wed Last day for 25% refund

5 Thu Last day to drop without record of registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with a "W" until February 25.

25 Wed Last day to drop with a "W," a non-computed grade.

##### MARCH

8-12 Mon-Fri Midsemester break. No classes.

16 Tue Last day of classes.

17-18 Wed-Thu Spring Compressed Track I final exams.

17-19 Wed-Fri Spring Compressed Track II 2004 advising and registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on March 19, 2004, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

22 Mon Spring Compressed Track II classes begin.  
22-23 Mon-Tue Spring Compressed Track II late registration (\$50 penalty).  
24 Wed All grades due, Spring Compressed Track I.  
Last day to add/change course or sections. Last day for 100% refund.  
30 Tue Last day for 75% refund.

#### APRIL

2 Fri Last day for 50% refund.  
6 Tue Last day for 25% refund.  
7 Wed Last day to drop without record or registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with "W" until April 28.  
8-10 Thu-Sat Easter break. No classes.  
28 Wed Last day to drop a course with a "W," a non-computed grade.

#### May

4 Tue Last day of classes.  
5-6 Wed-Thu Spring Compressed Track II final exams.  
15 Sat Commencement.  
19 Wed All grades due.

#### SUMMER I 2004

#### MAY

27-28 Thu-Fri Summer I and Summer II 2004 advising and registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on May 28, 2004, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

#### JUNE

1 Tue Classes begin.  
1-2 Tue-Wed Late registration (\$50 penalty).  
3 Thu Last day for 100% refund.  
Last day to add/change courses or sections.  
7 Mon Last day for 75% refund.  
7-10 Mon-Thu Freshman Registration/Academic Orientation.  
8 Tue Last day for 50% refund.  
10 Thu Last day for 25% refund.  
11 Fri Last day to drop courses without record of registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with "W" until June 17.  
17 Thu Last day to drop a course with "W," a non-computed grade.  
18 Fri Transfer registration day.

#### JULY

1 Thu Last Day of Classes.  
5 Mon Independence Day. No classes, offices closed.  
6-7 Tue-Wed Final exams.  
9 Fri All grades due.

#### SUMMER II 2004

#### JULY

8-9 Thu-Fri Summer II 2004 advising and registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at

the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on July 9, 2004, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

12 Mon Classes begin.

12-13 Mon-Tue Late registration (\$50 penalty).

Freshman registration/academic orientation.

14 Wed Last day to add/change courses or sections.

Last day for 100% refund.

16 Fri Last day for 75% refund.

19 Mon Last day for 50% refund.

21 Wed Last day for 25% refund.

22 Thu Last day to drop courses without record of registration.

After this date, drops will be recorded with "W" until July 29.

23 Fri Transfer registration day.

29 Thu Last day to drop a course with "W," a non-computed grade.

AUGUST

12 Thu Last day of classes.

13-14 Fri-Sat Final exams.

19 Thu All grades due.

FALL 2004 SEMESTER

AUGUST

16 Mon Faculty Study Day. Semester opens.

New Graduate Student Orientation.

17-19 Tue-Thu Fall 2004 advising and registration for new/re-admit students.

Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on August 20, 2004, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

18 Wed New Student Orientation – Nontraditional Adult FYE

(0-24 hours)/transfer students.

20-21 Fri-Sat New Student Orientation – Traditional First-Year-Experience students (0-24 hours).

21 Sat Residence halls open at noon.

23 Mon Classes begin. (Saturday classes begin Sept 4.)

23-27 Mon-Fri Late registration (\$50 penalty).

SEPTEMBER

2 Thu Last day to add/change courses and sections.

3 Fri All Monday science labs meet this Friday afternoon.

Last day for 100% refund.

4 Sat Saturday classes begin.

6 Mon Labor Day holiday. No classes, offices closed.

10 Fri Last day for 75% refund.

15 Wed Last day to drop courses without record of registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with "W" until October 27.

17 Fri Last day for 50% refund.

24 Fri Last day for 25% refund.

OCTOBER

1 Fri Midsemester deficient grade reports due.

9 Sat Saturday classes meet.

11-12 Mon-Tue Midsemester break. No classes.

25 Mon Last day to drop a course with "W," a non-computed grade.

25 Mon-Nov 12 Spring 2005 academic advising and priority registration for continuing students.

#### NOVEMBER

15 Mon Last day to apply for December and February graduation.

25-27 Thu-Sat Thanksgiving holiday. No classes, offices closed.

#### DECEMBER

3 Fri Winter Graduation Mass and Reception.

7 Tue Last day of classes.

8 Wed Study Day.

9-15 Thu-Wed Final exams.

15 Wed Last day of semester.

20 Mon All grades due.

#### FALL 2004 COMPRESSED TRACKS

##### AUGUST

16 Mon Faculty Study Day. Semester opens.

18 Wed New Student Orientation – Nontraditional Adult FYE  
(0-24 hours)/transfer students.

17-19 Tue-Thu Fall Compressed Track I and Compressed Track II 2004 advising and registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on August 20, 2004, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

23 Mon Fall Compressed Track I classes begin.

23-24 Mon-Tue Fall Compressed Track I late registration (\$50 penalty).

25 Wed Last day to add/change courses or sections.  
Last day for 100% refund.

31 Tue Last day for 75% refund.

##### SEPTEMBER

3 Fri Last day for 50% refund.

6 Mon Labor Day holiday. No classes, offices closed.

8 Wed Last day for 25% refund.

9 Thu Last day to drop without record of registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with "W" until - September 29.

29 Wed Last day to drop with "W," a non-computed grade.

##### OCTOBER

13-14 Wed-Thu Fall Compressed Track I final exams.

13-15 Wed-Fri All Compressed Track II 2004 advising and registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on October 15, 2002, the student registration will be subject to cancellation.

11-12 Mon-Tue Midsemester break. No classes.

18 Mon All grades due. Fall Compressed Track II classes begin.

18-19 Mon-Tue Fall Compressed Track II late registration (\$50 penalty).

20 Wed Last day to add/change courses or sections.

Last day for 100% refund.

26 Tue Last day for 75% refund.

29 Fri Last day for 50% refund

#### NOVEMBER

2 Tue Last day for 25% refund.

3 Wed Last day to drop without record of registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with "W" until November 23.

23 Tue Last day to drop course with "W," a non-computed grade.

25-27 Thu-Sat Thanksgiving holiday. No classes, offices closed.

#### DECEMBER

3 Fri Winter Graduation Mass and Reception.

6 Tue Last day of classes.

7-8 Tue-Wed Fall Compressed Track II final exams.

20 Mon All grades due.

#### SPRING 2005 SEMESTER

#### JANUARY

10 Mon Faculty Study Day. Semester opens.  
New Graduate Student Orientation.

11-13 Tue-Thu Spring 2005 advising and registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on January 14, 2005, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

13 Wed New Student Orientation for undergraduates.

15 Sat Residence halls open at noon.

17 Mon Martin Luther King, Jr. Day. No classes, offices closed.

18 Tue Classes begin. (Saturday classes begin January 22.)

18-21 Tue-Fri Late registration (\$50 penalty).

28 Fri Last day to add/change courses or sections.

Last day for 100% refund.

#### FEBRUARY

4 Fri Last day for 75% refund.

9 Wed Last day to drop without record of registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with "W" until March 21.

11 Fri Last day for 50% refund.

18 Fri Last day for 25% refund.

25 Fri Midsemester deficient grade reports due.

28-Mar 4 Mon-Fri Semester break. No classes.

#### MARCH

5 Sat Saturday classes meet.

8 Tue Last day to apply for May, July and August graduation.

21 Mon Last day to drop a course with "W," a non-computed grade.

21-April 12 Summer/Fall 2005 academic advising and priority registration.

24-26 Thu-Sat Easter break. No classes.

#### APRIL

15 Fri UST Research Symposium  
MAY  
4 Wed Last day of classes.  
5 Thu Study Day.  
6 Thu-13 Thu Final Exams.  
13 Fri Last day of semester.  
14 Sat Commencement.  
18 Wed All grades due.  
30 Mon Memorial Day. Offices closed.

#### SPRING 2005 COMPRESSED TRACKS

##### JANUARY

10 Mon Faculty Study Day. Semester opens.  
New Graduate Student Orientation.  
11-13 Tue-Thu Spring Compressed Track I and Compressed Track II 2005  
Advising and Registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for  
times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all  
student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on January 14,  
2005, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.  
12 Wed New Undergraduate Student Orientation.  
17 Mon Martin Luther King, Jr. Day. No classes, offices closed.  
18 Tue Spring Compressed Track I classes begin.  
18-19 Tue-Wed Spring Compressed Track I late registration (\$50 penalty).  
20 Thu Last day to add/change courses or sections.  
Last day for 100% refund.  
26 Wed Last day for 75% refund.  
31 Mon Last day for 50% refund.

##### FEBRUARY

2 Wed Last day for 25% refund.  
3 Thu Last day to drop without record of registration. After this date, drops will be  
recorded with "W" until February 23.  
23 Wed Last day to drop with "W," a non-computed grade.  
28-Mar 4 Mon-Fri Mid-semester break. No classes.

##### MARCH

15 Tues Last day of classes.  
16-17 Wed-Thu Spring Compressed Track I final exams.  
16-18 Wed-Fri Spring Compressed Track II 2005 advising and registration for new/re-  
admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements  
must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment  
arrangements made by  
5 pm on March 18, 2005, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.  
21 Mon Spring Compressed Track II classes begin.  
21-22 Mon-Tue Spring Compressed Track II late registration (\$50 penalty).  
23 Wed Last day to add/change course or sections.  
Last day for 100% refund.  
All grades due Compressed Track I.

24-26 Thu-Sat Easter break. No classes.

30 Tue Last day for 75% refund.

#### APRIL

4 Fri Last day for 50% refund

6 Wed Last day for 25% refund.

7 Thu Last day to drop without record or registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with "W" until April 27.

27 Wed Last day to drop course with "W," a non-computed grade.

#### MAY

4 Tue Last day of classes.

5-6 Wed-Thu Spring Compressed Track II final exams.

14 Sat Commencement.

18 Wed All grades due.

#### SUMMER I 2005

##### MAY

26-27 Thu-Fri Summer I and Summer II 2005 advising and registration for new/re-admit students. Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on May 27, 2005, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

31 Tue Classes begin.

31-Jun 1 Tue-Wed Late registration (\$50 penalty). Check the Course Offerings Bulletin for times.

##### JUNE

3 Wed Last day to add/change courses or sections.

Last day for 100% refund.

6 Mon Last day for 75% refund.

6-9 Mon-Thu New Freshman Registration/Academic Orientation.

7 Tue Last day for 50% refund.

9 Thu Last day for 25% refund.

10 Fri Last day to drop courses without record of registration. After this date, drops will be recorded with "W" until June 17.

17 Fri Last day to drop with "W," a non-computed grade.

Transfer Registration Day.

##### JULY

4 Mon Independence Day. No classes, offices closed.

6 Wed Last day of classes.

7-8 Thu-Fri Final exams.

12 Tue All grades due.

#### SUMMER II 2005

##### JULY

7-8 Thu-Fri Summer II 2005 advising and registration for new/re-admit students.

Check the Course Bulletin for times. Payment or payment arrangements must be made at the time of registration. If all student charges are not paid or payment arrangements made by 5 pm on July 8, 2005, the student's registration will be subject to cancellation.

11 Mon Classes begin.

11-12 Mon-Tue Late registration (\$50 penalty).  
 Freshman Registration/Academic Orientation.  
 13 Wed Last day to add/change courses or sections.  
 Last day for 100% refund.  
 15 Fri Last day for 75% refund.  
 18 Mon Last day for 50% refund.  
 20 Wed Last day for 25% refund.  
 21 Thu Last day to drop courses without record of registration. After this date, drops will  
 be recorded with "W" until July 28.  
 22 Fri Transfer Registration Day.  
 28 Thu Last day to drop a course with "W," a non-computed grade.  
 AUGUST  
 11 Thu Last day of classes.  
 12-13 Fri-Sat Final exams.  
 15-16 Mon-Tue New Freshman Registration/Academic Orientation.  
 17 Wed All grades due.

#### EVENING AND SATURDAY CLASSES

The University offers a flexible schedule of undergraduate and graduate college credit courses. Students can complete their entire undergraduate degree work in multiple ways. Degree programs in accounting, business administration, economics, general studies/liberal arts, management information systems, marketing and legal studies can be completed on weekday evenings and Saturdays. With the addition of late afternoon weekday classes, teacher certification can also be completed.

To serve the needs of working adults and others, the University offers the Compressed Track Program. The courses offered lead to the Bachelor of Business Administration Degree or the Bachelor of Arts in General Studies or Liberal Arts degrees with numerous concentration options available.

For more information about these options, contact the Admissions Office at 713-525-3500, [admissions@stthom.edu](mailto:admissions@stthom.edu).

#### Where to Go for Answers or Help

Need	Contact	Location	
Academic advisor	Dr. Sherra Theisen	Enrollment Services Center	
Address, change of	Registrar's Office	Enrollment Services Center	
Admissions	Mr. Eduardo Prieto	Monaghan House	Freshman and
Transfer Programs	Admissions Office	Monaghan House	Graduate
	Business, Finance	Dean	Welder Hall
	Education	Rev. Dennis Andrews, CSB	Malloy Hall
	Liberal Arts	Dr. Janice Gordon-Kelter	De La Salle House
	Philosophy	Dr. Mary Catherine Summers	Sullivan Hall
	Theology/Divinity	Dean	School of Theology
Auditing classes	Registrar's Office	Enrollment Services Center	
Billing information	Business Office	Enrollment Services Center	
Campus Ministry/Chapel	Rev. Daniel Callam, CSB	Crooker Center	



the readmission of former students. The Admissions Office recommends campus tours and class visits to prospective students as a way to experience the academic, spiritual and physical characteristics of the University. Tours and visits may be easily arranged by telephoning the Admissions Office at 713-525-3500 or (toll-free) 1-800-856-8565, or email at [admissions@stthom.edu](mailto:admissions@stthom.edu). Prospective students may obtain admissions information and application materials by contacting the Admissions Office by phone or online at [www.stthom.edu/admissions](http://www.stthom.edu/admissions).

## APPLICATION FOR UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION

Required for ALL DEGREE-SEEKING APPLICANTS:

1. A completed, signed application for admission;
2. Payment of a nonrefundable application fee of \$35 or signed College Board Fee Waiver form;
3. A copy of an alien registration card (green card) made by an admissions representative if the applicant is a resident alien.

Additional Materials Required for ALL FRESHMAN APPLICANTS:

1. An official transcript of high school work or an official copy of a GED certificate;
2. Standardized test scores of either the SAT or ACT (UST school code for SAT is 6880 and 4238 for ACT);
3. A graded writing sample.

Selected applicants may be required to participate in a personal interview with the Admissions Committee.

To Be Granted Admission as a Freshman, a Candidate Must Possess the Following Academic Credentials:

1. Graduation from an accredited secondary school or successful completion of the GED;
2. Competitive grades (minimum high school GPA of 2.25) in a minimum of 18 college preparatory high school units,\* including:
  - a. Four units of English;
  - b. Three units of social science, including one unit of history;
  - c. Three units of mathematics (algebra, geometry, trigonometry, or calculus);
  - d. Three units of science, including two units of laboratory science;
  - e. Two units of the same classical or modern language other than English;
  - f. Three units of electives in college preparatory classes;
3. Competitive official SAT or ACT scores;
4. An official TOEFL score (required of all international students);
5. Competitive class rank, if high school attended ranks graduates.

\*1 unit equals 1 year or 2 semesters

Additional Materials Required for All Transfer Applicants:

1. An official transcript from every institution of higher education attended;
2. For transfer applicants with fewer than 24 semester hours of earned college credits, an official high school transcript and scores from either the SAT or ACT if applicant has graduated from high school within the past five years.

The Following Criteria Apply to All Transfer Students Seeking Admission.

1. A cumulative grade point average of 2.25 or higher for all college work completed is required;
2. Applicants with 24 or more transferable academic hours will be evaluated solely on their college work, evidenced by final official transcripts from every institution of higher education attended. Applicants with fewer than 24 transferable academic hours will be considered on the same basis as freshman applicants except that they must submit a final official transcript from every institution of higher education attended to complete their application;
3. Transfer applicants must be eligible to return to the last institution attended;
4. Unless they have earned an Associate Degree, transfer students with fewer than 63 credits who seek financial aid may be required to provide an official high school transcript to establish eligibility for federal financial aid programs.

#### READMISSION OF FORMER UST STUDENTS WITHIN 25 MONTHS FROM DATE OF LAST ATTENDANCE

Required for Admission Consideration:

An official transcript from every institution of higher education attended since leaving the University of St. Thomas.

Scholastic Requirements:

1. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.25 or higher on all college or university work since withdrawing from the University of St. Thomas;
2. Eligibility to return to the last institution attended since withdrawing from the University.

#### READMISSION OF FORMER UST STUDENTS AFTER 25 MONTHS FROM DATE OF LAST ATTENDANCE

Former UST students seeking readmission following 25 months since last attendance must complete the entire application process.

Dismissed students will not be considered for readmission until one year has elapsed from the time of dismissal.

#### ADMISSION OF NONDEGREE-SEEKING STUDENTS

Nondegree-seeking students are those who wish to take courses for credit but are not seeking a University degree. Nondegree-seeking status is granted for one semester. Those applying for this status must provide documentation verifying that they meet admission requirements and are in good academic standing at the last institution attended, a fact verified by the submission of a transcript or letter of good standing from that institution. Nondegree-seeking students who register prior to August 1 may do so on a space-available basis knowing that their registration may be preempted by a degree-seeking student until that date. Nondegree-seeking students may take no more than 15 credit hours, after which they will be required to apply for admission to the University. Applications for continuing nondegree-seeking students who wish to change their status

to degree-seeking will be considered prior to the start of the semester in which the status change will take effect.

Required for Admission Consideration:

1. Completed, signed application form;
2. Payment of the non-refundable \$35 application fee;
3. An official transcript and letter of good standing from the last institution attended.

## HOME-SCHOOLED STUDENTS

Home-schooled students must meet current admission requirements for freshman applicants.

Requirement for Admission Consideration:

1. Completed and signed application;
2. Payment of the nonrefundable \$35 application fee;
3. An official high school transcript, Home School Certificate; or an official copy of a GED certificate;
4. Standardized test scores of either the SAT or ACT (University school code for SAT is 6880 and 4238 for ACT);
5. Personalized interview if required by the Admissions Committee.

## CONCURRENT ADMISSION OF UST GRADUATE STUDENTS IN UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

University of St. Thomas graduate students who wish to apply for concurrent enrollment in undergraduate courses must contact the undergraduate Admissions Office to indicate their intent and to verify that all required information is on file.

## ADMISSION OF UNDERGRADUATE INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Applicants from countries other than the United States requiring a student visa (F1) will be considered for admission strictly as full-time students (minimum 12 credit hours per semester), and must be degree-seeking students at the University of St. Thomas.

An Admission Counselor and the International Student Advisor coordinate the admission process for undergraduate international students. The International Student Advisor is responsible for certifying each applicant's compliance with United States immigration requirements.

International applicants must submit all necessary admission forms and documents by July 1 for fall semester and by December 1 for spring semester.

Required for Admission Consideration:

1. Completed, signed University of St. Thomas application;
2. Payment of a nonrefundable application fee of U.S. \$35;
3. Application essay;
4. Official transcripts certifying completion of secondary and/or post-secondary (college/university) levels. All transcripts require translation and evaluation by an independent service accredited by the National Council on the Evaluation of Foreign

Student Credentials (CEC). The University requires an equivalency evaluation of high school transcripts and course-by-course evaluation of university work.

5. Official Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) score (minimum paper-based score of 550 or computer-based score of 213 required. The University school code is 6880) or ELS certificate of successful completion of Level 112 or placement out of Level 112 requirements. TOEFL or equivalent is not ordinarily required of students from English-speaking countries.

Applicants in the United States with a B-1 or B-2 (tourist visa) or J-1 or J-2 (exchange visitor visa) must see the International Student Advisor prior to beginning the admission process.

Immigration Requirements:

1. International Student Information Form, with passport-size photo;
2. Affidavit of support from sponsor indicating U.S. currency and notarized by a Notary Public, or, if signed outside the U.S., the affidavit must be sworn to or affirmed before a United States consular or immigration officer;
3. A current bank statement/letter from sponsor's bank in U.S. dollars.

Additional Requirements for Applicants in the U.S. with F-1 Visa (Student Visa):

1. Foreign Student Advisor's Report;
2. Copy of current I-20 (front and back);
3. Copy of passport, to include visa, made by an admissions representative;
4. Copy of I-94 immigration card.

Admitted international students must have adequate funds for all living expenses, including transportation to, from and within the United States. Students on F-1 visas have limited employment options. International students with F-1 visas are ineligible for scholarship or financial aid consideration.

All international students are required to have valid medical insurance while in the United States. This insurance must be obtained before enrollment in the University and, if needed, it is available through the University's International Student Office at the time of registration.

Applicants requesting F-1 visas will be considered for admission only after all the above requirements are met. Completion of this procedure does not imply automatic acceptance into the University.

## INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER STUDENTS

In addition to the materials listed above, international transfer students must submit transcripts of all college-level work. If colleges attended are outside the U.S., those documents must be evaluated (course-by-course analysis) by a recognized credential evaluation service.

## ADMISSION OF VETERANS OR DEPENDENTS OF VETERANS

The University of St. Thomas is approved to offer eligible veterans and dependents of veterans the academic courses of study published in the University catalog and bulletins. Eligible students must apply for admission to the University following the procedures for

their appropriate academic category. The University Office of Veteran Affairs is under the supervision of the Registrar.

The Veteran Affairs Advisor will assist the eligible applicant in processing the documents pertaining to veteran educational benefits, including the initial application for benefits. Once admitted, continuing students who receive these benefits are required to contact the Office of Veteran Affairs each semester prior to or during the registration process. The veteran must also have the approval of the Office of Veteran Affairs when making changes to his/her approved courses during any semester of registration. For additional information on the enrollment of veterans and dependents, refer to the section entitled "Academic Regulations for Veterans and Dependents" on page 66.

## ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMITTED STUDENTS

Following acceptance, and prior to registration, students must submit:

1. Enrollment deposit: A \$200 enrollment confirmation deposit is required for students planning to attend the University. The deposit should be submitted within 30 days after receiving notification of admission, and it will apply toward the first semester's tuition. For students entering in the fall semester, the deposit, upon written request to the Dean of Admissions, is refundable until May 1.
2. Record: The requisite form will be provided with the applicant's letter of admission, and should be returned to the Admissions Office with the enrollment deposit.
3. Housing Application: Students wishing to reside in campus housing are encouraged to submit an Application for Housing to the Admissions Office simultaneously with the enrollment deposit. Housing notification and contracts are not issued until an enrollment deposit is received. When a housing contract is issued, a \$300 room reservation deposit is required. This deposit, upon written request, is refundable until May 1.
4. Financial Aid Application: All financial aid applications should be directed to the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. Students are strongly encouraged to file for financial aid as soon as possible after January 1 of the year in which enrollment is planned. Financial aid is not awarded until admission to the University is granted.

## CONDITIONAL ADMISSION

Conditional admission is reserved for degree-seeking students who do not meet one or more of the University's admission requirements but whose academic credentials indicate potential to succeed at the University. The Admissions Committee will review the files of students being considered for conditional admission. As part of the review process, a personal interview may be required. If the Admissions Committee grants a conditional admission, it will establish academic requirements that the student must meet within a prescribed time. Criteria may include a required grade point average, a level of achievement for all grades and a limit on the number of credit hours for which the student may enroll. At the end of the established time, the Admissions Committee will review the student's University record to determine whether the student's status should be changed to a regular admission status or the student should withdraw from the University.

## ADMISSION TO SPECIAL SESSIONS

Applicants wishing to be considered for any of the University's special sessions (study abroad programs, summer sessions and the compressed track) must follow the formal application process as previously described under Application Procedures.

Nondegree-seeking applicants solely interested in being considered for summer or study abroad must complete the Application for Admission and submit a transcript and statement of good standing from the last high school, college or university attended. Students who initially apply for these sessions as nondegree-seeking students but later decide to become degree-seeking, must contact the Admissions Office in writing to request a change in status and complete the entire application process. Students admitted for regular sessions are automatically admitted to other sessions. Information about these sessions may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office, 713-525-3500, or [admissions@stthom.edu](mailto:admissions@stthom.edu).

## COLLEGE COURSES FOR HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS

Superior high school students who demonstrate the ability to do college-level work in particular subjects may apply to the University to take classes in these subject areas. Students applying for this program must provide SAT or ACT test scores and a competitive cumulative high school grade-point average in college preparatory courses. Admitted high school students may take up to two classes during each summer session and one during each regular session at 50 percent tuition. Students eligible for this program must have completed at least six semesters of high school work and be recommended by a high school teacher of the discipline they wish to study. Permission of the course instructor is required prior to registration. Students who register prior to August 15 may do so on a space-available basis, knowing that their registration may be preempted by a degree-seeking student until that date. Interested students should make all arrangements through the Dean of Admissions.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT FOR TRANSFER STUDENTS

The University normally accepts in transfer baccalaureate-level credits from other regionally accredited colleges or universities. No course with a grade lower than "C" (2.0 GPA) is accepted for transfer. Transferred course work will not be calculated in determining the grade point average.

No more than 90 transferred credit hours may normally be applied toward a degree from the University of St. Thomas. The last 36 credit hours must be taken in residence unless the Academic Committee grants an exception. The number of credit hours accepted in transfer from two-year colleges will not exceed 72.

Transfer guides are available from the Admissions Office for most Houston area two-year colleges. Credit hours will be considered as lower- or upper-division on the basis of their level at the institution at which they were earned; hours earned at two-year colleges will always be treated as lower-division hours.

The evaluation of transferable credits and courses is usually completed by the time of initial registration. This requires that transfer applicants provide complete, official

transcripts to the Admissions Office early in the admission process. Credit will be transferred only on the basis of official transcripts from the originating institution. Transferable courses will not necessarily apply toward the completion of the requirements for a degree or major. As early as possible, transfer students should develop a degree plan in consultation with their academic advisor or, for a second bachelor's degree, appropriate department chair, to determine what requirements remain to be completed for the degree.

For more specific information on the transfer of credit, contact the Office of the Registrar at 713-942-3465.

## ADMISSION TO GRADUATE PROGRAMS

See the catalogs of the School of Theology (MA, MAPS, MDiv), School of Education (MEd), Cameron School of Business (MBA, MIB, MSA, MSIS), Master in Liberal Arts (MLA) and Center for Thomistic Studies (MA and PhD in philosophy).

## TRANSFER OF PROGRAMS WITHIN THE UNIVERSITY

Students wishing to transfer from one program to another must file a written application with the program to which they wish to transfer.

## CREDIT BY EXAMINATION

The University participates in several programs—AP (Advanced Placement), CLEP (College Level Examination Program), IB (International Baccalaureate), and ACS (American Chemical Society)—which recognize college-level academic achievement before matriculation, and encourages students to pursue areas of special interest at an advanced level.

Students who complete CLEP or other examinations at other institutions must have the official test transcript from the test program forwarded to the Director of the Career Services and Testing Center (CSTC). In all cases, the maximum number of credit hours the University will grant by examination is 30, and validation of credit by examination is contingent upon completion of at least 24 credit hours in residence at the University. The student is responsible for completing a Request for Credit by Examination Form, available at CSTC, to receive transcript credit.

## DEPARTMENT STANDARDS

Department	Minimum Score	Credit for:
Accounting		
CLEP Principles of Accounting	50	1441, 1442
Art History		
AP Art History	4 1350	
Biology		
CLEP General Biology	50	1341, 1342
AP Biology	3 1341, 1342	
IB Biology (Higher Level)	5	1341, 1342

Biology majors must complete Biology 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142 at the University of St. Thomas or transfer their equivalent from an accredited college or university.

#### Chemistry

CLEP Chemistry 50 1341, 1342  
AP Chemistry 3 1341, 1342  
ACS Exam Review for Credit 1341, 1342  
IB Chemistry (Higher Level) 6 1341, 1342

To receive credit for the laboratory that parallels 1341 and 1342 consult the department chair.

#### Drama

Comprehensive Final Exam 80% 1330

#### Economics

CLEP Principles of Macroeconomics 50 1331  
CLEP Principles of Microeconomics 50 1332  
AP Macroeconomics 4 1331  
AP Microeconomics 4 1332

#### English

AP English Literature & Composition 4 1341 or 1342  
CLEP English Composition with Essay 50  
and CLEP Analyzing and  
Interpreting Literature 50 1341  
IB English (Higher Level) 7 1341

#### Geography

AP Human Geography 4 2331

#### History

CLEP History of the U.S. I 50 2333  
CLEP History of the U.S. II 50 2334  
AP U.S. History 4 2333 & 2334  
AP European History 4 1336  
CLEP Western Civilization I 50 1335  
CLEP Western Civilization II 50 1336  
IB World History (Higher Level) 6 1336

Students granted AP or CLEP credit for U. S., Western Civilization, European or World History must fulfill the required 36 hours of the major with other history courses.

#### Management Information Systems

AP Computer Science 3 1340, 1360  
\*Comprehensive Final Exam 70% 1325  
IB Computing Studies 5 1340

\*Consult the department chair concerning computer applications competency and software for the MISY 1325 examination.

#### Mathematics

AP Calculus AB 4 1431  
AP Calculus BC 4 1431-1432

The Mathematics Department offers a collection of placement exams for entry-level students. The department also recognizes and awards credit for academic achievement

before matriculation. For example, an applicant with a score of 4 or 5 on the AB portion of the Advanced Placement exam in Mathematics will earn four hours of credit for Math 1431. A 4 or 5 on the AP-BC examination is required for eight hours of credit for Math 1431 and 1432. For information on additional credit allowances and placements, contact the department chair.

Modern and Classical Languages (French, German, Spanish, Classical Greek, and Latin)

AP Language	3	3 core hours		
	4	3 core hrs. + 3 elective hrs.		
	5+	3 core hrs. + 6 elective hrs.		
AP Literature	3	3 core hrs. + 3 elective hrs.		
	4	3 core hrs. + 6 elective hrs.		
	5+	3 core hrs. + 9 elective hrs.		
IB Standard Level	6+	3 core hrs. + 3 elective hrs.		
	7	3 core hrs. + 6 elective hrs.		
IB Higher Level	4	3 core hrs. + 6 elective hrs.	5+	3 core hrs. + 9 elective hrs.
CLEP Language	50 +	ACTFL Intermediate Low		3 core hrs.
CLEP Language	60 +	ACTFL Intermediate Mid		3 core hrs. + 3 elective hrs.

Restrictions: (1) Majors and native speakers may not challenge lower-division courses by examination (2) Lower-division courses are not open to native speakers.

Music

AP Music Theory 3 2363

Philosophy

IB Philosophy (Higher Level) 6 3 credit hours

Restriction: credits will fulfill core requirement only for students who complete the 9-credit core sequence (historical or systematic), in which case the IB credits can be counted as a fourth course toward the core requirement.

Physics

AP Physics B 3 1331, 1332

AP Physics C 3 2333, 2334

Political Science

CLEP American Government 50 2331 or 2332

AP Government and Politics: U.S. 3 2331 or 2332

Psychology

AP Psychology 4 1332

CLEP Introductory Psychology 50 1332

CLEP Human Growth and Development 50 2332

IB Psychology (Higher Level) 6 1332

Theology

Comprehensive Final Exam B 1300

Financial Information

TUITION AND FEES

Tuition and fees subject to change. Please refer to the most recent course bulletin for current tuition and fees information.

## Tuition

Undergraduate per hour \$ 500

Audit per hour \$ 50

To calculate the per-course tuition charge, multiply the second digit in the catalog number by the appropriate per credit charge. For example: HIST 1313 would have a charge of  $3 \times 500 = \$1,500$ .

## Deposit (applicable to tuition)

Payable by first-time and re-admit students upon acceptance \$ 200

## Fees (refundable on same basis as tuition)

### Activity Fee:

Undergraduate part-time See current course bulletin.

Undergraduate full-time See current course bulletin.

Applied Music – individual lessons per semester hour \$375-\$650

## Special Fees (non-refundable)

Advanced-standing Examination, per examination \$ 30

New Freshman Student Fee \$ 100

Application \$ 35

New Transfer Student Fee \$ 50

International Student (student visa holder) \$ 75

Late Registration \$ 50

Company/Tuition Deferment, per deferment \$ 50

Official Transcript, each \$ 6

Unofficial Transcript, each \$ 3

Diploma (copy) \$ 50

Drama (stagecraft) \$ 10

## Room and Board

For information on room and board rates, contact the Director of Residence Life at 713-525-3836 or [schultz@stthom.edu](mailto:schultz@stthom.edu).

## Payment of Accounts

Students should check the status of their account online at [www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu) by accessing myStThom. Tuition, fees and other charges not covered by loans/grants/scholarships or other means must be paid by the last day of regular registration for the term for which the student is registering. Students not meeting these deadlines or making these arrangements for payment will be subject to administrative dismissal from the University. The University also reserves the right to dismiss students administratively should they not honor payment arrangements.

The St. Thomas e-mail account is the University's primary means of contact with the student and should be checked regularly for important University updates.

## Refunds

Refunds of tuition and refundable fees will be made to students officially withdrawing according to the following schedule, except that the University will retain at least \$25 to cover partial costs of registration: 100% refund up to the last day to add/change courses or sections; 75% refund up to the first 19% of the semester; 50% refund up to the first 26% of the semester; 25% refund up to the first 32% of the semester. After 32% of the semester, no refund will be granted. More specifically:

For 15-week (regular) semester: 100% refund up to the first 9 days of the semester; 75% refund up to the first 14 days of the semester; 50% refund up to the first 19 days of the semester; 25% refund up to the first 24 days of the semester; 25% refund up to the first 24 days of the semester; no refund will be granted after the 24th day of the semester.

For 7-week semester: 100% refund up to the first 3 days of the semester; 75% refund up to the first 7 days of the semester; 50% refund up to the first 10 days of the semester; 25% refund up to the first 12 days of the semester; no refund will be granted after the 12th day of the semester.

For 6-week semester: 100% refund up to the first 3 days of the semester; 75% refund up to the first 5 days of the semester; 50% refund up to the first 6 days of the semester; 25% refund up to the first 8 days of the semester; no refund will be granted after the 8th day of the semester.

For 5-week semester: 100% refund up to the first 3 days of the semester; 75% refund up to the first 5 days of the semester; 50% refund up to the first 6 days of the semester; 25% refund up to the first 8 days of the semester; no refund will be granted after the 8th day of the semester.

The date of withdrawal will be the date on which the Registrar officially signs the withdrawal form. Note also that “day” refers to class days and includes holidays (and, in the 15-week session, Saturdays). If no official signature has been obtained from the Registrar, no refund will be granted.

## FORMS OF PAYMENT

### PAYMENT PLANS

The University offers a monthly payment plan option administered by FACTS Tuition Management for tuition, fees, campus housing and meal plans. The plan provides a way to pay educational expenses in monthly installments during the academic term instead of paying one lump sum. The payment plan is an interest-free loan. The only cost is a nonrefundable participation fee of \$35. Delinquent payments are subject to a late charge of \$25 per payment. Payment plans must be set up by the last day of regular registration. Students who fail to fulfill the obligations to which they have agreed under a payment plan are ineligible to enroll in a payment plan in subsequent semesters and may be administratively withdrawn from the University. Students may sign up for the payment plan in the Business Office.

### COMPANY DEFERMENTS

The University allows students to defer their tuition and fee charges until the end of the term if they are eligible for employer tuition reimbursement programs. At the time of registration, eligible students must submit to the Business Office a letter from the employer certifying eligibility for the program for the current term as well as the percentage of reimbursement granted. Any percentage of tuition not covered by the employer reimbursement must be paid at the time of registration. Students are required to sign a promissory note and pay a nonrefundable \$50 fee per deferment. Students who fail to fulfill the obligations to which they have agreed under a company deferment plan are ineligible to enroll in a company deferment plan in subsequent semesters.

### Cash or Check

The Business Office will accept payment by check with the proper identification.

### Credit Cards

VISA, Master Card, American Express and Discover credit cards are accepted for payment at the Business Office and online at [www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu) by accessing myStThom. The Business Office can be reached at 713-525-2130 for additional information concerning payment or payment arrangements.

## SCHOLARSHIPS

The University of St. Thomas recruits exceptional students who wish to be challenged creatively and intellectually in their education and who, in return, will contribute to the quality of the University community with their talent and dedication to excellence. To support our mission of excellence, more than \$5 million in merit-based scholarships are awarded each year. At the time of admission, various criteria are considered in the scholarship-award process, including grades, standardized test scores and class rank. Scholarship awarding begins in November. First-time freshmen, readmitted and transfer students are selected for scholarship consideration through the admission application process. Continuing students who would like to be considered for scholarships based on their University GPA must file the Scholarship Application for Continuing Students available in the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid.

Scholarships are awarded annually, and are renewable providing the student meets eligibility requirements. Scholarships may be applied to any session, including fall, spring, summer and study abroad.

All applicants are strongly urged to complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid Form (the FAFSA) to complement scholarship awards with state or federal funding. Scholarship recipients ordinarily may not hold more than one University of St. Thomas scholarship concurrently. If selected for more than one scholarship, recipients may be required to notify the University in writing which award they wish to accept. Scholarship recipients will be notified by letter about the amount, terms and conditions of their scholarship. Scholarship awards will be considered in the awarding of federal and state aid.

Prospective students may receive additional information about scholarship opportunities described below by contacting the Admissions Office at 1-800-856-8565, locally at 713-525-3500, by e-mail at [admissions@stthom.edu](mailto:admissions@stthom.edu) or by visiting the UST Website at [www.stthom.edu/admissions](http://www.stthom.edu/admissions).

Transfer applicants with fewer than eight transferable credit hours will be evaluated on the same basis as freshmen for scholarship purposes.

### Eligibility Requirements for New Students

In addition to meeting the requirements of individual scholarships, first-time freshmen, readmitted, and transfer scholarship students must:

1. Be degree-seeking;
  2. Once having been awarded the scholarship, carry a course load of at least 15 credit hours during the fall and spring semesters;
  3. Once the scholarship is awarded, earn a minimum 3.00 UST cumulative GPA.
- Recipients of the President's with Distinction Scholarship, the Basilian Fathers'

Scholarship and the Vincent J. Guinan, CSB, Scholarship must maintain a 3.15 cumulative GPA following the completion of 24 credit hours;

4. Be citizens or permanent residents of the U.S. or eligible noncitizens (I-55, I-551, I-151, I-94 I-688, or have a certificate of naturalization).

Scholarship recipients are encouraged to write a thank-you note to the donor(s) of the scholarship, if they are notified by the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid that the scholarship has been funded by a specific donor.

Continuing Students Who Wish Can Compete for Scholarships  
by Meeting the Following Requirements:

1. Complete the Scholarship Application for Continuing Students, available from the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid;

2. Be degree-seeking;

3. Once a scholarship is awarded, carry a course load of at least 15 credit hours during the fall and spring semesters;

4. Once a scholarship is awarded, earn a minimum 3.00 UST cumulative GPA;

5. Be citizens or permanent residents of the U.S. or eligible noncitizens (I-55, I-551, I-151, I-94, I-68; or have certificate of naturalization).

To Maintain Scholarship Eligibility, Recipients Must:

1. Maintain full-time, degree-seeking status in 15 or more credits each semester;

2. Earn a minimum 3.00 UST cumulative GPA. Recipients of the President's with Distinction Scholarship, the Basilian Fathers' Scholarship and the Vincent J. Guinan, CSB, Scholarship must maintain a 3.15 cumulative GPA following the completion of 24 credit hours.

## FULL-TUITION SCHOLARSHIPS FOR INCOMING FRESHMEN

Vincent J. Guinan Catholic High School Scholarship: Five renewable scholarships are awarded to students who have a 1400 SAT (32 ACT) and a rank in the top 10 percent of their class, or those with a 1300 SAT (29 ACT) and a rank in the top five percent of their class and are graduates of a Catholic high school. Four Vincent J. Guinan Catholic High School Scholarships will be reserved for graduates of high schools in the Galveston-Houston Diocese each year.

## OTHER FRESHMAN SCHOLARSHIPS

President's Scholarship: Based on SAT or ACT scores and class rank or GPA.

St. Thomas Aquinas Scholarship: Based on SAT or ACT scores and class rank or GPA.

Francis E. Monaghan, CSB, Scholarship: Based on SAT or ACT scores, and class rank or GPA.

George Foundation Scholarship: Residents of Fort Bend County who have graduated in the top 25 percent of their class.

UST/Parish Scholarship: In partnership with participating parishes in the Diocese of Galveston-Houston, entering freshmen, transfer students or continuing students who are parishioners may qualify. All applicants must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and a Parish Scholarship application available from the University Admissions Office, the University Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid or parish

priests in participating parishes. Freshmen who have graduated in the top 25 percent of their high school class or transfer and continuing students with at least a 3.00 GPA and demonstrated financial need are given priority consideration.

#### SCHOLARSHIPS FOR TRANSFER STUDENTS

Francis E. Monaghan, CSB, and Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships: Candidates are transfer students with a cumulative transfer GPA of at least 3.00.

#### UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS, AWARDS AND GRANTS

Many of the following University scholarships are funded through the generosity of numerous donors and benefactors:

Basilian Fathers Memorial Scholarship

Ben C. Belt Memorial Scholarship

Joseph M. Block Scholarship

Albert H. and Kathleen Braden Endowed Grant

Patricia Ann Brennan Memorial Scholarship

The Brown Foundation, Inc. Multicultural Scholarship

D.E. Harvey Builders Endowed Scholarship

Charlotte Cameron Endowed General Scholarship

Jane Marie Colvin Scholarship

George W. Cottingham Scholarship

Cullen General Endowed Scholarship

Harry Edwin Davis Scholarship

P.C. and Josephine Del Barto Scholarship

Rev. James J. Dempsey Memorial Scholarship

Thomas J. Donahue Endowed Scholarship

Robert P. Doherty Scholarship

Margaret and Francis J. Donaghue Scholarship

Earthman Family Endowed Scholarship

Mildred K. Fisher Endowed Scholarship

Dr. Charles and Natalie Loehr Gallagher Scholarship

Anna Gutkowski Memorial Award

Cecil R. Haden Scholarship

Chester P. Hawkins and Ethel J. Hawkins Christian Endowed General Scholarship

William Randolph Hearst Scholarship for Disadvantaged Students

John and Jeanette F. Hemmer Scholarship

Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Highams Scholarship

Edward Leslie and Mamie Hogan Memorial Scholarship

Holy Family Endowed Parish Scholarship

A. R. Johnson Scholarship

Frederick M. and Marguerite G. Johnston Endowed Memorial Scholarship

Wayne A. Kaffenberger Endowed Memorial Scholarship

Otto and Velma I. Karnaky Endowed Memorial Scholarship

Susan Karnaky Endowed Scholarship

Annette and Charles J. Koenig, Sr., Scholarship  
 Luke P. Lyons Scholarship  
 Bishop John E. McCarthy Scholarship  
 Eugene F. and Felice Malloy Scholarship  
 Frances Miller Endowed Scholarships  
 Catherine P. and William H. Newton Endowed Scholarship  
 James M. Pankey Scholarship  
 Joseph F. Reilly, Sr., Memorial Scholarship  
 Mary T. Reiniger Scholarship  
 The Strudler Family Endowed Scholarship  
 St. John Vianney Endowed Parish Scholarship  
 St. Thomas High School Memorial Scholarship  
 Scanlan Foundation Scholarship  
 Pamela Hubert Schisser Memorial Scholarship  
 Otto J. Schwabe Memorial Scholarship  
 John T. Shea Scholarship  
 Siena Association Memorial Scholarship  
 Society of St. Vincent de Paul Grant in Aid Award  
 Rev. Edward J. Sullivan, CSB, Scholarship  
 Lloyd P. Webre Memorial Scholarship  
 Margaret Cecilia Wellborn Endowed Scholarship for Physically Impaired American  
 Citizens  
 James N. and Mary F. Yeager Scholarship  
 Joseph P. Hamrah Testamentary Trust  
 The University offers additional scholarships provided on an annual basis by generous  
 donors. Please contact the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid.

#### DEPARTMENTAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The following scholarships are awarded to students studying in the discipline or program noted.

George Burkitt Memorial Scholarship	Prelaw
The Crow Family Endowed Scholarship	Music
Distinguished Student of Mathematics Scholarship	Mathematics
Forensics Society Annual Scholarship	Communication
Carolyn Gordon Annual Award in Creative Writing	English
John Dickson "Peck" Kelley Scholarship	Music
Kappa Delta Pi Anna L. Dewald Endowed Scholarship for Education	Education
Kelly-Retton Accounting Scholarship	Accounting
Rev. Robert E. Lamb, CSB, Endowed Scholarship in History	History
Lawyers Alumni Fund Scholarship	Prelegal
Joseph M. and Norma M. McFadden Endowed Scholarship	History
Terrence G. McGreevy Prelaw Scholarship	Prelaw
Rev. Joseph L. Meyers, CSB, Scholarship in Biology	Biology

Nava Chemistry Endowed Scholarship      Chemistry  
 Elizabeth Ann Peavy Scholarship in Biology Biology  
 Pecten Chemical Scholarship in International Studies      International  
     Studies  
 Dr. William A. and Margaret Reddie Scholarship  
     in Mathematics      Mathematics  
 Thomas R. Reveley Memorial Endowed Scholarship  
     in Accounting Accounting  
 June M. Roethlisberger Scholarship English  
 Susan T. Scanlon Scholarship in Creative Writing English  
 Julia Arnold Schnapp Scholarship in Psychology Psychology  
 Jimmy Don Smith Scholarship Music  
 The Torczon Endowed Scholarship Fund Theology  
 Marie Trapolino Scholarship in Music Music  
 Erno Valasek Scholarship in Music Music  
 John R. Voss Memorial Scholarship in Chemistry Chemistry  
 Mrs. Cora Brent Warren Scholarship in Music Music  
 Schwartz Accounting Scholarship Accounting  
 Fondren Graduate Scholarship Education,      Philosophy  
 Michael Levitt Memorial Volunteer      Opportunity  
 J.C. and N.L. Gallagher Prelaw  
 English Department-Father Lee English  
 French Scholarship French  
 Brezik Graduate Philosophy Philosophy  
 Rowan and Mae Cardwell Scholarship History  
 Friends of Archeology Archaeology  
 Mullins Archeology Archaeology  
 Catholic School Teacher/Lay Ministers Scholarships: Candidates are teachers in the  
 Catholic schools or parish lay ministers in the Diocese of Galveston-Houston. These  
 scholarships cover one-half of the tuition for one class during the fall or spring and are  
 applicable to undergraduate or graduate courses.

## FINANCIAL AID

The University of St. Thomas believes that qualified students who wish to attend should not be prevented from doing so for financial reasons. Through extensive financial aid programs, the University seeks to put educational costs within the reach of every student qualified for admission. Although the University expects students and families to finance the cost of education to the fullest extent possible, it makes every effort to assist those who need help.

Demonstrated financial need is the difference between the cost of attending the University of St. Thomas and the amount the student and parents can reasonably be expected to contribute toward these costs. Costs include actual tuition and fees, room and board, books and supplies, personal expenses and transportation. The estimate of a family's ability to contribute is determined in accordance with the federal need analysis as established by the U.S. Department of Education.

Eligibility for each type of assistance varies, depending on the source of funds. All students attending the University who meet the eligibility requirements listed below qualify for some form of financial aid. Assistance offered by UST includes institutional scholarships as well as federal, state and institutional grants, low-interest loans and work-study.

The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid has counselors available to assist families as they complete the application process. For additional information concerning application procedures, the determination of need, or financial aid programs, contact the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid at 713-942-3465 or by e-mail at [finaid@stthom.edu](mailto:finaid@stthom.edu).

All students who believe they will need assistance to attend UST are encouraged to submit financial aid applications. Application procedures are outlined below.

### PROCEDURE FOR FILING FOR FINANCIAL AID

To apply for financial aid, all applicants must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or the Renewal Application. FAFSAs should be completed as early as possible after January 1. Normal processing time of the FAFSA by the Department of Education is 4-6 weeks.

Students may file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid or Renewal Application by one of the following methods:

- FAFSA on the Web is a free U.S. Department of Education website for completing a FAFSA online and submitting it via the Internet. The computer must be equipped with certain U.S. versions of Netscape and a printer. The address is [www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov).

- Paper applications are available from high schools, community colleges, junior colleges, postsecondary educational institutions, local libraries and the University of St. Thomas.

Applicants selected by the Department of Education for verification on their Student Aid Report must also submit a copy of the parents' (if dependent) and student's or spouse's (if married) completed federal income tax return before any offer of financial aid can be prepared.

Other supplemental information will be requested as needed by the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. Students must have a complete financial aid file with all necessary documents and be regularly admitted into the University before awarding may begin. Financial aid packages will be prepared for students based on when a completed file is available. Financial aid awards are not made prior to admission to the University. Students are encouraged to pursue admission at the earliest possible point but should not wait for an admission decision before beginning the financial aid process.

### ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Students seeking need-based financial aid must:

1. Have a high school diploma, Home School Equivalent or GED equivalent;
2. Be admitted as a degree-seeking student;
3. Be enrolled for at least half-time;

4. Be a U.S. citizen or eligible non-citizen (I-551, I-151, I-94, I-688) or have certificate of naturalization;
5. Maintain satisfactory academic progress;
6. Not be in default on a federal loan or owe a refund on a federal grant;
7. If male, be registered with Selective Service.

## GRANTS

Grants are awarded on the basis of financial need and do not require repayment. Grant funds are provided by the University of St. Thomas and by the federal and state governments. Financial aid award packages will include grant funds whenever regulations, University policies and funding levels permit.

**Federal Pell Grant:** For undergraduate students who have not yet completed a baccalaureate degree. The exact amount of the student's award will be determined based on the cost of education, the expected family contribution and the student's enrollment status.

**Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG):** For undergraduate students with exceptional financial need who have not yet completed a baccalaureate degree. Priority is given to Pell Grant recipients. FSEOGs are contingent on federal appropriations.

**Tuition Equalization Grant (TEG):** A state-sponsored program for Texas residents who meet state-specified eligibility requirements. Maximum full-time award is established annually. Less than full-time awards are prorated.

**State Student Incentive Grant (SSIG):** State-sponsored program for students with exceptional need who have been awarded a TEG of an equal or greater amount.

**University Grants:** Funded by the University of St. Thomas for undergraduate students with exceptional need. The amount of each grant is based on individual need and awarding policies.

## LOANS

Loans are often a part of a financial aid award. The following long-term, low-interest loan programs provide students with an opportunity to defer the cost of their education.

**Federal Perkins Loan:** A long-term federally funded loan program for students with exceptional need. The amount awarded varies. Interest of five percent begins nine months after the borrower ceases to be enrolled or is enrolled less than half-time. Federal Perkins Loans are made through the University of St. Thomas, which is the lender.

**Federal Stafford Loan:** Subsidized and unsubsidized low-interest, long-term loans provided by participating banks and other lending institutions. The federal government pays the interest on subsidized loans while the student is enrolled at least half-time. Repayment begins six months after graduation or when the student ceases to be enrolled at least half-time.

**Parents Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS):** The PLUS loan program is designed to assist parents of dependent students who are not eligible for need-based assistance or who need funds in addition to their Federal Stafford Loan eligibility. Parents may borrow

up to the cost of education less any estimated financial aid each year. Interest is variable, not to exceed nine percent. Repayment begins 60 days after disbursement.

Jewish Family Services Loan Fund: A short-term, interest-free loan program available to all students for any related educational expense. The maximum loan amount is \$300.

Applications are available in the Business Office.

## WORK-STUDY/CAMPUS EMPLOYMENT

The work-study program provides on- and off-campus jobs for undergraduate students who need help to meet a portion of their living and educational expenses. Funding for the work-study programs is provided by the federal and state governments as well as the University of St. Thomas. Work-study awards are based on need.

Federal Work Study: A federal program that provides on-campus jobs for qualified students based on demonstrated need, and is awarded by the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. Students receive paychecks for work performed.

Texas College Work-Study Program: A state funded work-study program for eligible Texas residents.

Campus Employment: A number of positions are available on campus for students who desire to work. Such positions can be secured through the Career Services Office and are not part of financial aid awards.

## SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS

At the University of St. Thomas all students applying for federal financial aid must meet the satisfactory academic progress guidelines as established and in accordance with regulations. Students should be aware that their entire academic record will be considered when determining eligibility for financial aid regardless of whether aid has previously been awarded. However, once a degree is earned a student's previous academic record will not be considered when determining academic progress. The University's satisfactory academic progress guidelines have all elements and components of the regulation. This policy is as follows:

Satisfactory academic progress for financial aid purposes is defined as meeting all of the following:

- a. Successful completion of 75% of all credits attempted;
- b. Minimum grade point average as follows:

Undergraduate:	2.00 GPA
Graduate:	3.00 GPA
- c. Requirements for degree must be completed within a specified time frame, which is 180 credits attempted for undergraduates and 54 credits attempted for graduates.

“W”, “I”, and “F” grades will be calculated into the GPA as credits attempted with zero quality points earned. Courses passed with “P” grades will be counted into courses attempted but not into the GPA.

## FINANCIAL AID APPEALS

Students who do not meet these guidelines will be sent a letter explaining that they are on financial aid dismissal. Students who feel there are extenuating circumstances, which may affect the denial of financial aid have the right to appeal in accordance with the Financial Aid Appeal Process. In order to appeal, the student will need to complete an appeal form. All appeals must be submitted prior to the first day of classes for the term in which the student is seeking financial assistance. The Financial Aid Appeal Committee will review the appeal forms and will decide whether a reinstatement should be made. The Committee reserves the right to restrict the number and types of courses a student may take.

After a reinstatement is made, the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will review the student's grades at the end of the reinstated period. The student will be required to successfully complete each semester with a "C" or better in each course attempted. If the student fails to meet this requirement, they will be denied financial aid for the upcoming semester and appeals will not be accepted a second time. Repeated appeals are considered a violation of the intent of the satisfactory academic progress guidelines. If a student's appeal is denied then the student will be required to successfully complete 6 credits (of an academic nature) using their own financial resources before the committee will review their academic transcript again.

The Financial Aid Appeal Committee will consist of the Dean of Scholarships and Financial Aid (chair); a Financial Aid Counselor, the Director of Advising, representatives from the Registrar's Office, the Business Office, a representative from the Student's Graduate Program (in the case of a graduate student's appeal), the Learning Resource Center, and a representative from the Counseling Center. Appeals for the fall semester will be reviewed after spring grades are available (if necessary) and prior to the last day of the add/drop period for the fall semester. Appeals for the spring semester will be reviewed after fall grades are available (if necessary) and prior to the last day of the add/drop period for the spring semester. Appeals for the summer sessions will be reviewed during the spring semester and prior to the last day of the add/drop period for the summer session.

## FINANCIAL AID REFUND

Students who withdraw from the University or cease to be enrolled at least half-time may be required to repay all or a portion of their financial aid. Financial aid refunds and/or repayments are calculated in accordance with federal policy and are applied to the funds received in the order prescribed by federal policy. Drop forms will not be signed until this calculation has been performed.

## EXIT INTERVIEW

Loan recipients who withdraw from the University or who cease to be enrolled at least half-time are required to attend an exit interview. It is the student's responsibility to schedule an exit interview with the Financial Aid Office prior to departure. All University services, including transcripts and diploma, will be withheld if an exit interview is not completed.

University Life

## STUDENT SERVICES

The University of St. Thomas is located in the heart of Houston, easily accessible from the downtown center of the city and all major freeways, and within walking distance of several important museums and art galleries. The University's academic mall, dominated at one end by the Chapel of St. Basil and on the other by the Doherty Library, was designed by Philip Johnson. The mall itself is surrounded by several blocks of stately old homes and modern two-story buildings housing various departments and student facilities.

The University atmosphere is lively and friendly. Administrators, faculty, staff and students have achieved a unique academic community in which every effort is made to accommodate the intellectual, spiritual and emotional needs of students. The following is a partial list of facilities and programs designed for that purpose.

## LIBRARY SYSTEM

The Robert Pace and Ada Mary Doherty Library, the main University library, has over 200,000 volumes and current subscriptions to more than 10,000 periodicals. The library provides various study areas, including a silent reading room, for students and faculty. The Doherty Library uses the Horizon Epixtech automated library system, and has online resources available through the library website (<http://library.stthom.edu>). There are also listening and viewing facilities for the library's collection of nonprint materials. The Doherty Library participates in the TexShare cooperative library program. TexShare allows students to have borrowing privileges at most university and college libraries in Texas through the use of a TexShare card.

The Hugh Roy Marshall Graduate Philosophy Library, with approximately 11,000 volumes, is located in the lower level of the Doherty Library. Access is restricted because of the value of many items in the collection. It is strong in the area of Thomism.

The Frank E. and Marilyn Tritico Library, containing 3500 volumes, is maintained by the School of Education and is located in Malloy Hall. It includes a large holding of state-adopted textbooks for use in teacher education.

The Music Department in Cullen Hall has more than 2,500 scores and 15,000 audio recordings as well as listening stations for student use.

The Cardinal Beran Library at St. Mary's Seminary, 9845 Memorial Drive, is an integral part of the University's School of Theology. It subscribes to 373 periodicals, houses approximately 56,000 volumes, 3,800 audio-visual items and several CD-ROM resources. The Beran Library web address is <http://beran.stthom.edu>.

## LEARNING AND WRITING CENTER

The LWC offers assistance to currently enrolled students who wish to excel in their academic performance. Two interconnected services comprise the LWC, the Writing Lab and the Peer Tutoring Program. The educational program encourages writing in all courses and emphasizes appropriate writing for different disciplines within the humanities, natural sciences and social sciences. To qualify for a degree, all students must complete at least one upper-division writing-intensive course in their major program.

At the LWC students receive personalized instruction in writing from trained student tutors and staff professionals. Peer tutoring is also available to students for most of the subject areas in which they are taking courses. Supplementing this one-on-one guidance are pamphlets as well as live and video presentations by faculty or LWC staff members, giving instruction in everything from mastering the comma to documenting a research paper for a psychology course.

Because of its wide range of academic services, the LWC is another means by which the University fosters the highest potential of all its students. People and technology unite to help students succeed and excel. On weekdays the LWC is open during the day and evening. Limited services are available on the weekends.

## TECHNOLOGY

The University of St. Thomas provides high quality computing facilities to its students, faculty and staff for both general use and ongoing research. The University's campus network utilizes high-speed switched ethernet for campus connectivity. All faculty and students have access to the Internet from their offices, labs and residence hall rooms. Many classrooms also have network connections. Specialized multi-media and computer teaching classrooms are available for instructional purposes.

The primary student computing lab houses 40 PCs connected to instructional servers and printers, and the adjoining technology classroom has 25 workstations. These Windows-based systems run a variety of applications software. In addition, personal computers are available to students in the Learning and Writing Center, Doherty Library, Residence Hall and several other departmental laboratories.

Several classrooms have permanently installed media and computing resources. Portable units can be obtained from the Instructional Technology and Media Services Department. Malloy Hall houses ten classrooms with media capabilities.

The University utilizes learning software for online course development and management. The Instructional Technology and Media Services Department provides support for faculty interested in integrating technology into the curriculum.

## STUDENT AFFAIRS

The Student Affairs Office fosters the mission of the University of St. Thomas by coordinating and overseeing all nonacademic aspects of student life. The role of Student Affairs is to work with the other areas of the University to provide the supportive services needed by students as they prepare for their future. Student Affairs is specifically

responsible for the following: Student Government Association, Student Activities Board, Student Clubs, Counseling, Testing Services, Career Services, Residence Life, Recreational Sports, Health Services, Office of Volunteer Opportunities, Dining Services, Campus Security, Parking, Student Insurance, Vending Services, Crooker University Center, Student Conduct/Discipline, and Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 Section 504 Coordinator.

## COUNSELING SERVICES

Counseling Services provides support to help students achieve their goals. Through services of a primarily developmental and preventive nature, Counseling Services strives to enhance existing skills and cultivate new skills for improved effectiveness at the University of St. Thomas and in the larger community. The purpose of Counseling Services is to assist students in obtaining educational goals, improving problem-solving and decision-making abilities, enhancing their capacity for satisfying interpersonal relationships, and maximizing their potential for continued emotional growth. Services are confidential and available to currently enrolled students. For more information contact Counseling Services at 713-525-3162, 713-525-6953, or at [www.stthom.edu/counseling](http://www.stthom.edu/counseling).

The following types of counseling are provided:

1. Individual and Couples Counseling: Students who have educational, transitional, interpersonal, family or other issues may seek individual counseling. Depression, anxiety, relationship issues, confusion about life goals, values clarification, grief and loss, and identity concerns. All are common issues that bring students to counseling. Couples experiencing relationship concerns may also request counseling.
2. Family Counseling: Sometimes a student's personal issues involve other family members. When appropriate, a student may invite willing family members to join counseling sessions.
3. Group Counseling: Groups offer a supportive environment for personal development, learning the skills of relationship-building, and decreasing the feeling of being alone with a particular issue. Various groups address themes such as personal growth, self-esteem, and relationship issues.
4. Academic Skills Building: Students may enhance academic skills through individual sessions or group formats which address study skills such as time management, note-taking strategies, test-taking skills, and memory techniques.
5. Assistance for Students with Special Needs: Special needs or disabilities include the following: learning disabilities, health impairments, physical limitations and psychiatric disorders. Students who have special learning concerns and who believe that they may qualify for services should contact Counseling Services for an interview to review individual circumstances. The Committee for Students with Special Needs reviews the student's information to make recommendations for appropriate academic accommodations. Each semester Counseling Services apprises faculty of the student's approved accommodations.
6. Outreach: To enhance the quality of campus life, Counseling Services provides programs for residence life, organizations, classes or the entire campus. Programs may

include such topics as alcohol awareness, date rape prevention, stress management, relationship enhancement and communication skills.

7. Consultation: Students, faculty and staff may consult with a counselor to obtain referrals or request information on mental health topics.

## TITLE II OF THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990 SECTION 504 COORDINATOR

Students with grievances related to discrimination on the basis of a disability may contact the Vice President for Student Affairs, ADA Coordinator for the University of St. Thomas, in Crooker Center, 3909 Mt. Vernon, 713-525-3575, hank@stthom.edu. Prior to filing a formal grievance, students are encouraged to attempt to resolve the problem directly with the individual involved or seek advice and/or assistance from the Vice President for Student Affairs. Students will find that most situations can be effectively addressed in this manner.

For more information on complaint procedures, contact the Student Affairs Office on the second floor of Crooker Center.

## TESTING SERVICES

The Testing Center provides several types of testing services:

1. Makeup tests and tests administered under special conditions are supervised at the Center, at the request of faculty, for the convenience of faculty and students.
2. Institutional testing programs include the administration of tests used exclusively within the University of St. Thomas for admissions and placement.
3. Information and registration bulletins for the CLEP, SAT, TOEFL, GRE, GMAT and LSAT are available at the Testing Center.
4. The Center receives CLEP scores, as well as high school AP and IB scores, to include in transcripts after students have satisfied departmental criteria and have completed 24 credit hours at UST.

For more information, call 713-525-3160.

## CAREER SERVICES

Career Services offers a variety of activities, events and services to assist students and alumni with career planning and job searching. In addition to services directly related to career issues, Career Services also works with students who need assistance in selecting academic majors. For more information call 713-525-3160, or visit [www.stthom.edu/career](http://www.stthom.edu/career).

Career Services available include:

- career counseling
- career testing
- career resource library
- job listings
- resumé writing assistance
- job fairs
- interview skill development
- employer directories
- job search correspondence
- salary information
- on-line resume and job posting service
- on-campus recruiting

## Office of Residence Life

The Office of Residence Life supports the mission of the University by creating living environments that embrace the religious and intellectual traditions of Catholicism. The housing philosophy, programs and policies are shaped by Catholic values that can be shared by non-Catholic Christians and non-Christians alike: humility, respect for life, charity, honesty, the relief of suffering, justice, the ability to think and listen critically, kindness, compassion, freedom of inquiry, knowledge, family, friendship and community. These values prepare our student residents not only to become good citizens but, more importantly, to become responsible stewards of all creation.

### Staff

Nothing more clearly demonstrates the University's commitment to the safety, security, comfort and well-being of its student residents than the quantity and quality of people it selects to oversee the daily operation of its housing program. The University maintains a low student-to-staff ratio and has a unique and highly personal approach to working with its student residents. Every member of the Residence Life staff, from the Director and Associate Director to the Resident Coordinators, Resident Assistants and Sophomore Advisors, has been carefully selected and trained to meet the needs of the student-resident population. The staff works diligently to get to know every resident personally. This commitment to community and to the individual student resident is shared by every Residence Life staff member.

Every staff member lives on campus, and at least one Resident Assistant is on call and available to residents on week nights and twenty-four hours a day on weekends and holidays to assist residents. The Director and/or Associate Director are immediately available to staff and residents twenty-four hours a day (when classes are in session) to assist with crisis and/or other emergency situations. A host of other full-time professionals, including a licensed psychologist, two licensed professional counselors, a registered nurse, a licensed peace officer, public safety personnel, and a family practice physician, are available on-call to support our Residence Life staff.

### Facilities

The University maintains a wide variety of housing styles and designs for its students, and all are conveniently located within short walking distance of our Academic and Student Life Malls. First-year traditional students may apply for housing in the new residence hall or the Augustine Living-Learning Center. While traditional upperclass students are also welcome to apply for housing in the residence hall, like our graduate students, they may apply for on-campus housing in one of our houses, townhouses or apartments.

### Augustine Hall

First-year traditional students who are interested in extending their educational experience from the classroom to their community living environment may apply for one of the 24 spaces available in the Living-Learning Center. Augustine Hall offers fully furnished double-occupancy efficiency-style units situated around a gated and beautifully landscaped courtyard. Every unit has a private bathroom, walk-in closet, and kitchenette with an apartment style refrigerator and stove. All units are cable-ready and equipped with Ethernet and telephone services.

In addition to sharing a living experience, Augustine Hall residents share in a community learning experience. Augustine residents participate in one 2-credit hour course each semester taught by a live-in member of our faculty. Residents spend one hour in class with the director each week and one additional hour in small group discussion. The director is also highly involved in volunteer efforts with residents and often attends cultural, social, and spiritual functions and activities with them as well.

Admission to Augustine Hall depends upon several factors. The successful candidate will have a strong scholastic record and impressive record of achievement in extracurricular activities and volunteer efforts. A commitment to social justice as well as an understanding of and appreciation for the values associated with a Catholic academic community are also expected.

Candidates must complete a program application and participate in a private interview with the Augustine Hall Director and the Director of Residence Life. Interviews are scheduled through the Office of the Director of Augustine Hall, and selection is announced by mail.

#### Residence Hall

The 2003-2004 entering class of first-year traditional students and their traditional upperclass peers will be the first students to live in a new three-story, 300-bed residence hall. This is a facility that will support the most advanced technological needs of today's students and provide the most up-to-date security devices while also allowing space for privacy and opportunities to develop supportive friendships.

The residence hall will offer fully furnished double occupancy rooms with private bathrooms, MicroFridges and individually-controlled thermostats. All rooms will be equipped with Ethernet and telephone services, and residents can obtain extended television viewing within the privacy of their own rooms.

The environment balances privacy and community. Although the main point of entry for each room is through a secured corridor, every room opens out onto a private patio or balcony, and every private patio or balcony looks out onto a beautifully landscaped courtyard or garden. These exterior spaces offer areas for private thought and meditation as well as for small and large group gatherings.

Residents will have 24-hour access to multiple community spaces and services: game room, television room, program lounge, meditation room, conference room, laundry room and a fully equipped computer lab with 10 computer stations, all of which will be connected to the University's Ethernet system. With 10 study rooms and at least as many common gathering spaces and vending rooms spread throughout this facility, residents will find ample opportunities to achieve many of their scholastic, spiritual and social goals and aspirations under this one roof.

#### Houses, Townhouses, and Apartments

Residents 21 years of age and older may apply for housing in less traditional styles of residential housing. Under this category are furnished two and three bedroom homes, furnished two-story two-bedroom and one-bedroom with loft apartments, and furnished two-story two- and three-bedroom townhomes. All facilities come with fully equipped kitchens and laundry rooms with noncommercial washers and dryers.

#### Services and Amenities

In addition to the many services listed above, the housing cost also includes utilities (electricity, gas, and water), weekly cleaning of bathrooms and common areas, full landscaping, repairs and weekly programs and activities.

#### Eligibility

Students become eligible to apply for campus housing upon formal notice of acceptance to the University and receipt of the \$200 enrollment payment. Students become eligible to contract for campus housing upon formal enrollment as a full-time student (12 or more credit hours) and receipt of the \$300 advance rental payment. The advance rental payment is applied as a credit towards the total amount due on the student's housing account. A \$200 security deposit is due in the Business Office upon formal acceptance of the student's housing contract. The security deposit is refunded in full within 60 days of checkout if the student resident has met all contractual obligations, no damages are noted during the checkout inventory and no balance is due on the student's University account. Contract cancellation on or after May 21 will result in the loss of the \$300 advance rental payment and the \$200 security deposit.

#### Assignment

The University endeavors to maintain a balance in the number of housing spaces allocated for traditional first-year, returning, transfer and graduate students. Assignment for all first-time residents is determined on a first-come first-served basis, with preference given to the earliest contract and advance rental payment dates.

Students who do not receive a housing assignment may request to have their names placed on our Housing Interest Listing. The University maintains full and final authority to determine assignment from its Interest Listing. Among the factors considered for placement from this listing are classification, permanent address, access to transportation, special needs, and/or financial aid/scholarship status.

#### Information

Housing information is available through the Office of Residence Life, 713-525-3836, [residencelife@stthom.edu](mailto:residencelife@stthom.edu).

Contact Persons: Director of Residence Life, Jan Schultz; Director of Augustine Hall, Sherra Theisen.

## CAMPUS MINISTRY AND THE CHAPEL OF ST. BASIL THE GREAT

Campus Ministry and the Chapel of St. Basil are the center of the University's spiritual life and mission. The academic mall, with the Chapel of St. Basil at one end and the Doherty Library at the other, represents faith and reason in dialogue. This is the idea of a Catholic university, where the covered walkway connects the various academic disciplines, each seeking the truth about God and the world.

The Chapel's name derives from the patron saint of the Basilian Fathers, the Catholic religious congregation that founded the University of St. Thomas. The Basilian Fathers are dedicated to education and evangelization through the charism of Jesus Christ the teacher.

Designed by Philip Johnson, the Chapel is a prominent place of prayer and worship for the University community. It is the setting for Sunday and daily Eucharist, including occasional Masses in Spanish and French. Religious concerts and vespers services also take place in the Chapel. The Chapel is open daily for private prayer and reflection. Tours

may be booked through the Campus Ministry Office. Those seeking to be married in the Chapel of St. Basil must be members of the University. A Chapel Use Policy is available from the Campus Ministry Office on the second floor of the Crooker University Center, 713-525-3589, campusministry@stthom.edu.

Campus Ministry organizes worship and spiritual activities for the entire University community. At the beginning of the fall semester, the traditional Mass of the Holy Spirit draws the community together to dedicate the year to the wisdom and guidance of the Holy Spirit. Formal programs for adult baptism, confirmation and marriage preparation are coordinated through the Campus Ministry Office.

In addition to personal spiritual direction and counseling in which all University priests assist, Campus Ministry organizes student and faculty retreats, ecumenical prayer services, evening prayer, informal Bible studies, small faith-sharing groups, discussions and reconciliation services. A priest is available for confession at any time, although the best time is usually before or after daily Mass or by appointment. Campus Ministry works conjointly with the Office of Volunteer Opportunities, Counseling Services and Student Activities to assist the University members in social justice and other current issues and volunteer activities. All members of the University community are welcome to join in the activities of Campus Ministry.

#### JOHN H. CROOKER UNIVERSITY CENTER

The John H. Crooker University Center, located between the student residence hall and academic mall and adjacent to the athletic center, swimming pool and tennis courts, serves as a gathering place for students, faculty and staff. In addition to the main dining facility, where breakfast, lunch and dinner are served, Crooker Center houses the offices of the Vice President for Student Affairs, Director of Student Activities, Director of Career Services and Testing, Director of Counseling, Director of Office of Volunteer Opportunities, Director of Dining Services, Student Government Association, Student Activities Board, Council of Clubs, Security and Campus Ministry. It is also the location of the University Bookstore, Ahern Dining Room (banquet and reception room), Council of Clubs Room and the MUG coffeehouse. See the Student Handbook for further details.

#### JERABECK ACTIVITY AND ATHLETIC CENTER

The John D. Jerabeck Activity and Athletic Center (JAAC) is the focal point for the University of St. Thomas campus recreation, intramural sports and physical fitness activities. It houses the Department of Recreation and Sports Services.

The JAAC has a basketball/volleyball arena with bleacher-seating capacity for more than 800 spectators, four racquetball/handball courts, men's and women's locker rooms, weight rooms, a fitness room, dance/cardiovascular exercise studio, sauna and several large classrooms. Outdoor facilities at the JAAC include two tennis courts, a swimming pool and a basketball area.

The JAAC is open seven days a week, excluding holidays. The University encourages its entire community of students, faculty, staff and their immediate family members to participate in the many individual/dual and team sports as well as in physical fitness programs.

## Sports Clubs

The Director of Recreation and Sports Services is responsible for managing the recognition of and advising of sports club activities in extramural competition. Any questions concerning sports clubs should be forwarded to the Sports Club president at 713-525-3874, or to the Director of Recreation and Sports Services at 713-525-3510, [prasifm@stthom.edu](mailto:prasifm@stthom.edu). Following is the current list of recognized sports clubs:

Coed Outdoor Soccer Club

Men's and Women's Soccer Clubs

Men's Baseball Club

Men's Rugby

Men's and Women's Volleyball Clubs

Women's Basketball Club

Coed Fencing Club

Coed Capoeira

## OFFICE OF VOLUNTEER OPPORTUNITIES

The Office of Volunteer Opportunities (OVO), a department within Student Affairs, provides for students, staff, faculty and alumni the means to increase personal and educational growth through community service.

OVO offers access to hundreds of volunteer opportunities for individuals and groups, including student-led programs, one-time events and ongoing service. Benefits for the volunteers include gaining work experience, exploring social issues, working with diverse groups of people, exercising leadership skills, connecting classroom theory and practical application, sharing energy and ideas, and expanding capabilities in a way that will be valuable when entering graduate school or the world of employment. OVO reflects the commitment of the University of St. Thomas to community service, to living the values taught at the University, and to reaching out to the larger community.

The office is located in the Michael Leavitt Room on the second floor of Crooker Center. Drop by or call 713-525-3800 for information and assistance, or e-mail [ellie@stthom.edu](mailto:ellie@stthom.edu).

## STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS AND ACTIVITIES

### OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR OF STUDENT ACTIVITIES

The Director of Student Activities is responsible for managing the club recognition process and advising student organizations that provide programs and activities on campus. Consult the Student Handbook for more detail regarding the organizations and activities included in this section of the catalog.

#### Council of Clubs

The Council of Clubs (CoC) encourages club interaction and offers a support network among club leaders. Other goals include coordinating a calendar of events, providing a

forum for intraclub and interclub disputes, and serving as a center for information on current organizations. Officially recognized clubs and organizations to date are:

#### Special Interest Organizations

**Amnesty International (AI UST)** - The purpose of this organization is to foster awareness regarding human rights violations around the world, and to administer organized letter-writing campaigns, organize campus events, and provide guest speakers to gain exposure.

**Asian Students' Association (ASA)** - ASA is an organization for all students interested in promoting and fostering campus awareness of the cultures of Asia, while instilling a deeper appreciation for one's own culture. ASA hosts several volunteer functions as well as cultural and social events throughout the year.

**Back on Campus Again (BOCA)** - BOCA is an organization for nontraditional students, both undergraduate and graduate. Its purpose is to provide a bridge into the mainstream of student life.

**Black Student Union** - The members of the BSU share a common vision in promoting awareness of the African-American culture within the University of St. Thomas community and abroad. While promoting the cultural, social, and economic advancement of the African-American, the BSU seeks to enhance the experiences of its members through social support and educational programs that collectively enable each student to develop essential leadership skills. Membership is open to all students without regard to race, sex, religion or creed.

**Campus Greens** - The Campus Greens promotes awareness of Green issues, including the ten key values. The members provide a support and informational network for students interested in Green issues, and establish a link between current students and the greater community.

**Cauldron, University Newspaper** - The University of St. Thomas newspaper, the Cauldron, is student-funded and student-run. It serves a readership of approximately 3,000. The majority of the articles come from newswriting classes; however, articles are accepted for consideration from anyone on campus. All departments are contacted for articles and upcoming events. The staff consists of an editor, assistant editor, business manager, photographer, section editors (as needed) and writers. Experience is not necessary to work on the Cauldron staff, but enthusiasm and determination are required. Offices are located in the Communication Department.

**Chess Club** - The primary purpose of the Chess Club is to ensure its members opportunities to play chess with others and to promote the game of chess. Anyone is eligible to join. There are no requirements for members as long as they are in some way connected to the University either as current or former faculty or students. Members are encouraged to play official chess games and compete in tournaments.

**Chi Rho** - In keeping with the Catholic tradition, Chi Rho pledges to renew the spirit of the Christ on campus through prayer, fellowship and charity.

**College Republicans** - The club works with students through on-and-off campus activities. CR assist the Harris County Republican Party and other organizations adhering to Republican philosophies. Moreover, the CR aim at developing political skills and leadership abilities among Republican students as preparation for future service by them to the party and the community.

**Dodge Ball** - This activity provides students with a fun-filled atmosphere for socialization and physical exercise in order to enkindle a sense of camaraderie in the student body.

El Club Hispánico - This club's purpose is to enliven interest in the Spanish language and Hispanic culture. Activities include on and off-campus enrichment opportunities such as sponsoring or attending lectures, films and museums concerned with language or culture. All students are invited to participate, whether currently studying Spanish or not, and regardless of their level of ability. "Charla" is an informal opportunity for students to practice Spanish language skills regularly outside the classroom setting. All students are invited to participate, even those not currently studying Spanish, regardless of their level of ability.

Filipino Students' Association (FSA) - This group assumes the responsibility of promoting unity among Filipino students, increasing awareness of Filipino culture in the university, and fostering good will and camaraderie among the student body while in pursuit of academic excellence.

International Student Association - This organization assists international students with the transition to life at the University and within the Houston community. Open to all students, the ISA focuses on representing the international students on campus.

Laurels - Laurels is an annual student-produced literary magazine that provides opportunities for writers, illustrators and photographers to have their work published.

Muslim Student Association (MSA) - The Muslim Student Association aims to develop a sense of unity and spiritual understanding among Muslim students. It also attempts to build a better understanding of Islam and its adherents among the University community.

Pipe & Drum Corps - This group promotes school spirit, teaches interested students how to play the bagpipes and drums, serves as a social forum and educates students about Celtic culture.

Prelaw Club - This organization offers activities and opportunities that stimulate and increase student awareness of career offerings in the fields of political science, prelaw, and paralegal studies. In pursuance of the above, the club hosts a variety of activities.

Psi Chi Club - Membership in the Psychology Club is open to all students interested in psychology. Activities have included workshops on applying to graduate school, lectures by prominent professional psychologists, presentations by University of St. Thomas alumni presently in graduate programs, the presentation of original research findings and various community service activities. The senior banquet and induction reception are notable social events.

Student Activities Board - The Board consists of students who volunteer their time and energy to plan and organize a wide variety of activities and events on campus. This committee provides movies, dances, formals, lectures, special events and recreational activities that make for a memorable collegiate experience. The office is located in the Student Activities Office on the first floor of Crooker Center.

Student Government Association (SGA) - SGA is the student governing body composed of students working to improve student life at the University. It consists of two executive officers and four senators from each class, all of whom are elected at the end of each academic year. Student participation in decision-making is channeled through the Student Government Association, which communicates student interests to the University through the Office of Student Affairs. Student Government also appoints students to a number of committees of the University and Board of Directors.

Student Organization of Latinos (SOL) - This group's purpose is to remain open to all students interested in the advancement of the Latino student during and after their careers

at the University of St. Thomas. To promote the general social, economic and cultural advancement of the Latino students, SOL uses experiential and social interactions as the primary strategies for learning and as the basis for providing both on- and off-campus activities.

Students Interested in Medicine - This organization wishes to create a more competitive and informed premed student, and to provide that student with a support network in a cooperative environment.

University Democrats - This organization was formed to provide political information, to support the principles and people of the Democratic Party, and to encourage our fellow college students to honor their political rights and responsibilities.

University Speech and Debate Society - Students participate in intercollegiate parliamentary debate and individual events covering limited preparation speaking, prepared public address and oral interpretation of literature. The team travels approximately 15-20 weekends per year. Active members are expected to compete in a minimum of four tournaments per semester. Previous experience is welcomed but not necessary. Contact the Director of Speech and Debate to schedule an audition.

University Student Volunteers for Community Justice and Social Awareness (SVSJ) - In partnership with the Stop Abuse For Ever Organization, SVSJ provides students with volunteer opportunities to help the local and impoverished near-northside. This organization seeks to include students in service that will supplement their Catholic education.

Vietnamese Student Association (VSA) - This organization fortifies Vietnamese identity by enlightening each Vietnamese student and those who wish to join us in this journey to discover and learn the history, culture and tradition of Vietnam to be able to weave a quilt that will express the wonder of our diversity.

VITA - This is a pro-life group consisting of students, faculty and alumni of the university united in support of the sanctity of life and the opposition of abortion.

Women's Interest Group (WIG) - WIG promotes awareness of women's issues at the University and provides the community with an opportunity to become involved in local issues important to women.

#### Departmental Organizations

Accounting Society - The purpose of the Accounting Society, established by the faculty and the students of the Accounting Department, is to provide advice, instruction and information to its membership. It shall, through its membership, bring together various elements of the accounting profession.

American Chemical Society – This chapter's objective is to afford an opportunity for students of a chemical science to become better acquainted, to secure the intellectual stimulation that arises from professional association, to obtain experience in preparing and presenting technical material before chemical audiences, and to foster a professional spirit among its members.

Association of German Students (AGS) – AGS promotes interest in the German language, literature and culture of the various German-speaking countries and areas of the world. Each semester, a program of activities is held to help realize the purpose of AGS. It also exists to give its members a deeper knowledge of and appreciation of international issues and developments.

Bilingual Education Student Organization (BESO) - BESO's main objective is to share information and resources among students and faculty members interested or involved in bilingual/bicultural education.

Cameron Business Society - The society functions to enhance the academic, social and professional pursuits of those interested in the field of business. Its goal is to further the knowledge of how business relates to local, national and international events for those pursuing a career in business.

Communication Club - The club was established by the students to encourage further interest in communication, both inside and outside the classroom.

Environmental Studies Club - This club promotes awareness of problems faced by the environment today, including the threat to health and resources.

French Club – Known first as “Le Cercle Francais,” it is an organization available to all students of French courses, and promotes cultural and intellectual activities in French. This organization will provide academic services as well as nonacademic activities to students.

History Society - This organization seeks to increase awareness of history as a means to a more thorough comprehension of contemporary problems.

International Studies Society (ISS) - This society, headquartered at the Center for International Studies, was formed in the fall of 1984 to promote greater awareness of international issues throughout the University community. Membership is open to all interested parties, with automatic membership given to international studies majors. Main functions include fund-raising for the internship and scholarship programs, providing awareness of international events, stimulating interest and participation in student conferences and sponsoring various other activities within the community.

Iota Sigma Sigma (Management Information Systems Society) - This organization provides a forum through which students with an interest in computers may share, learn and work together.

Literary Society - The Literary Society provides a forum for those interested in the writing of prose and poetry, whatever its form.

Mathematics at the University of St. Thomas (M.U.S.T.) - This chapter of the Mathematical Association of America, founded in 1995, aims to promote interest and research activities for undergraduates in the many fields of mathematics. The chapter sponsors the Undergraduate Math Seminar as a forum for presenting student research projects. This chapter encourages and promotes participation in and presentation at the annual meeting of the Texas Section of the Mathematical Association of America.

Science Club - This organization is open to all students interested in biology, chemistry, engineering and related fields. Members share their interests and participate in such programs as science films, tours of professional schools and field trips.

Association of Texas Professional Educators (formerly TSEA) - Its purpose is to interest young men and women in the profession of teaching, to provide members with opportunities for developing personal growth and professional competence and to provide opportunities for gaining an understanding of the history, ethics and program of the organized teaching profession. Further purposes are to provide opportunities for participation in cooperative work dealing with the problems of the profession and the community, to provide active professional membership on the local, state, and national levels during teacher training period and to strive for higher standards of preparation.

## Honor Societies

Alpha Psi Omega - Drama Honor Society - The Drama Club is open to all University students who wish to be active in the Drama Program's season of productions. Members of the Drama Club help support the Drama Program in many ways on and off stage. The club is also responsible for organizing fundraisers, and it sponsors the Alpha Alpha Beta Chapter of the national Drama Honor Society, Alpha Psi Omega. Membership in Alpha Psi Omega is by invitation, and is dependent on the quality and diversity of the individual's achievement in Drama Program activities.

Alpha Sigma Lambda - A nationally recognized honor society for adult students in higher education, this group recognizes the special accomplishments of adults who achieve academic excellence while facing competing interests of home and work. Students 25 years of age or older who have completed at least 30 credit hours at the University (full or part-time) with at least a 3.30 total GPA are invited to membership in the University's Theta Zeta chapter.

Aquinas Honor Society - Membership in this society is open to graduating seniors whose cumulative GPA is 3.00 or better, and whose semester average is 3.30 for at least five semesters of full-time study at the University. Candidates are inducted into the Aquinas Honor Society and are awarded keys at the annual Honors Convocation in the spring.

Aquinas Leadership Service Association - ALSA is an honorary student organization that offers service and leadership to the University. It attempts to assist the administration, faculty and staff in any way requested. Annual activities include hosting a faculty appreciation day luncheon in the fall, assisting as hosts at graduation exercises, escorting VIPs to the University, assisting at University meetings, participating in recruiting and admission efforts and helping with fundraising activities.

Membership is open to all University students with at least 30 credit hours and a 3.25 GPA. New members are nominated by the faculty, and are chosen by ALSA members. Initiation of new members takes place in October. ALSA members may be identified by their distinctive dress, a blue blazer with an ALSA patch or pin.

Beta Beta Beta - Tri Beta is the national Biological Honor society. Founded in 1922, it recognizes outstanding academic achievement in all areas of biology. Regular membership is open to students who have successfully completed three college biology classes and maintain a minimum biology GPA of 3.20, and an overall GPA of 3.00. Associate membership is available for those who do not fulfill regular membership requirements. The University of St. Thomas' Nu Beta chapter was inducted into the national society in the fall of 1998. The chapter sponsors several functions each semester, including a speaker series and community volunteer opportunities. Candidates are inducted into the chapter in the fall.

Delta Epsilon Sigma - The Beta Omega Chapter of the National Catholic Honor Society elects to membership in the senior year the top 10 percent of the graduating class who have earned a minimum 3.50 GPA at the University, selected from those who have a record of outstanding academic accomplishment, and who have helped to foster intellectual activities and show promise of becoming leaders because of the scope of their activities. A limited number of students with at least a 3.80 GPA at the University may be admitted in their junior year. A minimum of 60 hours earned at the University is required for membership.

Delta Mu Delta - A national scholastic honor society in business administration with the objective of maintaining high standards for the recognition and promotion of academic excellence in higher education. Students with a major in accounting, business administration, economics, finance, management information systems or marketing may become members under the following criteria. They must have junior or senior standing, must have completed at least half of the requirements for their degree, have completed at least 24 UST credit hours, have a cumulative GPA of 3.20 or better and be in the top 20 percent of their academic class. Only ACBSP-accredited schools are eligible for chapter membership.

Delta Phi Alpha - The National German Honor Society is represented on campus by the Theta Kappa Chapter. Students nominated for membership must have completed two years of college German beyond elementary level with at least a "B" average. The chapter's purpose is to recognize excellence in the study of German and to encourage student interest in German language and culture.

Epsilon Delta - The Mathematics Department sponsors the Epsilon Delta Honor Society to recognize outstanding achievement by undergraduates in the study of mathematics. The society promotes an appreciation of the power and beauty of mathematics as well as its importance in the development of Western civilization. Membership is by invitation of the faculty.

Kappa Delta Pi - This is an international honor society in education, represented on campus by Pi Lambda Chapter. Membership is by invitation only to outstanding senior-level and graduate students in education. The society recognizes excellence in education through a program of speakers, scholarships and awards.

Lambda Pi Eta - The National Communication Honor Society. Honor society members must have completed 60 credit hours of undergraduate credits, achieved a cumulative GPA of 3.00, completed 12 credit hours in communication courses, and have a minimum GPA of 3.25 in those communication courses.

Mu Phi Epsilon - Mu Phi Epsilon, an international professional music fraternity, is represented by the Gamma Tau Chapter. Membership includes professors and music majors or minors who have been elected on the basis of scholarship and musicianship. The fraternity promotes the advancement of music in America and throughout the world. The Student Music Society is open to all students with an interest in music. The society's activities include attendance at concerts and member performances at UST and in the community.

Omicron Delta Epsilon - The Economics Department sponsors the Lambda Chapter of Omicron Delta Epsilon, an international honor society which has the objectives of conferring distinction for high scholastic achievements in economics and of stimulating and promoting student interest in all aspects of this subject. Students in any major qualify for Omicron Delta Epsilon membership if they have a 3.00 GPA overall and a 3.00 GPA in at least 12 hours of economic courses.

Pi Delta Phi - National French Honor Society, is represented on campus by the Gamma Eta Chapter. Advanced French students with "B" or better grades in French and a "B" (2.80) average in all other studies are nominated to this society and are eligible for national scholarships. The students also must rank in the upper 35 percent of their class. The chapter welcomes beginning students of French as associate members who form le Cercle Français. It provides an informal opportunity for students to practice French

language skills regularly outside the classroom setting. All students are invited to participate, even those not currently studying French, regardless of their level of ability.

Phi Alpha Theta - The History Department sponsors the Upsilon Gamma Chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the International History Honor Society. It promotes the study of history by encouraging research, teaching, publication and the exchange of ideas. Students who complete 12 hours in history and maintain a “B” average are eligible for membership.

Phi Sigma Tau - The Philosophy Honor Society is represented on campus by the Texas Epsilon Chapter. This society’s purpose is to recognize and foster excellence in philosophy and to supplement classroom study of philosophy with outside activities such as discussions, talks and tours. The society also publishes undergraduate essays in its semi-annual periodical, Dialogue. To be invited to membership in the International Society, a student must ordinarily have completed at least three philosophy courses with superior grades and maintain a GPA of 3.00.

Psi Chi – Psychology Honor Society - Psi Chi, the National Honor Society in Psychology, founded in 1929 for the purpose of encouraging, stimulating and maintaining scholarship in the science of psychology, is an affiliate of the American Psychological Association. Its two major goals are to recognize academic scholarship and to nurture the creative spark of scholarship and research through discussions, lectures by eminent psychologists and the promotion of undergraduate research. Membership in Psi Chi requires successful completion of 9 hours in psychology at UST and a GPA of 3.00 overall and in psychology.

Sigma Tau Delta – English Honor Society - Membership in the National English Honor Society chapter is open to all English majors and minors who have completed 12 hours of English with a GPA of at least 3.00 and who are in the top 35 percent of their class. Initiated members promise to foster the reading and study of literature in their own lives and those of other people.

Sigma Iota Rho – Established in 1994, it is the international studies honor society on campus. The purpose of this organization is to promote and reward scholarship and service among students and practitioners of international studies, international relations and global studies and to foster integrity and creative performance in the conduct of world affairs. Membership, by invitation only, is open to outstanding junior- and senior-level students.

St. Isidore Society - It is the honor society for MIS majors at the University of St. Thomas. The society is dedicated to the highest principles of scholarship in the study of management information systems. The St. Isidore Society will induct qualified UST students at both the undergraduate and graduate levels into membership. At the undergraduate level eligibility is limited to juniors and seniors. An undergraduate or graduate student’s course of study, the number of credit hours taken at UST and academic standing are factors in determining eligibility for membership. Undergraduates are invited to become members of the society if they are majoring or minoring in MIS in the BBA degree program with at least 60 credit hours at UST, including a minimum of 36 credit hours in the core, at least 15 credit hours of MIS at UST, with an MIS grade point average and an overall GPA of 3.25.

St. Isidore (560-636 AD) was a teacher, reformer and prolific writer. Considered one of the most learned men of his day, he introduced the works of Aristotle to Spain and served as Archbishop of Seville in the seventh century. In 1722, Pope Benedict XIV proclaimed

him a Doctor of the Church, and in 1999 he became the patron saint of computers, computer technicians, computer users and the Internet.

Theta Alpha Kappa - The Theology Department sponsors a chapter of the Theology Honor Society, Theta Alpha Kappa. It encourages the study of the various branches of theology by promoting discussion, research and publication. Membership is open to all interested students who have completed three semesters of study at the University with an overall GPA of 3.00 and a minimum of four courses in theology with a GPA of 3.50 in those courses.

Theta Omega - This chapter of Sigma Delta Pi, a National Hispanic Honor Society, elects to membership those students whose entire academic achievement has been outstanding. The objective of the chapter is to stimulate the students' interest in the cultural and intellectual aspects of the community and of the Hispanic world.

#### STUDENT CONDUCT

The University of St. Thomas is a private University, Catholic in tradition and commitment. The University expects from all its students a standard of conduct consistent with its mission. The personal conduct of a student becomes the concern of the University when it manifestly contradicts or rejects the standards implied by the University's mission. The Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs administers the University's non-academic regulations listed in the Student Handbook on the University of St. Thomas website ([www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu)) and promulgated by bulletins or directives issued during the academic year. All of the regulations apply equally to resident and non-resident students. The University expects its students to obey all local, state and federal statutes. Possession of controlled substances not prescribed by a physician is in violation of the law.

For a detailed description of University policy, see the Student Handbook on the University of St. Thomas website ([www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu)).

#### Student Complaints

Students who have a complaint concerning the management or conduct of programs or concerning misleading advertisement or promotion of programs should contact the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board or Vice President for Student Affairs. Complaints regarding institutions shall be in writing. At its discretion, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board staff may accept an oral complaint, and, if so, will reduce the complaint to writing. Complaints to the Vice President for Student Affairs must be in writing. No anonymous complaints will be accepted. Contact Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, P.O. Box 12788, Austin, Texas 78711, 512-483-6200; Vice President for Student Affairs, University of St. Thomas, 3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4626, 713-525-3575, [hank@stthom.edu](mailto:hank@stthom.edu).

#### Academic Policies

##### ACADEMIC ADVISING

Effective academic advising is central to the mission of the University of St. Thomas and embodies respect for the dignity of the human person as well as assistance to students. The Office of Academic Advising ensures that all students receive quality advising.

Students meet individually with their advisors to explore their talents, desires and goals, and to craft an appropriate, academic plan. In order to integrate and synthesize their life, career and academic goals, these mentors ask students to think in terms of exploring of their life goals when considering professional paths, selecting major and minor programs of study, and choosing courses. Students meet with their advisors several times during the academic year to review progress and plan for the future.

All academic advisors at the University of St. Thomas are full-time faculty members.

## ACADEMIC ADVISORS

### First-Year Advising

#### Advisor

The First Year Experience or FYE is a year-long, comprehensive advising program designed to support the success of our traditional freshman students. Academic Orientation is provided three times during the summer, and allows students to meet with their FYE Advisor, learn about the University's history and core curriculum and become acquainted with expectations they will be challenged to meet as well as some of the support services available on campus. Throughout the academic year, the FYE program provides weekly opportunities for students to meet with other students and peer advisors as well as their own individually assigned FYE Faculty Advisor while developing friendships and study and time management skills. A student meets with the FYE Advisor at least twice each semester to discuss progress; consider majors, minors and careers; and select courses for the following semester.

#### Major Program Advising

After having successfully completed one year of course work (24-30 credit hours), students are eligible to declare a major program in consultation with the chair of the department in which they wish to pursue concentrated study. The major should be a subject in which the student has shown special interest, ability and achievement. Subsequently, students will be guided by the department chair, or a faculty member appointed by the chair, in thinking through professional goals consistent with life goals, and in developing a strategic academic plan. A student should meet with this academic advisor at least two times each semester to discuss progress, review degree plans, explore graduate school and professional opportunities, and select courses for the following semester. Students must declare a major after completing two years of course work (48-60 credit hours).

#### Transfer Student Advising

#### Advisor

Transfer students are assigned to the chair of the department in which they have expressed primary interest. Students process their Declaration of Major Form in consultation with the chair, who may continue as academic advisor or appoint a faculty member as advisor. A student should meet with this academic advisor at least two times each semester to discuss progress, review degree plans, explore graduate school and professional opportunities, and select courses for the following semester.

#### Declaring a Major

Students normally declare a major after successfully completing one year of course work (24-30 credit hours). Upon processing the Declaration of Major Form in consultation with the chair of the department of the major field and the Registrar, the student will be

assigned a major field advisor. Students must process a Declaration of Major Form upon completing two years of course work (48-60 credit hours). A student may change major at any time in consultation with the current advisor and the chair of the newly selected department. Students should carefully review degree plans before changing majors in order to become aware of any additional degree requirements, time and cost. A student may also elect to pursue a double major, wherein both majors are completed in entirety; a joint major, in which there is an articulation agreement between two departments, thereby reducing the total course requirement for each of the two majors; and one or more minors, which must also be declared in order to appear on the student's transcript.

#### Adult Students

First-time and returning adult students receive special assistance through the Coordinator of Adult Student Enrollment, the Director of Academic Advising and special orientation programs. Adult students are assigned to the chair of the department in which they have expressed primary interest. A student processes the Declaration of Major Form in consultation with the chair, who may continue as academic advisor or appoint a faculty member as advisor. A student should meet with the academic advisor at least two times each semester to discuss progress, review degree plans, explore graduate school and professional opportunities, and select courses for the following semester.

#### DEGREE PLANS AND APPLICATION TO GRADUATE

A student who has 60 credit hours applied to a bachelor's degree at the University of St. Thomas must have a proposed degree plan on file in the major department or with the assigned academic advisor. The degree plan must include core curriculum requirements as well as all requirements related to completion of the student's academic program or major field of study.

Students who have 90 credit hours applied to a bachelor's degree at the University of St. Thomas must have on file with the Academic Programs Auditor a Final Degree Plan. The Final Degree Plan is a required part of the student's application to graduate, and no student will be allowed to graduate without having such a plan approved by the Academic Programs Auditor.

#### STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES

Students are responsible for keeping their own records and for knowing the University's policies and regulations, those of a general nature as well as those pertaining to the student's particular program of studies. The ultimate responsibility for the student's academic program and orderly progress through the University curriculum rests with the student. If anyone advises a student contrary to the University's stated policies and regulations, the student should consult the dean of the school involved or the Registrar.

#### ACADEMIC REGULATIONS FOR VETERANS AND DEPENDENTS

Academic regulations for veterans and dependents of veterans are administered by the University Office of Veterans Affairs under the supervision of the Registrar. Eligible veterans and dependents receive monthly payments for their entitlement based on the course work for which they enroll. In compliance with U.S. Veterans Administration

regulations, certain standards must be met and maintained by students who receive educational benefits from the VA. Students must select courses with care, making certain that each course meets VA requirements. For this reason, students receiving VA educational benefits are required to consult with their academic advisors, and submit a copy of a signed degree plan to the VA Certifying Official in the Registrar's Office. Students must notify the VA Certifying Official of their continued enrollment every semester, and also of any changes in their registration during the semester. The following are the requirements that must be met in order to receive VA monthly payments:

1. A student receiving VA educational benefits must pursue a program of single objective only. Double and joint majors or programs are not allowed unless approved by the VA.
2. No course may be taken as a remedial, deficiency or refresher course without proper documentation.
3. Each course must fulfill a requirement for graduation in the degree program.
4. No course may be taken as an "audit" course.
5. No course may be a repeat of a course for which credit has already been received.
6. Each course must be completed and assigned a grade that will be used to compute GPA and count toward the degree. Withdrawal from courses without mitigating circumstances and with the result of no credit or grade being awarded will cause benefits to be terminated retroactively from the beginning date of the semester, creating an over-award and the possible obligation to repay the Veterans Administration.

All students receiving VA educational benefits must maintain "satisfactory progress" by achieving the required minimum cumulative GPA, based on the total hours attempted. To ensure satisfactory progress, transcripts of those students receiving VA benefits will be monitored at the end of each semester. Should the student complete a semester with a GPA below the required minimum, a warning notice will be given to the student advising that satisfactory progress is not being maintained and that he/she will be placed on academic probation for one semester. A student who incurs academic probation for two consecutive semesters or who incurs academic suspension for any semester shall be reported to the VA regional office as making unsatisfactory progress. VA benefit payments will be terminated due to unsatisfactory progress. A student whose benefits are terminated because of unsatisfactory progress, and who is permitted to re-enroll in the University, must apply to the Veterans Administration to request reinstatement of educational benefits.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The International Student Advisor administers academic regulations for nonimmigrant alien students. In addition to complying with the general academic regulations of the University, students from foreign countries who are enrolled on F-1 student visas are required by law to maintain a minimum full-time status (12 credit hours) during every regular semester, and to be progressing toward a degree from the University. Such students must obtain the permission of the International Student Advisor before dropping a course, changing majors or programs, or withdrawing from the University. For this reason the enrollment status of all international students is monitored every month. In order to remain in compliance with the terms of their visa, F-1 students may not work without authorization, nor may they leave the country without obtaining a travel

endorsement from the International Student Advisor. A student who fails to comply with the terms of the F-1 visa status will lose the right to enroll in the University until such time as the visa is reinstated by the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

## ACADEMIC STANDARDS

### GENERAL ACADEMIC POLICIES

The University reserves the right to modify courses listed in this catalog, to add courses and to cancel courses for which fewer than eight students register.

#### Admission to a Course

Admission to any course is subject to approval of the department in order to ensure that the student has had adequate preparation for the course level and content. Decisions of the department may be appealed to the Academic Committee.

#### Explanation of Course Numbers

Courses are identified by subjects and four-digit numbers. The first digit indicates the level of a course. A "1" indicates first-year or entry level, while "3" and "4" indicate upper-division and typically presume prior completion of courses beginning with "1" or "2." The second digit indicates the number of credit hours earned for successful completion of the course. The final two digits indicate the departmental sequence. Thus, Chemistry 1341 is a first-year chemistry course carrying 3 credit hours, and Chemistry 1141 is a first-year course carrying 1 credit hour. These two courses are lecture and lab for first-year General Chemistry and together total 4 credit hours.

#### Credit Hours

The unit of measurement for academic work is the credit hour, representing fifty minutes of class lecture or contact time per week for one semester. Two to four laboratory hours are usually required for 1 credit hour in a laboratory course.

#### Semester Load

The minimum load an undergraduate student must carry to be considered full-time is 12 credit hours in each regular (fall or spring) semester. There is no minimum load for summer sessions.

The maximum load for an undergraduate is 19 hours in each regular semester and six hours in each summer session. A student with a cumulative institutional GPA of 3.00 or higher may request permission to take an overload of not more than three hours per semester. Permission must be recommended by the student's academic advisor and approved by the dean of the appropriate school.

#### Adding, Dropping, Changing Courses

Students considering adding or dropping a course or changing sections of a course should be familiar with the deadlines published in the academic calendar for the current semester. To make any of these changes, a student must process an Add/Drop Form available from the Registrar's Office.

Adding courses, changing sections or changing between credit and audit status may be done only through the last day to add or change courses or sections for a 100 percent refund.

For fall and spring semesters, courses officially dropped through the 17th class day are not recorded on the transcript. From the 18th class day and ending with the last day of the

9th week of each semester, official drops are recorded as “W,” a grade not computed in the GPA.

#### Audit Students

Audit students take a course on a noncredit basis and receive no grade. A record of the course audited does appear on the transcript if the course is completed. Audit students will be admitted to a class only with the faculty member’s permission and on a space-available basis. Change in status between audit and credit may not be made after the official last day to add or change courses or sections. An audit student who misses more than four weeks of classes, consecutively or not, will be reported to the Registrar, and no record of the course will appear on the student’s transcript.

#### Classification

A student’s classification is based on the total number of credit hours successfully completed: freshman, 0 through 29 hours; sophomore, 30 through 59 hours; junior, 60 through 89 hours; senior, 90 hours and above.

#### Grading and Point Equivalents

A	=	4.00 grade points per credit hour
A-	=	3.70 grade points per credit hour
B+	=	3.30 grade points per credit hour
B	=	3.00 grade points per credit hour
B-	=	2.70 grade points per credit hour
C+	=	2.30 grade points per credit hour
C	=	2.00 grade points per credit hour
C-	=	1.70 grade points per credit hour
D+	=	1.30 grade points per credit hour
D	=	1.00 grade points per credit hour
F	=	0.00 grade points per credit hour
P	=	Credit earned without impact on the student’s GPA. See the policy on Pass/Fail Option, page 69.

I = Incomplete. At the discretion of the faculty member, a grade of “I” may be assigned to a student who has successfully completed a majority of the work in the class and who has an unavoidable and compelling reason why the remainder of the work cannot be completed on schedule. Upon the completion of the work within the time prescribed by the faculty member (no later than the end of the following regular semester), the faculty member will award the student a letter grade, including the possibility of an “F.” An “I” grade that is not removed within the prescribed time period will automatically become a grade of “F.”

W = Withdrawal or drop from a course without jeopardy or effect on GPA, in the period beginning with the 18th day of classes and ending with the last day of the 9th week of a regular semester. The student must complete an official form from the Registrar’s Office within the specified timelines. Failure to withdraw officially from any or all courses can result in a grade of “F.”

AUDIT = Audit only; no credits earned.

Letter grades “A” through “F” are described and interpreted as follows:

A, A-	=	Excellent (unusual and superior achievement)
B+, B, B-	=	Good (above average, articulate achievement)
C+, C	=	Satisfactory (average work)

C-, D+, D = Passing (below standard)

F = Failing

To calculate the GPA, add the total number of grade points earned and divide by the total number of hours attempted at the University.

To qualify for the minimum GPA required for a degree, the student must have obtained at least twice as many grade points as hours attempted at the University of St. Thomas. Courses taken outside the University of St. Thomas are not calculated in determining grade point averages.

Withdrawal from the University

At any time, a student may officially withdraw from the University by completing the appropriate form from the Registrar's Office, whereupon a "withdrawn from the University" will appear on his or her transcript for that semester. Financial aid recipients must also notify the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. Students receiving veterans benefits must notify the Registrar.

As with dropping an individual course, failure of a student to withdraw officially can result in the awarding of "F" grades.

Students are strongly encouraged to consult with their advisors prior to any type of withdrawal. A student who has withdrawn from the University must contact the Admissions Office regarding readmission.

Pass/Fail Option

The purpose of the pass/fail option is to permit students to explore areas of the curriculum at an advanced level without inappropriate risk to their overall academic standing. The following regulations govern the pass/fail option for all academic courses (excluding those in physical education):

1. The option is open only to degree-seeking students with at least 60 credit hours earned toward the degree.
2. The option is for free elective credit only and is not applicable to courses required in the core curriculum, the major program or a minor program.
3. Only one course per semester may be taken on a pass/fail basis. The pass/fail option may be applied to a maximum of 14 credit hours, or 4 credit hours for each full year of residence, whichever is fewer. (A full year of residence is 30 credit hours.)
4. The student must declare the pass/fail option at the time of registration with the approval of the academic advisor. Changes from or to the pass/fail option must be made before the end of the add/drop period, also with the advisor's approval.
5. A grade of "P" (achievement of at least "C-" or 1.7 quality points) earns credit hours toward the degree, but does not affect the GPA. A grade of "F" (achievement less than "C-") earns no credit hours and is computed into the GPA.
6. The pass/fail option may not be used to repeat courses except those previously taken on a pass/fail basis.

Absence from Class

All students are expected to be regular and punctual in class attendance. Frequent unexplained absences may result in administrative withdrawal from the course or in a failing grade, at the discretion of the faculty member.

Rescheduling Final Examinations

A student who is scheduled to take more than two final examinations in one day may petition the Registrar to have the overload exam(s) rescheduled.

#### Absence from Final Examinations

A student who is compelled to be absent from a semester final examination will receive, at the discretion of the faculty member, the grade of “I” or “F.” A missed final examination resulting in an “I” grade will be made up after the semester has ended. There are no makeup final examinations during the semester in which they are originally scheduled.

#### Repeating Courses

A student may repeat a course taken at the University provided that the original grade was lower than “B” (3.00). Course grades for both the original and the repeated attempts will be shown on the permanent record. The repeated grade replaces the original grade in the computation of the GPA, and the hours attempted will be counted only once.

Permanent records will indicate repeated courses.

A course taken at the University of St. Thomas may not ordinarily be repeated outside the University. A student may request permission to go elsewhere to repeat a course failed at the University of St. Thomas if compelling reasons prevent repeating the course at the University. Permission to repeat a course in this manner must be obtained from the Academic Committee. If permission is granted, the student will be permitted to transfer the credit and grade to the University, but the original grade of “F” and hours attempted will remain in the computation of the student’s GPA. To replace the original grade of “F” and hours attempted in the computation of the GPA, a course must be repeated at the University of St. Thomas.

A student who withdraws from the University of St. Thomas for one or more semesters, repeats courses at another school, and then returns to the University will not be allowed to use these courses to replace grades previously earned at the University.

#### Final Semester Grades

Semester grades and cumulative statistics are available at the end of each semester on myStThom.edu. Faculty members are not authorized to post final grades or release them to students by any other means. Students are advised to review their grades carefully, since in the absence of relevant documentation, no course grades may be changed after one year following completion of the course.

#### Transfer of Credit for Registered Students

Students in freshman, sophomore and junior years who wish to seek permission to pursue at other accredited institutions courses applicable to their University of

St. Thomas degree, whether in summer session or regular semester, must first complete a Transfer of Credit Form. This form requires the signature of the student’s academic advisor and authorization by signature of the appropriate department chair for each course the student is requesting to take elsewhere. This authorization is at the discretion of the chair, and certain restrictions may apply, especially in the case of students who have already transferred credits into the University. Authorization will not normally be granted when a course the student wishes to take elsewhere is being offered at the University in the same session or semester or is scheduled on a regular basis.

#### Correspondence Courses for College Credit

Although the University of St. Thomas offers no college-level correspondence courses, a student in residence may take a maximum of nine undergraduate credit hours by correspondence from another accredited college or university when permission has been

granted in advance by completion of the Transfer of Credit procedures outlined above. Contact the Director of Academic Advising or the Registrar.

## ACADEMIC HONORS

### Graduation Honors

Graduation honors are based on all courses completed during a student's undergraduate career. To be eligible for summa cum laude, magna cum laude or cum laude, a student must have completed at least 60 hours at the University of St. Thomas with an appropriate honors average. The GPA used to determine honors is based on courses completed at the University of St. Thomas. Levels of honors for all bachelor's degrees awarded by the University are 3.75, summa cum laude; 3.50, magna cum laude; 3.25, cum laude.

### Academic Distinction

Undergraduate transfer students who have completed 36 through 59 hours at the University of St. Thomas with a GPA of 3.30 or above will receive the honor of Academic Distinction.

### Senior Honors Convocation

In the spring semester each year, a Senior Honors Convocation recognizes those graduates who have been elected to Delta Epsilon Sigma or who are to receive Aquinas Honor Society keys. Other academic honors and awards are also made on this occasion.

### Dean's List

The Dean's List is published for each semester to recognize those students who, with a minimum credit-hour load of 12 hours and a minimum of 12 credit hours earned, have achieved a GPA of at least 3.30.

Part-time students are evaluated on an annual basis (January – December) for inclusion on the Dean's List. They must be categorized as "part-time" at the time of each registration and must have accumulated at least 12 credits during this annual period and have a current term GPA of at least 3.30.

## DEFICIENT PERFORMANCE, PROBATION AND DISMISSAL

### Deficiency Early Warning Reports

The University is concerned when students perform at a deficient level. Faculty members will fill out a Deficiency Early Warning Report for freshman and sophomore students who have a cumulative grade lower than "C-" in 1000- and 2000-level courses at the end of the sixth week of class or its equivalent. A copy of this report will be sent by the Registrar to the student and the student's advisor. The student's academic advisor will discuss the deficient performance with the student. These reports, which do not become a part of the student's permanent record, provide an early warning for students who encounter academic difficulty during their first semesters in the University, and they help the advisor make the appropriate recommendations for the next semester.

### Probation

Students who perform at a deficient level may be placed on probation or be dismissed from the University. Students are placed on probation to allow them to refocus their attention and activities to correct their deficiencies. If students do not correct their

deficiencies, they may be dismissed from the University. If students manifest severe deficiencies in their performance, they may be dismissed without having been on probation.

Students will be placed on Probation 1 (First Warning) by the Registrar if they have attempted at least 15 hours and have a UST cumulative GPA of 2.00 or lower.

Students will be placed on Probation 2 (Second Warning) if they have been placed on Probation 1, have cumulative units attempted greater than 15 credit hours and have a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or lower.

The Registrar will notify the student's academic advisor that the student is on probation. The student's academic advisor will meet with the student and develop a learning contract for the student to remediate the deficient academic performance. Students on academic probation may be required to carry a restricted course load and/or repeat courses as well as perform other activities prescribed by the advisor or dean to address deficiencies. Students unwilling to accept the conditions of their probation will be dismissed. The academic advisor will make recommendations to the appropriate dean or the Registrar concerning the student's compliance with the learning contract and the need for dismissal.

Academic probation will begin with the first class meeting of the next regular semester (fall or spring).

#### Dismissal

Students who have manifested severe deficient performance may be dismissed from the University by the dean of their school or, in the case of undeclared students, by the Registrar. Students who have declared majors, and who have been on probation for a regular semester (fall, spring), are subject to academic dismissal by the dean of their school. Those students without a major are subject to dismissal by the Registrar. After two regular semesters (fall, spring) on probation, students with majors would normally be dismissed from the University by their dean or, if without a major, by the Registrar.

Students may also be dismissed if:

1. They have been placed on Probation 2, have cumulative units attempted greater than 30 credit hours, and have a cumulative GPA lower than 2.00.
2. They are on probation and are unwilling to accept the conditions of their probation or do not conscientiously fulfill the conditions of their probation. The student's academic advisor will make recommendations to the dean or Registrar on these matters.
3. Students may be dismissed from the University for other reasons, including academic dishonesty (see below) and violation of certain norms of conduct expected of students. (See Student Handbook published by the Office of Student Affairs.)

A student who has been dismissed for academic reasons may apply for readmission to the University after one year. The University's Admissions Committee reviews readmission applications. The Admissions Committee sets the conditions for readmission. These may involve the student's taking only prescribed courses on a limited load. In all cases, the student will be readmitted as a conditional student on probation.

The student's advisor will monitor the student's progress in meeting the conditions of readmission set by the Admissions Committee.

## POLICY ON ACADEMIC DISHONESTY

Every offense against academic honesty seriously undermines the teaching-learning process for which the University exists, and such offenses will be dealt with expeditiously according to the following criteria.

#### Definition

Academic dishonesty includes but is not limited to:

1. Cheating on an examination or test; for example, by copying from another's paper or using unauthorized materials before or during the test;
2. Plagiarism, which represents as one's own the work of another, whether published or not, without acknowledging the precise source;
3. Knowing participation in the academic dishonesty of another student, even though one's own work is not directly affected;
4. Any conduct which reasonable persons in similar circumstances would recognize as dishonest in an academic setting.

#### Penalty

The penalty for an incident of academic dishonesty is, at the discretion of the faculty member, either a mark of zero for the work in question or the grade of "F" for the course.

#### Procedures for Cases of Academic Dishonesty

Faculty who consider that they have a valid case of academic dishonesty against a student must inform the student of the charge and penalty in writing, using the Report of Academic Dishonesty Form available from the Registrar. If necessary, the faculty member will send the student a copy of the report by registered mail. The student has the right to appeal the facts of the charge but not the penalty.

#### Procedure Without Appeal

1. The original signed report will be submitted for the record to the Registrar, who will keep it in a locked confidential file until the student graduates.
2. The case will be treated as a matter of deferred adjudication; if and when the student graduates, the record will be expunged.

#### Procedure With Appeal

1. A student whose appeal concerns an undergraduate course must write a letter of appeal to the Registrar within three days of receiving notice of the charge.

The Registrar will notify the chair of the Academic Committee.

- a. The chair will schedule a special meeting of the committee in a timely manner but no later than 30 days after notification by the Registrar, and will notify the student and the faculty member accordingly.
- b. Copies of all pertinent written evidence will be submitted to the members of the committee a minimum of one week prior to the scheduled meeting.
- c. The committee may rule on the appeal immediately, or may first schedule a hearing. If the committee chooses to conduct a hearing, it will proceed as follows:
  - i) The student may bring a member of the faculty to serve as an advocate during the hearing.
  - ii) The student and the faculty member may each bring witnesses to speak to the facts of the alleged offense. Ordinarily, the number of witnesses should not be more than two for each party; they must have direct knowledge of the alleged offense.
  - iii) The student, the faculty advocate (if one is brought) and the faculty member will be present for all aspects of the hearing except the committee's deliberations.
- d. The chair of the committee will conduct the hearing in the following manner:

i) The chair will ask the parties present to provide a more detailed statement of the circumstances and evidence than has already been filed in writing. Members of the committee may then ask questions for further information or clarification.

ii) Witnesses to support the allegation will be heard, one at a time. After a witness' initial presentation, questions may be put in the following order: by members of the committee, by the student and the faculty advocate, by the faculty member and/or by members of the committee.

iii) Witnesses to support the appeal will be heard, one at a time. After a witness' initial presentation, questions may be put in the following order: by members of the committee, by the faculty member, by the student and the student advisor, and by members of the committee.

iv) The faculty member and then the student will each be given the opportunity to make a final statement to the committee regarding their respective positions in the matter, after which they will withdraw to allow the committee to deliberate.

v) Should the hearing be lengthy, the chair will have the option of postponing the committee's deliberations for not more than three working days.

e. The chair will report the committee's decision to the Vice President for Academic Affairs, who will notify in writing the faculty member and the student.

f. The report of the decision will be handled in the same way as the report in Procedure When There Is No Appeal, described above.

Procedure in Second Offense Cases:

1. Initially, second offense cases will be treated according to the procedures outlined above.

2. When a second charge of academic dishonesty has been upheld against a student, the student shall be dismissed from the University without the possibility of readmission. The transcript will note "Dismissed for Academic Dishonesty, Not Eligible to Return," along with the date.

## ACADEMIC RECORDS AND TRANSCRIPTS

Students admitted to the University with incomplete academic files must complete their files before the end of the semester they were admitted. Those who fail to comply with this requirement will be denied registration for subsequent semesters until the files are complete.

### Records

The Registrar of the University is responsible for maintaining official student educational records.

If a student questions any grade as recorded in the Office of the Registrar, the student has a period of one year, beginning with the end of the term in which the grade was awarded, to challenge the accuracy of the grade. At the end of one year, the permanent record will become the absolute record, and changes may not be made.

### Student Access to Records

Students wishing to review their educational records must make written request to the Registrar, listing the items they wish to review. Only records covered by the Family

Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 will be made available; this will be done within 45 working days of receiving the request. Students may have copies made of their records, with certain exceptions, such as transcripts from another school or copies of test scores taken from another institution.

#### Transcripts

Requests for official transcripts must be made in writing to the Registrar's Office. By law, an official transcript may not be released without the student's written request. The processing of a transcript request will normally take two working days. The cost of each official transcript is \$6, to be paid at the time of the request. Unofficial transcripts are available at a cost of \$3. Clearance to release the transcript must be obtained from both the Business Office and the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. No transcript will be released if the student owes an unpaid balance to the University. For a transcript to be considered official, it must bear the official seal of the University and the signature of the Registrar, and the envelope seal must not be broken. Only official transcripts are sent outside the University.

#### Privacy Act Regulations

Under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, the University is free to release information about students categorized as "directory-type information." Students have the right to restrict the disclosure of this information by making a written request to the Registrar on the form for this purpose available from the Registrar's Office. Copies of the policies and procedures governed by this Act are also available for review in the Registrar's Office or online at [www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu).

#### The Solomon Amendment and FERPA

With reference to a change in the law: Institutions are required to provide directory information on students who are at least 17 years of age, upon request from representatives of the Department of Defense for military recruiting purposes. That information includes student name, addresses, telephone listings, date and place of birth, level of education, degrees received, prior military experience and the most recent school attended.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR'S DEGREES

The University of St. Thomas awards the following bachelor's degrees:

Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)

Bachelor of Pastoral Theology (BTh)

Bachelor of Science (BS)

## CORE CURRICULUM

In promoting this integration of knowledge, a specific part of a Catholic University's task is to promote dialogue between faith and reason, so that it can be seen more profoundly how faith and reason bear witness to the unity of all truth ...a vital interaction of two distinct levels of coming to know the one truth leads to a greater love for truth itself, and contributes to a more comprehensive understanding of the meaning of human life and of

the purpose of God's creation.

–Ex Corde Ecclesiae, 17

The founders of the University of St. Thomas stated clearly that their objective was to fashion an institution that would prepare men and women for life. Neither they nor their successors excluded professional training and education from the curriculum. They admitted, however, in the first University catalog, that their educational ideal was “primarily cultural.” They sought “the education of the whole man and his preparation for life on all human levels as opposed to a restricted professional formation.”

All students at the University of St. Thomas study literature, history, mathematics, natural science, a foreign language, social science, communication skills (speaking, writing) and fine arts. Liberal education should include at least some appreciation of these areas of study. Unlike those attending many similar institutions, our students, regardless of their religion (and all are welcome), must also study both theology and philosophy. The first University catalog stated that “the University of St. Thomas gives the place of honor to theology as queen of the sciences.” In so doing, the University is reaffirming the traditional practice of the Church in her university program, since Pope Gregory IX issued the charter of the University of Paris in 1232, the first in the Christian West. According to that tradition, “religious truth is not merely a portion of general knowledge, but its very condition.” Philosophy was, and is, viewed as complementing theology by responding to the deepest questions posed by our minds as we seek to understand our relation to God, nature, time and culture.

The breadth provided by the core curriculum better prepares our students for their chosen major programs and their professions. The earliest University catalogs cited a passage from the writings of Cardinal John Henry Newman (1801-1890) to explain the objectives of the University of St. Thomas:

Here, then, I conceive, is the object of the Holy See and the Catholic Church in setting up universities; it is to reunite things which were in the beginning joined together by God, and have been put asunder by man. It will not satisfy me, what satisfies so many, to have two independent systems, intellectual and religious, going at once side by side, by a sort of division of labor, and only accidentally brought together. It will not satisfy me, if religion is here and science there, and young men converse with science all day long and lodge with religion in the evening. I wish the intellect to range with the utmost freedom, and religion to enjoy an equal freedom, but what I am stipulating is, that they should be found in one and the same place, and exemplified in the same persons.

– Sermon I, Sermons on Various Occasions

Newman's words were relevant when he wrote them in 1856 and when quoted in the University of St. Thomas catalog in 1947. They are just as meaningful today.

## CORE COMPONENTS

1. Theology and Philosophy: 24 hours combined total as follows:

- a. 9 hours of theology;
- b. 9 hours of philosophy: three consecutive courses in either the historical or the systematic sequence; and
- c. 6 hours of approved courses in theology and/or philosophy.

The 9 hour core requirement in philosophy cannot be completed with courses from both sequences, nor may both first-year philosophy courses be applied to the combined core requirement in theology and philosophy.

Courses beyond the initial 9 hours may be taken in either sequence with the exception just noted. Freshmen are required to complete 6 hours of theology and/or philosophy in their first 30 hours of enrollment.

Students who transfer with 1-29 credit hours are required to complete the 24-hour requirement as outlined above.

Students who transfer with 30-59 credit hours are required to complete 9 credit hours in both theology and philosophy, as follows: THEO 1300 or 3300, THEO 2300 or 3310, one additional upper-division THEO course. One three-course sequence in Philosophy.

Students who transfer with 60+ hours are required to complete 6 credit hours in both theology and philosophy, as follows: THEO 3300, THEO 3310, PHIL 3315, PHIL 2316. All students are required to take a minimum of 6 credit hours in both theology and philosophy at the University of St. Thomas.

2. English: 12 credit hours taken in the order shown in the department offerings (See pages 121-127).

Freshmen are required to complete 6 credit hours of English in their first 30 hours of enrollment.

3. Foreign Language: 6 credit hours, that is, two sequential courses in French, German, Greek, Latin or Spanish.

4. History: 6 hours of history from the following selections:

Freshmen and sophomores:

HIST 1335 - World Community I to 1750 and

1336 - World Community II since 1750

or

2333 - United States to 1877 and

2334 - United States since 1877

Students transferring 60 or more hours:

3303 - Europe: The Middle Ages and

3304 - Europe: The Early Modern Age

or

3331 - Age of Revolutions: Europe 1715-1870 and

3332 - Era of Great Wars: Europe 1870-1950

The two history core courses do not have to be taken in sequential order.

5. Social and Behavioral Sciences: 6 credit hours from among economics, geography, international studies, political science, psychology and sociology.

6. Natural Sciences and Mathematics: 8 credit hours of laboratory sciences (two 4-credit lecture and lab courses or two 3-credit lecture with corresponding 1-credit hour lab course) from among astronomy, biology, chemistry, environmental studies, geology and physics;

Students who transfer natural science courses that did not include a laboratory component may fulfill the core requirement in whole (6 credit hours) or in part (3 credit hours). Decisions are made on a case-by-case basis.

3 credit hours of mathematics at the level of MATH 1351 – Finite Mathematics or higher. MATH 1315 – Intermediate Algebra does not satisfy core or graduation requirements.

7. Oral Communication: 3 credit hours

a. School of Arts and Sciences - one of the following courses:

COMM 1331 - Public Speaking

2332 - Persuasion and Argumentation

b. Pastoral Studies majors:

YBPH 3200 - Homiletics Practicum

c. Cameron School of Business: Accounting, Business Administration, Marketing and Economics majors:

BSAD 3320 - Business Communications

d. School of Education:

MS 3333 - Oral Communication

8. Fine Arts: 3 credit hours

a. Schools of Arts and Sciences and Business - one of the following courses:

ARTHS 1350 - Introduction to the Visual Arts

2351 - Survey of Art I

2352 - Survey of Art II

Any upper-division Art History course

DRAM 1330 - Introduction to the Theatre

3329 - Screenwriting

3331 - Playwriting

3339 - History of the Theatre

HUMN 1332 - Humanities and Arts I

1333 - Humanities and Arts II

3348 - The Arts and Western Civilization I

3349 - The Arts and Western Civilization II

3340 - Music and Western Civilization

MUSC 1332 - Humanities and Arts I

1333 - Humanities and Arts II

2363 - Basic Musicianship I

Any upper-division Music course

b. School of Education:

MS 3376 - Essentials of Fine Arts

The upper-division courses require junior standing and are appropriate for transfer students.

Ensemble, studio and applied fine arts courses do not meet the core requirement.

## ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR'S DEGREE

1. Completion of:

a. a major or approved program in which at least 50 percent of the required upper-division credit hours in the major field are completed at the University of St. Thomas (exceptions: 9 credit hours of upper-division hours at the University for Legal Studies; no requirement for General Studies or Liberal Arts);

b. at least 36 credit hours of upper-division credit (3000-4000 course numbers);

c. at least 126 hours of quality credit (GPA 2.0);

d. the final 36 credit hours in residence at the University.

2. Transfer students with 60 credit hours or more must attempt the mathematics requirement within their first year of attendance at the University. All other students, transfer and nontransfer, must attempt the mathematics requirement within their first 60 hours (including transfer hours).
3. Students seeking a bachelor's degree will ordinarily follow the degree requirements of the catalog in effect at the time of their first matriculation into the University, or they may follow the requirements of any subsequent catalog in effect during their continued enrollment. Students who leave the University for more than 25 consecutive months and subsequently reenroll, must follow the degree requirements of the catalog in effect at the time of their reenrollment, or they may follow the requirements of any subsequent catalog in effect during their continued enrollment. Ordinarily, each student must follow all the requirements of the catalog chosen. Exceptions may arise if program requirements must be revised to implement new educational standards recommended or required by federal or state agencies, professional societies or the University's faculty.
4. After filing the two-part Final Degree Plan in the Office of the Registrar, students will be given an Intent to Graduate Application, which must be filed according to the following schedule:
  - a. by November 15 for December and February graduation,
  - b. by March 15 for May and July/August graduation.
5. All financial obligations to the University must be satisfied before the degree is awarded.

## THE MAJOR

To receive a bachelor's degree, each student must complete the requirements of at least one major program. A major consists of a defined group of courses, usually within a single discipline, designed to give the student in-depth knowledge of a specific field of study. A major may also consist of a planned group of courses from more than one discipline.

A major requires a minimum of 30 credit hours, at least 15 of which must be upper-division. In a single subject area, the major should not exceed 42 semester hours for the BA, 45 semester hours for the BBA, and 48 semester hours for the BS. When major programs require courses from another discipline, however, the combined total number of hours may exceed these limits. A minimum of 50 percent of the required upper-division hours must be taken at the University of St. Thomas (exceptions: 9 hours of upper-division hours at the University of St. Thomas are required for Legal Studies; there is no minimum requirement for the Liberal Arts/General Studies degrees). Every major program must provide a minimum of 6 credit hours of free electives.

Students must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 in their major. With the approval of the appropriate school dean, individual departments may set higher standards for their majors. Students may not take courses required for their major on a "Pass/Fail" basis.

After completing 29 credit hours, a student may formally declare a major by completing the Declaration of Major Form and filing it with the Registrar. By the end of sophomore year (59 credit hours), each student must declare a major. This is usually done during the

early academic advising period before classification as a junior occurs, and it must be completed before the end of the next add/drop period.

## MULTIPLE MAJORS

The University offers both double major and joint major options. In all cases, students must confer with the appropriate department chairs to develop degree plans that will ensure that course and credit-hour requirements are current and documented. When the majors are from departments normally granting different degrees (BA, BBA, BS and BTh), the student must select a primary major that will determine the single degree to be granted by the University and then meet the requirements of that degree with multiple majors.

## THE MINOR

Students are encouraged but not required to complete one or more minors; that is, a planned sequence of courses in a discipline other than the student's major. A minor consists of between 18 and 24 credit hours, at least 9 of which must be upper-division credit, and 9 of which must be taken at the University of St. Thomas. Each department has its own requirements for completing a minor.

No later than the completion of 90 credit hours, as part of the application to graduate, students must obtain the approval of the department in which they are seeking a minor to guarantee that the necessary requirements have been fulfilled. Each minor is officially noted on the student's transcript.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required in all courses taken to fulfill the requirement for a minor. A student may not take courses required for a minor on a "Pass/Fail" basis.

## JOINT MAJOR PROGRAMS

A joint major is a two-track program of study. It provides the opportunity for a student to develop a wider range of interest than allowed by a single-discipline major. A joint major is distinguished from a double major. Whereas a double major includes all major requirements of the departments involved, a joint major consolidates the requirements of the cooperating departments.

A joint major program is developed by two cooperating departments and must adhere to the following guidelines:

1. All core requirements of the University must be met.
2. The student must have approval of both cooperating departments and have an advisor from each.
3. Neither department will require as many credit hours in its portion of the joint major as it requires for a regular major.
4. Neither department will reduce the credit hours required within its discipline by more than 6 credit hours.
5. Neither department will reduce its related requisite hours by more than 6 credit hours.

6. In situations where the majors are from departments normally granting different degrees (BA, BBA, BS and BTh), the student must select a primary major which will determine the single degree to be granted by the University, and then meet the requirements of that degree with a joint major.

7. If both departments require a capstone experience, the student must complete only one of them.

For details, prospective joint majors should consult the catalog entry of the departments in which they have an interest and take care to follow #1 and #2 above.

## ADDITIONAL BACHELOR'S DEGREE

A student with a bachelor's degree from the University of St. Thomas may earn an additional bachelor's degree by completing the degree requirements. A minimum of 36 credit hours is required.

A student with a bachelor's degree from another recognized accredited institution may qualify for a UST bachelor's degree by earning a minimum of 36 credit hours at the University of St. Thomas for each additional degree, and by fulfilling the general core requirements for the degree and the specific requirements for the new major program. Students planning to earn an additional degree should consult the appropriate department chair to develop a degree plan prior to first registration at the University.

## ADDITIONAL MAJORS OR MINORS

Graduates of the University of St. Thomas who hold a baccalaureate degree may earn additional majors and minors by completing the departmental requirements for each major or minor.

## Academic Programs

### PROGRAMS OF STUDY

#### Special University Offerings

Honors Program

Living-Learning Center

Study Abroad Programs

Cooperative Programs

Preprofessional Programs

#### Majors

Accounting (BBA, BBA/MBA)

Biology (BA)

Business Administration (BBA)

Catholic Studies (BA)

Chemistry (BA, BS)

Communication (BA)

Drama (BA)  
Economics (BA, BBA)  
Education (BA)  
English (BA)  
Environmental Studies (BA, BS)  
Finance (BA, BBA)  
Fine Arts: Art History, Drama,  
Music, Studio Arts (BA)  
French (BA)  
General Studies (BA)  
History (BA)  
International Studies (BA)  
Liberal Arts (BA)  
Management Information Systems (BBA)  
Marketing (BBA)  
Mathematics (BA)  
Music (BA)  
Music Education (BA)  
Pastoral Studies (BTh)  
Philosophy (BA)  
Political Science (BA)  
Psychology (BA)  
Spanish (BA)  
Studio Arts (BA)  
Theology (BA)  
Minors  
Accounting  
Art History  
Biology  
Business Administration  
Catholic Studies  
Chemistry  
Classics  
Communication  
Creative Writing  
Drama

Economics  
English  
Environmental Studies  
Finance  
French  
History  
International Studies  
Irish Studies  
Management Information Systems

Marketing  
Mathematics  
Medieval Studies  
Music  
Pastoral Studies  
Philosophy  
Physics  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Russian Studies  
Spanish  
Studio Arts  
Theology  
Preprofessional Programs  
Health Professions Programs  
Engineering 3+2 Program  
Prelaw Program  
Joint Majors  
Business Administration: International Studies  
Catholic Studies: Communication, Drama, History, International Studies, Philosophy,  
Political Science, Psychology, Spanish and Theology.  
Communication: Drama, English, Environmental Studies, International Studies,  
Philosophy, Political Science, Spanish  
Drama: Communication, English  
English: Communication, Drama, Philosophy  
Environmental Studies: Communication, International Studies, Political Science  
French: Spanish (Romance Languages), Spanish and International Studies  
History: Philosophy  
International Studies: Business Administration, Communication, Economics,  
Environmental Studies, Political Science, Romance Languages, Spanish

Mathematics: Philosophy, Spanish  
Philosophy: Communication, English, History, Mathematics, Political Science,  
Psychology, Theology  
Political Science: Communication, Environmental Studies, Philosophy  
Psychology: Philosophy, Theology  
Spanish: Communication, French (Romance Languages), French and International  
Studies, International Studies, Mathematics, Psychology  
Theology: Philosophy, Psychology

Other joint majors may be available.

See your advisor or department chair for more information.

Five-year Joint Bachelor's and Master's Degree Programs:

Five-year programs are available combining undergraduate degrees (BA or BBA) in accounting, business administration and international studies with graduate degrees in business administration (MBA) and international business (MIB). See your advisor, department chair or the dean of

the Cameron School of Business for more details.

## HONORS PROGRAM

Director: Terry Hall, thall@stthom.edu

The Honors Program embodies the goals of Catholic liberal arts education at the University of St. Thomas and fosters the realization of these goals in a more challenging and demanding learning environment for a select number of students. Honors students learn to understand the intellectual, cultural and spiritual foundations of their education as well as the means to use them in the service of their families, professions and communities.

The Honors Program is administered by the director and an Honors Program Committee composed of six faculty members and one student member.

## ADMISSION AND SCHOLARSHIPS

Members of the Honors Program are usually selected from students entering the University of St. Thomas as freshmen. Because admission is limited and competitive, candidates are advised to apply during the fall semester of the senior year of high school. To be considered for admission, a student must complete the University's general scholarship application and participate in the Honors interviews held in the spring of the senior year of high school. The minimum standards for admission are:

1. GPA of 3.50 on a 4.00 scale;
2. Top 15 percent of graduating class;
3. SAT 1220 or ACT 27.

All students admitted to the University of St. Thomas Honors Program are awarded academic scholarships.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.00 ("B" standing) in their honors courses and an overall GPA of 3.00 in their other, non-honors courses to continue in the program. To graduate with an honors designation on the degree, a student must successfully complete all seven courses in the honors curriculum.

Required Courses:

- HNRS 1391- The Tribe and the City
- 1392- From Empire to Christendom
- 2391- Church and Nation
- 2392- Revolution and the New Empires
- 3391- Community Service Project
- 4394- Independent Research Project
- 4395- Contemporary Problems Seminar

## HONORS PROGRAM, THE MAJOR AND THE CORE CURRICULUM

### Students Who Complete the Honors Program

Upon completion of the four-course honors sequence (HNRS 1391, 1392, 2391, 2392) and the Contemporary Problems Seminar (HNRS 4395), the student will be credited with fulfilling 15 credit hours in the core curriculum in the following way: English (the third or fourth required course); theology (a fourth course); philosophy (the fourth course beyond the systematic or historical sequence); history (any course); social science (any course). No course may be applied to the mathematics, natural science, language, oral communication or fine arts block of the core curriculum.

Upon completion of the Independent Research Project (HNRS 4394), students will receive 3 credit hours in their major field.

The Honors Program adds only 3 credit hours to any major program already in place at the University: Community Service Project (HNRS 3391).

### Students Who Withdraw from the Honors Program

A student who leaves the Honors Program after completing one course will receive credit for the honors course as an elective. It cannot fulfill any core curriculum requirements.

A student who leaves the Honors Program after completing two or more courses may designate the appropriate blocks in the core curriculum requirements to which to apply the honors credits.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 1291- The Examined Life

Following the Socratic injunction “The unexamined life is not worth living,” students in this course examine their personal and shared experience as human persons in the world to grow in self-understanding in order to build a foundation for achieving excellence in every aspect of life. Corequisite: HNRS 1391 or PHIL 1311 or 1315.

### 1292- The Good Life

Complementing and completing the theoretical examination undertaken in The Examined Life, this course provokes students to explore the prospects for living a life of virtue and integrity in the contemporary world from an explicitly ethical perspective. Corequisite: HNRS 1392 or PHIL 2314 or 2316.

Admission to HNRS 1291/1292 is by permission of the Director of the Living-Learning Center.

In the freshman and sophomore years, honors students take a sequence of four interdisciplinary, team-taught seminars. By studying the classic works and accomplishments of Western civilization, students will learn the ideals and exemplary types of life, which have emerged in Western culture. More than knowledge about the Western tradition, the courses aim to create a connection between the study of culture and living one’s life. By providing structural principles for understanding culture itself, these courses also facilitate appreciation for non-Western cultures.

### 1391- The Tribe and the City

The ideals of Parent, Prophet, King, Lawgiver, Sage, Hero/Heroine, Poet, Philosopher and Statesman are examined in this course. The reading list includes: Genesis; Exodus; Isaiah; Esther; Judith; Kings; Homer, The Iliad; Herodotus, The Histories; Plato,

Apology; Euthyphro, Crito; Thucydides, The Peloponnesian War; plays by Euripides, Sophocles, and Aristophanes.

#### 1392- From Empire to Christendom

The ideals of Founder, Patrician, Soldier, Martyr, Bishop, Monk, Knight, Lady, Friar and Scholar are examined in this course. The reading list includes: Virgil, Aeneid; Cicero, On Duties; Plutarch, Lives; Juvenal, 16 Satires; Luke; Acts; Ignatius, Letter to the Romans; Acta of Felicity, Perpetua, and others; Athanasius, Life of Anthony; Augustine, Confessions; Ambrose, Letters; The Rule of St. Benedict; The Song of Roland; Quest of the Holy Grail; The Letters of Heloise and Abelard; Aquinas, On Kingship; from Lives of St. Francis.

#### 2391- Church and Nation

The ideals of Monarch, Scientist, Reformer, Missionary, Explorer, Artist and Mystic are examined in this course. The reading list includes: Chaucer, Canterbury Tales; Dante, Divine Comedy; Teresa of Avila, Interior Castle; Calderón, Life is a Dream; Pisan, City of Ladies; Machiavelli, The Prince; More, Utopia; Galileo, Dialogues; Loyola, Spiritual Exercises; Luther, The Freedom of a Christian; Shakespeare, Henry V; da Vinci, from Notebooks; Columbus, Four Voyages to the New World; Milton, Paradise Lost.

#### 2392- Revolution and the New Empires

The ideals of Philosopher, Diplomat, Revolutionary, Pioneer/Entrepreneur, Gentleman, Social Scientist, Worker and Citizen are examined in this course. The reading list includes: Newton, from Principia; Descartes, Meditations; Rousseau, Social Contract; Franklin, Autobiography; Tocqueville, Democracy in America; Smith, Wealth of Nations; Marx and Engels, Communist Manifesto; Darwin, Origin of the Species; Newman, Idea of a University; Mary Shelley, Frankenstein; Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass; Mill, On Liberty; Leo XIII, Rerum Novarum.

#### 3391- Community Service Project

This course in “Christian work” combines reading and seminar discussion with individual practical action projects. Students are asked to investigate service opportunities, which are compatible with their needs and interests, and to prepare a project proposal. These proposals must be approved by the Honors Program Committee before a student may register for the course. Readings on the meaning of work, service and social justice from 20th century writers are assigned, including John Paul II, On Social Concern; Dorothy Day, On Pilgrimage; Peter Maurin, Easy Essays; Ralph Ellison, Invisible Man; Alasdair MacIntyre, Whose Justice, Which Rationality?; The Autobiography of Malcolm X; Tom Wolfe, Bonfire of the Vanities; Virginia Woolf, A Room of One’s Own.

#### 4394- Independent Research Project

With faculty direction, each student designs and pursues a research project in keeping with the goals and methods of the major discipline. The student is required to prepare a research proposal and budget for approval by the Honors Program Committee. The results of the research are presented by the student in a university forum or at a scholarly conference.

#### 4395- Contemporary Problems Seminar

An interdisciplinary seminar that treats a significant contemporary issue of interest to the students. Students who take this class prepare a course proposal for approval by the Honors Program Committee. In consultation with the Director, each student selects a faculty member to lead the seminar and develop a course syllabus.

## SERVICE LEARNING PROGRAM

Director: Jean-Philippe Faletta, falettj@stthom.edu

The mission of service learning at the University of St. Thomas is to assist the university in serving others, specifically offering resources to meet the needs of the Greater Houston Metropolitan area. Acting to fulfill the University's vision of responding creatively to challenges posed by poverty, globalization, limited economic resources and changing demographics, students are able to connect classroom theory with practical experience in the community. To quote the Campus Compact, "Service learning is meant to expand opportunities for public and community service in higher education, and to advocate the importance of civic responsibility in students' learning." Service learning enables students to use service to make a difference in their communities and in their lives as well. There is a variety of service learning-based courses to choose from across a wide range of disciplines at the university. Interested students should contact the Service Learning Office at 713-525-6982 for information, or consult the current Course Bulletin.

## UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH

Engaging in research projects with faculty members provides students special learning opportunities that deepen their knowledge of a subject. Students develop analytical and writing skills and emerge from the experience as critical thinkers and confident speakers. Undergraduate research is an increasingly important component of the student's educational experience across the curriculum. Most major programs and the Honors Program offer a capstone experience consisting of creative scholarship in the student's major, guided by a faculty advisor. Annually, in the spring semester, students are encouraged to present the results of their research at the Research Symposium. Students may also present their research at local, regional, national, and international conferences, and many students publish their findings in peer-reviewed publications.

Most students call their undergraduate research project the highlight of their university experience. The University provides financial assistance to students conducting research through the Undergraduate Research Committee. In addition, the University of St. Thomas is a member of the Council of Undergraduate Research, a national organization that promotes research across the curriculum by students as an integral part of the academic experience. Students should consult their academic advisor and/or the chair of the department in which they are interested, or contact the chair of the Undergraduate Research Committee.

## STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS

Director: Hans Stockton, stockth@stthom.edu

The University of St. Thomas has a varied, competitive study abroad program. It is in the top five percent of universities in the United States for the percentage of students who study abroad. All students are eligible for study abroad opportunities. The University is constantly increasing the number and types of opportunities for its students to develop a global perspective. Gaining knowledge about different peoples and cultures through internships and study in foreign countries is valuable preparation for participating in the

emerging global economy and culture. The University offers students individual exchanges, group summer programs and group programs of a shorter duration. Information on study abroad is available at [www.stthom.edu/abroad](http://www.stthom.edu/abroad), or students can call the Center for International Studies at 713-525-3530 for more information.

## INDIVIDUAL EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

Individual programs allow students to study abroad for one semester or for an academic year. The University arranges these programs to facilitate the student's fulfillment of financial, academic and administrative requirements of the University of St. Thomas and the host university. Courses taken at partner universities transfer as grades as well as credit hours. Financial transactions are treated as if the student were taking classes in residence, and the student can use University financial aid.

The University of St. Thomas has exchange agreements with universities in Argentina, Australia, Canada, Chile, France, Ireland, Mexico and Spain. By 2004 new exchange agreements are possible for Germany, Italy, Japan, South Korea and Taiwan.

### Individual Nonexchange Programs

A student who wishes to study at an institution other than one of the University's formal exchange partners should consult with the Study Abroad Director to discuss possibilities. Study outside of extant sister exchange agreements can be arranged through third parties such as other universities or consortia. Approved courses in nonexchange programs will transfer as credit hours, not grades. Use of some financial aid may be prohibited, and students within 36 hours of graduation may not apply these program credits toward graduation.

### Individual Exchange Programs Through Consortia Agreements

The International Council of Universities of St. Thomas Aquinas (ICUSTA)

The University of St. Thomas is a founding member of the International Council of Universities of St. Thomas Aquinas (ICUSTA), which share an educational philosophy based on the thought of this preeminent philosopher. Bilateral student exchange agreements under ICUSTA allow students to spend a semester in Mar del Plata, Argentina; Santiago de Chile, Chile; and Fredericton, New Brunswick, Canada. Secretary: Joseph M. McFadden, [mcfadden@stthom.edu](mailto:mcfadden@stthom.edu).

### Council on International Educational Exchange

The University of St. Thomas is a member of three study-abroad consortia administered by the Council on International Educational Exchange (CIEE). Qualified University of St. Thomas students are eligible to participate in CIEE programs.

### University SUMMER ABROAD PROGRAMS

The University of St. Thomas offers a variety of five-week summer programs. From year to year, locations are typically France, Italy, Mexico and the British Isles. In these summer programs, two University professors teach students at a location abroad, and students register for 6 credit hours of course work. These courses are treated as if they were taken in residence. Course offerings vary from year to year but are intended to be appropriate for the location.

University Program in Merida, Mexico

The Merida program entails two weeks of intensive study on campus followed by four weeks of study in Mérida, on the Yucatán peninsula of Mexico. Studies focus on the culture, language and literature of Mexico; a highlight of the experience is the exploration of Mayan archaeological sites. Students receive credit for SOCI 3301-Mexican Culture and one of the following Spanish courses: SPAN 2350-Intermediate Conversation; SPAN/BIED 3350-Advanced Conversation for the Nonnative; or a selected Spanish literature course.

#### University Program in the British Isles

The British Isles program rotates between Reading, England, and Limerick, Ireland. Course offerings have included international studies, psychology, history, economics and English/Irish Literature. Students attend class Monday through Thursday and enjoy a weeklong break at the end of the program to travel in Europe on their own.

#### University Program in France

The France program has been held in Vienne and Lyon, France. Course offerings have included international studies, history, psychology and economics. Students attend class Monday through Thursday and enjoy a weeklong break at the end of the program to travel in Europe on their own.

#### University Program in Italy

The Italy program is a Catholic Studies offering that travels to cities such as Assisi, Florence and Rome and offers courses in theology and another area of study, such as art history. This experience makes Italy the classroom, with planned excursions to the Basilica of St. Francis, Rocca Maggiore, the Colosseum, Michelangelo's Moses, the Vatican Museum, St. Peter's Basilica and other sites.

### University SHORT-DURATION PROGRAMS

The University of St. Thomas offers several opportunities each year to study abroad with a group of students for two to three weeks. A single professor teaches short-duration programs for 3 credit hours. Short-duration programs are conducted during the winter break or summer. Locations for these programs have been in Argentina, China, London and other European capitals. The location and course content vary from year to year.

### ENGINEERING 3 + 2 PROGRAMS

The University of St. Thomas has cooperative agreements with three engineering schools. These agreements allow a student to spend three years at the University of St. Thomas and then two years at Texas A&M University, the University of Houston or the University of Notre Dame. The student earns a BA degree in mathematics and a BS degree in engineering, thus combining the broad liberal arts education with the technical requirements of the engineering field selected. Due to the compact nature of the program, students interested should contact the supervisor of the program as soon as possible but, at the latest, before the end of the student's first academic year on campus.

For further information contact Michael R. Colvin, chair of the Mathematics Department, 713-942-5046, or [colvinm@stthom.edu](mailto:colvinm@stthom.edu).

### GLASSELL SCHOOL OF THE HOUSTON MUSEUM

## OF FINE ART AND UST COLLABORATION

The Department of Fine and Performing Arts and the Glassell School of Art collaborate in offering a major, a minor and elective courses in Studio Art for registered students. This joint effort gives students access to the extraordinary resources of the Houston Museum of Fine Art's Glassell School and to instruction offered by the outstanding artists on its faculty. At the same time, students experience the liberal arts educational program of the University. Interested students should contact the Admissions Office, 713-525-3500, [admissions@stthom.edu](mailto:admissions@stthom.edu); or the chair of the Department of Fine and Performing Arts, 713-525-3522, [mcdonald@stthom.edu](mailto:mcdonald@stthom.edu).

## 2+2 AGREEMENTS WITH COMMUNITY COLLEGES

Agreements between the University of St. Thomas and various two-year community colleges enable the community college student to make a smooth transition from the two-year college to the University. The student works with the academic counselor at the two-year college along with the transfer counselors at the University of St. Thomas to select courses appropriate to the student's degree plan. Typically, students complete the first two years of study at the community college but transfer to the University of St. Thomas may occur at any time. For further information, contact the Coordinator of Adult Student Enrollment Services at 713-525-3555, or [lholm@stthom.edu](mailto:lholm@stthom.edu).

## HOUSTON INTERUNIVERSITY CONSORTIUM FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

University of St. Thomas undergraduates in good standing may enroll for up to nine hours among selected courses available through the Houston Interuniversity Consortium for International Studies. These courses, mostly at upper-division level, are offered by the University of Houston. Credit transfers automatically to the student's transcript at the University of St. Thomas. For information and enrollment forms, contact the Center for International Studies, 713-525-3530.

## ARMY ROTC CROSS-ENROLLMENT

Although the University of St. Thomas does not have an Army ROTC unit on campus, male and female students may participate in the Houston Army Reserve Officer Training Program. This cross-enrollment program is an arrangement between the student and the Military Science Department at the University of Houston. The student enrolls in military science courses as part of the University registration process; no tuition is charged for these courses. Students enrolled in the advanced program (junior and senior years) receive \$130 per month; veterans classified as juniors or seniors may enroll directly in the advanced program. On completion of the ROTC program and graduation from the University of St. Thomas, the student is commissioned a second lieutenant in the United States Army. A minor is available in this program. For more information contact the Military Science Department, University of Houston, 713-743-3875, or the University's Office of the Registrar, 713-942-3465.

## PREPROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS HEALTH PROFESSIONS PROGRAMS

Contact: Ellis L. Nordyke 713-525-3169, nordyke@stthom.edu

The University of St. Thomas Health Professions Programs (premedical, pre dental, preveterinary, pre-allied health, preoptometry, and prepharmacy), are designed to prepare students for entry into the appropriate professional school. Students in these programs benefit from the careful individual advising provided by members of the Health Professions Advisory Committee. In addition to their departmental major advisor, students consult regularly with the committee, especially prior to each semester's registration.

A broad-based liberal education is an excellent foundation upon which to build highly specialized training. The health professions schools admit students with a major in either nonscience or science disciplines. Regardless of their major, students must excel academically in all subjects and must develop strengths in leadership, interpersonal skills, ethics and service to others.

In selecting a preprofessional program, students should realize that each school has its own requirements.

The Health Professions Advisory Committee makes available to students summary information and preprofessional course requirements for each of the health professions programs in Texas. Since these requirements can change, students are advised to check with a health professions advisor or the director of admissions of the professional school for any changes or additional requirements.

## PREMEDICAL PROGRAM

Contact: Ellis L. Nordyke 713-525-3169, nordyke@stthom.edu

The first step in planning for a medical education is to plan an undergraduate education. Medical schools are looking for well-rounded, broadly educated students. The liberal arts education in philosophy, theology, the humanities and the sciences provided by UST's core curriculum is valuable preparation for the MCAT (Medical College Admissions Test), for admission to medical school and for the practice of medicine. Medical school admissions committees do not favor science over nonscience majors. Successful candidates to medical school demonstrate varied interests, a high level of academic achievement in all areas and an aptitude for the sciences.

The Premedical Program is designed to prepare students for entry into medical school, and students enjoy outstanding medical and dental school acceptance. The program is a rigorous science and math-based program that can be combined with any major. It is important to note that the premedical program is not a major, but rather a program consisting of 41 credit hours (11 classes and 8 labs) of science and math courses. These courses serve as the prerequisites for application to medical and dental school. The premedical advisors in the program advise students in tandem with their major advisor, inform them of prerequisite courses, admissions tests dates, and application deadlines and present appropriate workshops, as well as providing letters of evaluation for application to medical school.

Criteria for Admission to the UST Premedical Program:

1. Currently enrolled full-time student having completed either 15 hours at UST or transfer student with a maximum of 36 hours;
2. Combined SAT score of at least 1100;
3. Completion of General Biology lecture and lab (BIOL 1341/1141) and General Chemistry lecture and lab (CHEM 1341/1141) during first semester at UST with no grade lower than "C" or equivalent transfer;
4. Currently enrolled in BIOL 1342/1142 and CHEM 1342/1142, completed with no grade lower than "C;"
5. Cumulative GPA of 3.00 with no grade lower than "C;"
6. Recommendation by the UST Health Professions Advisory Committee.

To remain in the UST Premedical Program:

1. Complete prerequisite courses for admission to medical school with no grade lower than "C;"
2. Complete three years of study in any major, including liberal arts, with no grade lower than "C" and minimum overall GPA and science GPA of 3.25;
3. Attend an advising appointment each semester with the program advisor.
4. Take MCAT by April of junior year;
5. Participate in program activities to demonstrate desire for a career in the medical profession. Participation may include volunteer opportunities in the health professions, shadowing a physician, undergraduate research projects, summer programs, attending lectures/seminars/workshops/conferences and/or participation in other program activities.

PRELAW PROGRAM

Contact: Charles R. Young 713-525-3816, cryoung@stthom.edu

The best preparation for the LSAT (Law School Admissions Test) and law school is the broad background in the humanities and sciences provided by the University's core curriculum. Success in law school and in the legal profession requires excellent command of the English language, highly developed analytical and critical thinking skills, academic and professional proficiency in the law, and an understanding of the intellectual, historical, social, political, economic and other forces that have shaped and continue to influence human affairs. The strong emphasis on ethics, which informs a University of St. Thomas liberal education, is an indispensable foundation for the prospective lawyer. Although law schools accept applicants with a baccalaureate degree from any major, the University believes that certain curricular choices are not only preferable but also highly desirable for aspiring law students.

Required courses:

POSC 2331- United States National Government  
2332- Federal, State and Local Government  
3355- American Constitutional Law

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

POSC 3333- Law and Society  
3342- Judicial Process  
One course in the history of law

Recommended courses:

CLASS 1331- Introduction to Latin

1332- Elementary Latin  
PHIL 2333- Logic

Students who have completed 29 credit hours with at least a 3.00 cumulative GPA, and who wish to participate in the program, should register with the director of the Prelaw Program as a member of the Prelaw/Legal Studies campus student organization. To remain in the program, a student must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.00, be assessed according to the program's requirements and show continual progress toward remedying deficiencies identified by PLSAT scores in any of the areas tested. Assessment will begin in the student's second year (after completion of 29 credit hours) and will cover the following areas: reading comprehension and analytical reasoning and logic. Subsequent testing will take place in the fall and spring of the student's junior year. The Prelaw Advisor will analyze test results, and, with the student's academic advisor, will counsel the student about specific course recommendations and any appropriate curricular adjustments. These advising recommendations will attempt to correct deficiencies identified by low scores in any of the areas tested so as to enhance the student's chance of success on the LSAT. Each student will also maintain a portfolio of writing and research. All senior prelaw students will be strongly encouraged to participate in an internship with a law firm, to be completed before graduation.

While the University believes that participation in this program can contribute to a student's success, it makes no warranty, express or implied, that participation in the Prelaw Program will guarantee a high level of performance on the LSAT or admission to law school.

School of Arts  
and Sciences

Jerome A. Kramer, Dean, [kramer@stthom.edu](mailto:kramer@stthom.edu)

96 Archaeology  
96 Art History  
98 Biology  
104 Catholic Studies  
107 Chemistry  
111 Classics  
113 Communication  
118 Drama  
121 Engineering  
122 English  
127 Environmental Studies  
132 Fine and Performing Arts  
134 French  
137 General Studies  
137 Geography  
138 Geology

139	German
140	History
144	Humanities
145	International Studies
150	Irish Studies
151	Liberal Arts
152	Mathematics
158	Medieval Studies
159	Modern and Classical Languages
160	Music
159	Music Education
164	Pastoral Studies
165	Philosophy
170	Physical Education
170	Physics
172	Political Science
181	Psychology
185	Russian Studies
186	Sociology
187	Spanish
194	Studio Arts
199	Theology

#### ARCHAEOLOGY (ARCH)

Contact: Edward A. Bader, CSB, 713-525-2181

Archaeology is the study of the material remains of past human life and activity. A unique discipline that is both an art and a science, archaeology illustrates in its methodology the liberal and integrating nature of university education.

In addition to course offerings, the archaeology program includes guest lecturers in various areas of archaeology, tutorials, seminars, films and slide presentations. There are fieldwork opportunities during the academic year and in the summer, and regular archaeology exhibits in the Little Gallery.

Archaeology courses earn departmental and elective credit but not core curriculum credit.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Archaeology: No evening or Saturday course offerings are anticipated for 2003-2005.

#### COURSE OFFERINGS

##### 2334- Introduction to Archaeology

An interdisciplinary approach illustrates how archaeology complements other academic disciplines. Topics of consideration include archaeological concepts, dating methods, excavation techniques and analysis of data. A nonobligatory semester dig provides practical experience.

##### 2336- Classical Archaeology (CLASS 2336)

A chronological overview of selected sites in the ancient Greek and Roman world, investigating the pertinent archaeological findings and their significance in the shaping of our understanding of classical culture. Provision is made for interested students to pursue summer archaeology in Italy and Greece.

### 3335- Prehistory: An Archaeological Perspective (HIST 3335)

A narrative of human history from the origins of mankind to the beginnings of literate civilization. Through the explication and application of prehistoric research (especially archaeology), the student encounters the antecedents and emergence of both preliterate and civilized societies. A nonobligatory semester dig at a local prehistoric site rounds out the instruction. Prerequisite: HIST 1335.

### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Archaeology

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned faculty member.

### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Archaeology

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

### 4191, 4291, 4391- Internship in Archaeology

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a faculty member.

## ART HISTORY (ARTHS)

Fine and Performing Arts Department

Art History Program Chair: Bernard Bonario, bonarib@stthom.edu

Art represents and questions the deepest cultural and spiritual values of a society. Knowledge of these values can deepen the life of mind and spirit. The purpose of the University's Art History Program is to enhance the intellectual, aesthetic and spiritual dimensions of the student's experience.

Courses in art history may be taken for credit as:

1. One of the areas of study and specialization offered in the fine arts major (combination music/drama/art). See catalog listing for Fine and Performing Arts;
2. One of the components in the program of the general studies or liberal arts major (30 hours required):
  - a) at least 15 upper-division hours in a first area of concentration;
  - b) at least 9 upper-division hours in a second area of concentration;
3. A minor field (18 credit hours with at least 9 upper-division hours);
4. Fine arts requirement for core curriculum.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 1350- Introduction to the Visual Arts

An appreciation and understanding of the visual arts through study of their basic principles of design, aesthetics and role in society. Examples of all media examined are drawn from diverse historical periods, places, and world cultures.

### 2351/3351- Survey of Art I

A basic introduction to the major monuments in the history of art from prehistoric times to the Middle Ages. No student can receive credit for both ARTHS 2351 and 3351. ARTHS 3351 is designed for students with 60 or more hours.

### 2352/3352- Survey of Art II

A basic introduction to the major monuments in the history of art from the Renaissance to the present. No student can receive credit for both ARTHS 2352 and 3352. ARTHS 3352 is designed for students with 60 or more hours.

3361- Greek Art

The beginning of Western art and thought are studied as they originate in the Aegean Bronze Age civilizations of Crete and Mycenae, and develop through the Greek Classical Period.

3362- Roman Art

Roman art from its origins to the late imperial age of Constantine. Attention is given to the influence of Roman art upon the emerging Early Christian style.

3367- Hellenistic Art

Architecture, painting and sculpture of the ancient Mediterranean world, from late Classical Greece to the rise of Rome (1st century BC).

3372- Baroque Art

Western European architecture, sculpture, painting and decorative arts of the late 16th to the 18th century.

3381- Nineteenth-Century Art

A study of the major currents in European and American art from late 18th century Neoclassicism to Post-Impressionism.

3382- Early Modern Art

The roots of modern architecture, painting and sculpture are traced from their origins in the late 19th century through subsequent movements in the first half of the 20th century such as Symbolism, Expressionism, Fauvism, Cubism, Non-Objectivism, Surrealism and Abstraction.

3383- Modern and Contemporary Art

Art in the second half of the 20th century, from midcentury Abstract Expressionism, Formalism, Minimalism and Pop Art to Performance and Conceptual Art through New Realism, New Expressionism and individual Post-Modern forms of art in the Contemporary world.

3391- Early Renaissance Art

A survey of major works of architecture, painting and sculpture in Italy from the late 13th to the late 15th century.

3392- High Renaissance and Mannerist Art

A survey of major works of architecture, painting and sculpture in Italy from the late 15th century through the 16th century, including the art of Leonardo da Vinci, Michelangelo and Raphael.

4191, 4291, 4391- Internship in Art History

On-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the art history field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the program chair.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Art History

Student research on a selected problem in art history pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. To be presented as a formal written paper. 4392 fulfills requirement for senior research paper for the fine arts majors specializing in art history. Repeatable course. Prerequisite: permission of chair and instructor.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Art History

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. When offered, see current Course Bulletin for topic.

#### 4364- Images of Classical Myth

A study of the iconography of the gods, heroes and mythical figures of ancient Greece and Rome. Theories and interpretations of myth are presented; however, the course is primarily descriptive. Images of myth are seen initially in antiquity and then in later periods of Western art.

### BIOLOGY (BIOL)

Department Chair: Donald R. Frohlich, frohlich@stthom.edu

The program is designed to acquaint students with the principles governing the structure and function of biological systems at every level of organization, from molecules to the biosphere. The curriculum emphasizes ecology and evolution as the context in which these principles can best be understood. In addition, the program places special emphasis on providing opportunities for students to understand the scientific method, and to apply it to biological questions. The major program is designed to prepare students for graduate and professional schools and for entry-level biologist positions.

Students successfully completing a major in biology will exhibit a mastery of the basic subject areas of biology and important biological concepts; be able to perform library research on a topic in biology, read and analyze articles in biological journals and write in a style appropriate for the discipline; be able to formulate a testable hypothesis about a biological question, design experiments to test the hypothesis and effectively report the results of the investigation both orally and in writing.

### MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

No biology major may substitute advanced placement credit or credit by examination for BIOL 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142.

Students must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.00 in biology courses in order to graduate with a degree in Biology.

A student must make a grade of "C" or better in BIOL 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142 before taking any other biology courses.

No biology course may be taken unless all prerequisites have been completed with a grade of "C" or better.

Graduating seniors completing a major in biology must take the Educational Testing Service Major Field Test Exam in Biology (MFE) in the semester in which they graduate.

Students not completing the MFE will not be allowed to graduate.

### TRACK I

Students following Track I will complete a senior thesis consisting of a comprehensive review paper. The topic of the paper and the final paper must be approved by the faculty of the Biology Department. There will be an oral and written presentation of the paper.

Students completing Track I must take one of the following courses to complete the upper-division biology electives: BIOL 3345, 3450, or 4449.

## TRACK II

Students following Track II will complete a research project requiring collecting data that will form the basis for a formal report. Students will be required to complete BIOL 4193 and 4393, in which they will learn techniques required to carry out their projects and will prepare a research proposal. They will also complete BIOL 4333 or 4334, in which they will collect data.

Biology: 42 credit hours

BIOL 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142- General Biology I & II and Laboratory

2111- Biological Investigations Laboratory

3321- Genetics

3331- Ecology

3351- Molecular Biology

3461- Cellular Biology

4332- Evolution

3111- Junior/Senior Seminar (may be taken for credit more than once)

4192- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Biology: Senior Thesis

Every student must complete either 3440- Plant Physiological Ecology or 3450- Plant Physiology.

One course (4 credit hours) from the following:

2442- Comparative Anatomy

3444- Invertebrate Zoology

3440- Plant Physiological Ecology

One course and corresponding laboratory (4 credit hours) from the following:

3333, 3133- Microbiology and Laboratory

4340, 4140- Microbial Ecology and Laboratory

4344, 4144- Medical Microbiology and Laboratory

7 additional credit hours of 3000 or 4000 level Biology

Track I electives (7 credit hours) must include one of the following courses:

BIOL 3345- Physiology

3450- Plant Physiology

4449- Immunology

Track II (7 credit hours) must include:

BIOL 4393, 4193- Special Topics in Biology

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

4333- Research Methods in Biological Investigation

4334- Research Methods in Ecology

Chemistry: 16 credit hours

1341, 1141, 1342, 1142- General Chemistry

2343, 2143- Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory

One course and corresponding laboratory (4 credit hours) from the following:

CHEM 2344, 2144- Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory

3343, 3245- Quantitative Analysis and Laboratory

BIOL/CHEM 3334, 3134- Biochemistry and Laboratory

Physics: 4 credit hours

PHYS 1331, 1111- General Physics I and Laboratory

Mathematics: 6 credit hours

MATH 3340- Intermediate Statistics

One course (3 or 4 credit hours) from the following:

MATH 1331 Pre-Calculus Mathematics

MATH 1431, 1432 Calculus I and II

#### PREMEDICAL AND PREDENTAL STUDENTS

Students planning to apply to medical or dental school should complete:

CHEM 2344 and 2144 (Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory)

PHYS 1332, 1112 (General Physics II and Laboratory)

MATH 1431 (Calculus I) Premedical only

Students interested in premedical or predental programs should consult Ellis L. Nordyke, Chair of the Health Professions Advisory Committee.

#### MINOR IN BIOLOGY

The minor program is designed to allow students majoring in other disciplines to develop a more comprehensive understanding of biology than they would achieve from taking only one or two courses. Students pursuing a minor in biology must complete BIOL 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142 (General Biology) with a grade of "C" or better before taking other biology courses. They must also complete any course with a grade of "C" or better before taking biology courses for which it is a prerequisite.

Biology: 20 credit hours

BIOL 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142- General Biology and Laboratory

3321- Genetics

3331- Ecology

One course (3 to 4 credit hours) from the following:

3351- Molecular Biology

3461- Cellular Biology

3450- Plant Physiology

3 additional credit hours of BIOL 3000 or 4000 level courses

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Biology: No evening or Saturday course offerings are anticipated for 2003-2005.

#### COURSE OFFERINGS

Biology 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142 and 2111 are prerequisites for all other biology courses. Biology 3321 is prerequisite for all upper division biology courses with the exception of Biology 3334, 3134 and 3446.

No biology course may be taken unless all prerequisites have been completed with a grade of "C" or better.

No credit by examination may substitute for any prerequisite for upper division biology courses, regardless of whether a student is a major or non-major.

#### 1341- General Biology I

Overview of biological concepts underlying the unity and diversity of life. Focus on the molecular and cellular foundations of life as revealed in study of water, macromolecules, membranes, cellular metabolism, photosynthesis, cellular reproduction, genetics and the molecular basis of inheritance. Corequisite: BIOL 1141 or permission of instructor. Fall.

#### 1141- General Biology Laboratory I

Accompanies BIOL 1341. Introduction to biology as a scientific process as revealed through inquiry-based laboratories. Investigations include pH and buffers, macromolecules, microscopy, enzyme kinetics, cellular respiration, photosynthesis, cellular reproduction, Mendelian genetics, DNA extraction and DNA fingerprinting. Corequisite: BIOL 1341 or permission of instructor. Fall.

#### 1342- General Biology II

Continuation of overview of biological concepts underlying the unity and diversity of life. Focus on evolutionary concepts, the origins of life, plant colonization of land, animal diversity and ecological concepts (species to ecosystems). Corequisite: BIOL 1142; Prerequisites: BIOL 1341, 1141 or permission of instructor. Spring.

#### 1142- General Biology Laboratory II

Accompanies BIOL 1342. Continuation of inquiry-based investigations of biology as a process. Studies include population genetics using DNA technology, plant and animal diversity, terrestrial ecology and foraging strategies. Corequisite: BIOL 1342; Prerequisites: BIOL 1341, 1141 or permission of instructor. Spring.

The laboratory and lecture for each semester are necessary for credit in the course. They are taught concomitantly and integrally. Exception is made for either a laboratory or lecture course to be repeated to remove a "D" or an "F" grade in that course if the accompanying course has been passed with at least a "C" grade.

BIOL 1341, 1141, 1342 and 1142 are prerequisites for all other biology courses. No credit by examination may substitute for any prerequisite for upper division biology courses, regardless of whether a student is a major or nonmajor.

#### 2111- Biological Investigations Laboratory

Introduction to the scientific method, literature of the life sciences, scientific writing, experimental design and hypothesis testing in biology. Laboratory: 3 hours. Offered as needed.

#### 2442- Comparative Anatomy

Comparative study of the organ systems of chordates. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours. Dissection of representative chordates. Fall, even years.

#### 3111- Junior/Senior Seminar

Discussion of current topics in biology. Students will be required to read, present and discuss current articles in the biological literature. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing and consent of faculty member. Offered as needed.

#### 3321- Genetics

Organization and function of the genetic material in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Includes basic principles and problems in molecular and biochemical genetics as well as study of patterns of inheritance. Prerequisites: CHEM 1341, 1342; MATH 1330 or equivalent. Fall.

### 3331- Ecology

Principles governing interactions between organisms and their physical and biotic environments. Includes study of the biology of populations, communities and ecosystems. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321 or permission of faculty member; CHEM 1341, 1342; MATH 1331 or equivalent. Spring.

### 3333- Microbiology

The study of microbes. Lecture: 3 hours. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Fall.

### 3133- Microbiology Laboratory

Laboratory methods to study bacteria. Laboratory: 3 hours. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Fall.

### 3334- Biochemistry (CHEM 3334)

An introductory course in biochemistry focusing on amino acids, proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids. Prerequisites: CHEM 2343. Spring.

### 3134- Biochemistry Laboratory (CHEM 3134)

Preparation of dilutions, buffer preparation, titration of amino acids, colorimetric tests for proteins, carbohydrates and nucleic acids, chromatography, preparation of standard curves for unknown identification, spectrophotometry, enzyme kinetics and electrophoresis. Accompanies CHEM 3334. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, 2143 or permission of faculty member. Spring.

### 3336- Environmental Toxicology

Study of environmental toxins and pollutants in air, water and soil. Emphasis on distribution, dissipation, metabolism, fate. Prerequisite: CHEM 2343, BIOL 3321. Spring, even years.

### 3440- Plant Physiological Ecology

Study of abiotic and biotic factors that influence the dynamics of plant communities. After initial study of individual leaves and whole plants, the physiological processes are scaled up to canopy and ecosystem level. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours. Laboratory methods in plant physiological ecology. Addresses ecological principles, vegetation sampling methods and physiological and biochemical techniques. Local field trips for sampling. Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, BIOL 3321. Fall, odd years.

### 3341- Marine Biology

Description of the physical characteristics of the world ocean and of the plants and animals associated with marine habitats. Emphasis on ecological interactions and adaptations of marine organisms. Prerequisite: BIOL 3331. Summer, offered when necessary.

### 3345- Physiology

Introduction to the basic concepts of physiological regulation from cellular level to organ system level. Emphasis on mammalian systems. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321; CHEM 1341, 1342; MATH 1331 or equivalent. Spring.

### 3450- Plant Physiology

Introduction to basic concepts of plant function, carbon metabolism, energy acquisition, regulation of growth and development, stress responses and nutrient uptake. Lecture: 3 hours, Laboratory: 3 hours: Study of the function and performance of plants in their environment. Focus is on physiological and biochemical processes involved in plant growth, development and survival in the environment. Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, BIOL 3321. Spring.

### 3351- Molecular Biology

An examination of the structure, organization and replication of DNA and the control of gene expression through transcription and translation. Emphasis also on theory behind current techniques. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321; CHEM 2343. Fall.

### 3444- Invertebrate Zoology

A survey of the invertebrates, with emphasis on their evolution and their structural and physiological adaptations. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours. Fall, odd years.

### 3445- Developmental Zoology

Embryonic development in vertebrates and invertebrates. Emphasis on early embryonic events, molecular interactions and gene expression. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, 3351. Offered when necessary.

### 3446- Comparative Histology

Comparison of the structure and ultrastructure of cells and tissues that constitute the organs and organ systems of vertebrates and invertebrates. Laboratories will feature the use of the light microscope for study of prepared slides of animal tissues. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours. Offered when necessary.

### 3461- Cell Biology

Study of cellular structure/function relationships. Focus on membranes, internal compartments, cytoskeleton and cellular communication. Laboratory will include inquiry-based investigations. Prerequisites: CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142, BIOL 3321. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours. Spring.

### 4192,4292,4392,4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Biology

Student research on a selected problem pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Open only to biology majors. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

### 4193,4293,4393,4493- Special Topics in Biology

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students. Open only to biology majors. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

### 4332- Evolution

Introduction to modern evolutionary theory. Includes discussion of adaptation, speciation, phylogenetics and molecular evolution. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, 3331. Fall.

### 4333- Research Methods in Biological Investigation

Introduction to methodology utilized in biological studies, including both field and laboratory techniques. Emphasis on student research, including preparation of research proposal and written as well as oral presentation of results. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321; permission of instructor. Fall, spring.

### 4334- Research Methods in Ecology

Introduction to methodology utilized in ecological research, including both field and laboratory techniques. Emphasis on student research, including preparation of research proposal and written and oral presentation of results. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, 3331; permission of instructor. Fall, spring.

### 4440- Microbial Ecology

Relationships between microorganisms and their biotic and abiotic environments. Includes the study of fundamental principles of the ecology of microorganisms as well as the significance of microbial interactions with plants and animals and their effect on

human health and environmental quality. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory; 3 hours.

Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, 3331.

4344- Medical Microbiology

The study of pathogenic microbes and the diseases caused by these organisms.

Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, 3333 or permission of instructor. Spring.

4144- Medical Microbiology Laboratory

A laboratory course to accompany BIOL 4344. Laboratory: 3 hours. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, 3133 or permission of instructor. Spring.

4449- Immunology

The study of the structure and function of the immune system. Lecture: 3 hours.

Laboratory: 3 hours. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321; CHEM 1341, 1342; MATH 1331 or equivalent or permission of instructor. Fall.

## CATHOLIC STUDIES (CS)

Director: Sister Paula Jean Miller, FSE, millerp@stthom.edu

Catholic Studies in Global Perspective is an interdisciplinary major and minor. The purpose of the Catholic Studies Program is to “hand over” the truth of the Catholic heritage to a new generation through tradition-guided inquiry into the contributions of Catholic intellectuals to every discipline in every culture and every age. The Catholic Studies Program, as an integral part of the University of St. Thomas, carries out its teaching, research and other activities in the light of Catholic ideals, principles and attitudes. Through its interdisciplinary structure, Catholic Studies fosters the integration of knowledge, the dialogue between faith and culture, the ethical and moral implications of learning and the unique orientation given by theology.

A degree in Catholic Studies provides professionals in a global culture with the necessary resources to “renew the whole temporal order” by incorporating the Catholic intellectual tradition into education, medicine, law, the social and natural sciences, international studies, communication, business, modern languages, the arts and/or the humanities. It provides a solid, interdisciplinary basis for those preparing for diocesan and parish ministries.

Catholic Studies students are actively involved in the integration of faith and life by participating in extracurricular lectures and interdisciplinary discussions, multicultural expressions of faith and liturgy, study abroad and service learning.

The Director and an Advisory Committee composed of eight faculty members administer the Catholic Studies Program. A Student Advisory Committee consisting of six members provides a channel for student contributions to the development of the program.

Major in Catholic Studies: 36 credit hours (15 credit hours in core courses; 21 credit hours in electives from five different disciplines)

Double or Joint Major: Catholic Studies may be paired with every other discipline at the University of St. Thomas. Joint Major Degree Plans have been developed thus far with Communication, Drama, History, International Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Spanish, and Theology. A joint major differs from a double major in that elective credit-hour requirements are reduced to 15, in a minimum of four disciplines (30 credit hours total).

Minor in Catholic Studies: A minor in Catholic Studies consists of three core courses (CS 3300, CS 3310, CS 3320) and three electives taken from three different disciplines (18 credit hours total).

## CORE COURSE OFFERINGS

### 1300- Genesis: Fundamental Questions

What is the origin of the human condition? Interdisciplinary education and the disciplined search for truth.

### 3300- Mapping the Catholic Cultural Landscape

What is the meaning and end of human existence and what constitutes a good and productive life in Christ? Philosophical and theological tools for interpreting the Catholic vision of the human person within creation and culture. Spring.

### 3310- Opening to Transcendence: Rediscovering Symbol

What images and symbols express the tensions inherent in human existence: body/spirit, time/eternity, good/evil? The Catholic tradition within literature and art. Prerequisite: CS 3300. Fall.

### 3320- Catholicism and the Social and Natural Sciences

Has Catholicism influenced the sciences' definition of the human person and purpose? Catholic theology and the sciences, ethical foundations of law and politics, technology and morality. Prerequisite: CS 3300. Spring.

### 4300- Catholic Impact in the Professions

How to "renew the whole temporal order." Individual research applying the Catholic intellectual tradition to the student's profession in the third Christian millennium. Capstone course. Fall.

**ELECTIVES:** Since Catholic Studies is interdisciplinary, electives provided in a given semester by the departments of the University will be published in the regular bulletins, including online at myStthom, for registration and crosslisted for Catholic Studies (CS). All department prerequisites for an elective apply. New electives will be developed regularly that elucidate the interrelationship between the Catholic Tradition, various disciplines and the development of civilizations and culture.

### Art History

#### ARTHS 3372- Baroque Art

3391- Early Renaissance Art

3392- High Renaissance and Mannerist Art

4393- Bernini and Baroque Rome

4393- Michelangelo

### Biology

BIOL 4332- Evolution (taken simultaneously with CS 4192)

### Cameron School of Business

ECON 3332- Theory of Economic Development

BSAD 4393- Spirituality in the Workplace: A Quest for Meaning

### English

ENGL 3310- Chaucer

4393- Illness as Metaphor: O'Connor and Percy

4393- Dante

## History

- HIST 3303- Europe: the Middle Ages
- 3304- Early Modern Europe
- 3340- Colonial Latin America
- 3359- Science and Society to 1500
- 4337- Magic and Witchcraft
- 4338- Europe and the Age of Discovery
- HIST/THEO 4360- John Henry Newman

## Humanities/Music

- HUMN/MUSC 3348- Humanities and Arts I
- 3348- Humanities and Arts II

## Modern Languages

- SPAN 3338- Introduction to Research and Literary Analysis
- 3355- Seminar for Natives: Introduction to Research/Literary Analysis
- 4331- Survey of Spanish-American Literature
- 3355- Seminar for Natives: Survey of Spanish-American Literature
- 4333- Survey of Spanish Literature I
- 4334- Survey of Spanish Literature II
- 4371- Spanish Culture
- 3355- Seminar for Natives: Spanish Culture
- 4372- Hispanic American Culture
- 4393- Hispanic Women
- 3355- Seminar for Natives: Hispanic Women
- FREN 4393- French Saints and Culture

## Philosophy

- PHIL 4393- Women's Revolution
- 4393- Ethics and Literature

## Political Science

- POSC 3360- Introduction to Justice and Peace Studies
- 4306- Catholic Political and Social Thought
- 4393- Religion and Politics
- 4393- Religion and Politics - US Latino Culture
- 4393 - Inculturation- US Latino Theology

## Theology

- THEO 3325- Battle of the Sexes
- 3336- Christian Spirituality
- 3363- Church History I
- 3364- Church History II
- 4336- American Catholic Heritage
- 4327- Sacred Arts in the Church
- 4334- Social Justice and the Church
- 4347- Fathers of the Church
- 4348- Theology of the Body
- 4374- Modern Challenges to Christianity
- 4393- The Modern World through the Eyes of Walker Percy

## CATHOLIC STUDIES ELECTIVES

#### 4391- Social Justice Internship

A practical experience with a community organization dealing with social justice issues. Both a faculty member (Political and Social Science Department) and a field supervisor will coordinate and evaluate the internship. Periodically, throughout the semester, interns in this program will meet to discuss how their internships are related to Catholic Social Teaching.

#### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Catholic Studies

Student research on the Catholic Tradition in regard to an elective offered by a particular discipline, pursued under the guidance and evaluation of a faculty member within that discipline, and approved by the Director of Catholic Studies.

### CHEMISTRY (CHEM)

#### CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

Department Chair: Gerald L. Gries, [gries@stthom.edu](mailto:gries@stthom.edu)

Chemistry, as a physical science, contributes to the student's vision of the universe and to an understanding of scientific truth. Students in the chemistry program will study chemistry as both a subject and a process. As a subject, chemistry deals with the properties of the different elements that constitute matter as we experience it, the forces that hold matter together and the energy changes associated with changes in matter. It attempts to explain how the atomic arrangements result in macroscopic properties of matter. As a process, chemistry is concerned with the tools and techniques of investigating matter, the interpretation of the results of these investigations and the various models used to explain the experimental results. Undergraduate research in chemistry is offered as a primary means of enhancing students' education.

Students majoring in chemistry will have the scientific knowledge necessary for functioning effectively in the modern world, will experience an education balanced between theory and practice that will prepare them for graduate study and will acquire the knowledge and skills necessary for entry-level employment.

Admission to courses above CHEM 1341 requires the successful completion of their prerequisites at the University of St. Thomas or their equivalents at another accredited institution. The decision on the adequacy of an equivalent rests with the department chair.

Major in Chemistry:

The Chemistry Core Courses

CHEM1141, 1142, 1341, 1342- General Chemistry Lectures and Labs 8 hrs

CHEM2143, 2144, 2343, 2344- Organic Chemistry Lectures and Labs 8 hrs

CHEM3134, 3334- Biochemistry Lecture and Lab 4 hrs

CHEM3143, 3343- Quantitative Analysis Lecture and Lab 4 hrs

CHEM4112- Seminar (pass/fail) 1 hr

CHEM4132, 4332- Inorganic Chemistry Lecture and Lab 4 hrs

CHEM4161, 4361, 4362- Physical Chemistry Lectures and Lab 7 hrs

Total 36 hrs

B.S. in Chemistry

45 credit hours in chemistry

The chemistry core plus 9 credit hours from the following courses.

CHEM 3144, 3344- Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lecture and Lab 4 hrs

CHEM 4131, 4331- Advanced Organic Chemistry Lecture and Lab 4 hrs  
CHEM 4162- Physical Chemistry Lab II 1 hr  
Or with permission, one of the following may be substituted for one of the above.  
CHEM 4113- Introduction to Scientific Glassblowing (pass/fail) 1 hr  
CHEM 4150, 4250, 4350, 4450- Laboratory Research Methods (pass/fail) 1-4 hrs  
CHEM 4154, 4354- Environmental Chemistry 4 hrs  
CHEM 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Chemistry 1-4 hrs

Mathematics: 11-12 credit hours

MATH 1431- Calculus I 4 hrs

MATH 1432- Calculus II 4 hrs

Plus one of the following courses

MATH 2431- Calculus III 3-4 hrs

MATH 2343- Differential Equations

MATH 3334- Linear Algebra I

Physics: 8 credit hours

PHYS 1111, 1112, 1331, 1332- General Physics Lectures and Laboratories 8 hrs

or

PHYS 2111, 2112, 2331, 2332- University Physics Lectures and Laboratories 8 hrs

It is highly recommended that the B.S. majors take University Physics instead of General Physics.

In addition, majors planning to pursue graduate studies are encouraged to take PHYS 3335.

BA in Chemistry

40 credit hours in chemistry

The chemistry core plus an additional 4 credit hours of 3000- or 4000-level chemistry courses

Mathematics: 8 credit hours

MATH 1431- Calculus I 4 hrs

MATH 1432- Calculus II 4 hrs

Physics: 8 credit hours

PHYS 1111, 1112, 1331, 1332- General Physics Lectures and Laboratories 8 hrs

This program is recommended for a student desiring to qualify for a teaching certificate or for entering a health professions program such as medicine, dentistry or pharmacy.

Minor in Chemistry

Chemistry: 24 credit hours

CHEM 1141, 1142, 1341, 1342- General Chemistry Lectures and Labs 8 hrs

CHEM 2143, 2144, 2343, 2344- Organic Chemistry Lectures and Labs 8 hrs

CHEM 3143, 3343- Quantitative Analysis Lecture and Lab 4 hrs

Plus an additional 4 credit hours of 3000- or 4000-level chemistry courses.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Chemistry: No evening or Saturday course offerings are anticipated for 2003-2005.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

1341, 1342- General Chemistry

Fundamental laws and concepts are presented and studied qualitatively and quantitatively. Topics include atomic theory and molecular structure; states of matter; physical and chemical equilibria; kinetics; electrochemistry; elementary inorganic, organic and nuclear chemistry. Concurrent requisites: CHEM 1141, CHEM 1041R (recitation), CHEM 1142, CHEM 1042R (recitation). Prerequisite: for CHEM 1341: "C" or better in high school chemistry. Prerequisite: for CHEM 1342: "C" or better in CHEM 1341 or permission of instructor. CHEM 1341, Fall, Spring; CHEM 1342, Spring, Summer.

1041R, 1042R- General Chemistry Recitation

Each lecture section has a required, concurrent recitation section, i.e., CHEM 1341A requires CHEM 1041RA. No credit, no charge.

1141, 1142- Fundamentals of Chemistry Laboratory

The experiments illustrate and reinforce chemical principles and concepts by use of quantitative as well as qualitative methods. Emphasis is on the interpretation and reporting of data as well as facility in handling laboratory equipment. Laboratory: Minimum 4 hours per week. Concurrent requisites: CHEM 1341, 1342. CHEM 1141, Fall, Spring; CHEM 1142, Spring, Summer.

2343, 2344- Organic Chemistry

Chemistry of carbon-containing compounds. First semester: principles of structure, mechanism and reactivity as a basis for explaining organic chemical reactions. Second semester: these basic concepts are used to develop an understanding of the reactions of functional groups found in organic molecules. Prerequisites: CHEM 1341, 1342, 1141, 1142. CHEM 2343, Fall; CHEM 2344, Spring.

2143, 2144- Organic Chemistry Laboratory

Practical experience in the fundamental techniques of preparing, purifying and identifying organic compounds, and investigations into some of the more important reactions of specific compounds. Laboratory: minimum 5 hours per week. Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, 2344. CHEM 2143, Fall; CHEM 2144, Spring.

3334- Biochemistry (BIOL 3334)

An introductory course in biochemistry, focusing on amino acids, proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids. Prerequisites: junior standing; CHEM 2343, 2143 or permission of instructor. Spring.

3134- Biochemistry Laboratory (BIOL 3134)

Preparation of dilutions, buffer preparation, titration of amino acids, colorimetric tests for proteins, carbohydrates and nucleic acids, chromatography, preparation of standard curves for unknown identification, spectrophotometry, enzyme kinetics and electrophoresis. Accompanies CHEM/BIOL 3334. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: junior standing; CHEM 2343, 2143 or permission of instructor. Spring. Coerequisite: CHEM 3334.

3343- Quantitative Analysis

Classical Quantitative Analysis. Gravimetric and volumetric methods of analysis, including stoichiometry, equilibria, acids, bases, buffers, redox chemistry and electrochemistry. Instrumental methods are introduced. The use of statistics in data analysis will also be covered. Corequisite: CHEM 3143. Prerequisites: "C" averages in CHEM 1341, 1342. Fall, even years; Spring, even years.

3143- Quantitative Analysis Laboratory

Gravimetric and volumetric methods of analysis, the generation and analysis of analytical data and simple instrumental methods are presented. Corequisite: CHEM 3343.

Laboratory: minimum 4 hours each week. Fall, even years; Spring, even years.

#### 3344- Instrumental Methods of Analysis

Separations and instrumental methods of analysis. Topics include: extraction, chromatography, spectrophotometry, spectroscopy and electrochemical techniques. This course must be taken concurrently with CHEM 3144. Prerequisite: "C" average in CHEM 3343. Spring, odd years.

#### 3144- Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory

Experiments illustrate the fundamental principles and techniques necessary for the proper use of analytical instruments. Topics include the fundamentals and techniques of separation, several types of spectrophotometry and electrochemical methods. Corequisite: CHEM 3344. Laboratory: minimum 4 hours each week. Spring, odd years.

#### 4112- Seminar in Chemistry

Students participate in a departmental seminar series. Students research an approved topic and make an oral presentation in the format of a professional meeting. Spring. (Pass/Fail grade).

#### 4113- Introduction to Scientific Glassblowing

Students learn the basics of fabricating and working with various types of glasses used in laboratory sciences. The course is conducted as a lecture-demonstration workshop in which the student must submit two "best" samples of each basic operation. Occasionally. (Pass/Fail grade).

#### 4150, 4250, 4350, 4450- Laboratory Research Methods

Students participate in faculty and departmental research programs. The initial project may be continued or a new project undertaken for additional credit. A minimum of 3 laboratory hours per week per credit hour. Nonchemistry majors may enroll with permission of the faculty research advisor. Course is offered when research funding and faculty advisors are available. (Pass/Fail grade).

#### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Chemistry

Individual projects in chemistry. Permission of the department chair required. May be repeated.

#### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Chemistry

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students.

#### 4331- Advanced Organic Chemistry

Concepts of modern organic chemistry with special emphasis on bonding theory, stereochemistry, reaction mechanism, structure determination and design in synthesis. Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, 2344, 2143, 2144. Corequisite: CHEM 4131. Spring, odd years.

#### 4131- Advanced Organic Chemistry Laboratory

Application of classical and modern laboratory techniques in the synthesis and characterization of organic compounds. Minimum 4 hours of laboratory each week. Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, 2344, 2143, 2144. Corequisite: CHEM 4331. Spring, odd years.

#### 4332- Inorganic Chemistry

A selection of basic and current topics of inorganic chemistry. Topics include: atomic theory, ionic and covalent bonding, acid/bases and nonaqueous solvents, symmetry, transition metal (structures, chemistry and bonding) and organometallics. Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, 2344, 2143, 2144. Corequisite: 4132. Fall, odd years.

#### 4132- Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory

Main group, transition metal and organometallic compounds are synthesized and characterized by various instrumental techniques. Corequisite: CHEM 4332. Fall, odd years.

#### 4361, 4362- Physical Chemistry

Quantum chemistry, atomic and molecular structure; thermodynamics, including the first, second and third laws; dilute solutions; chemical and physical equilibria; gaseous, liquid and solid states; electrochemical phenomena; chemical kinetics. Prerequisites: two years of college chemistry, one year of college physics and differential and integral calculus. CHEM 4361, Fall, CHEM 4362, Spring.

#### 4161, 4162- Physical Chemistry Laboratory

Laboratory Experiments on the determination of physical properties, thermodynamics, equilibria, electrochemistry, molecular structure and kinetics. Laboratory: minimum 3 hours per week. Corequisites: 4161 corequires CHEM 4361, 4362. corequires CHEM 4162 only for B.S. majors, Fall, CHEM 4162, as needed.

### CLASSICS (CLASS)

#### MODERN AND CLASSICAL LANGUAGES DEPARTMENT

Classics Program Chair: Robert J. Yankow, [yankow@stthom.edu](mailto:yankow@stthom.edu)

Dealing directly with the classical texts, students return to the beginnings of a philosophical, political and literary tradition that spans three millennia. The program's intention is to provide a cultural and artistic understanding of classical civilizations and to equip students with the grammatical skills necessary to handle competently ancient Latin and Greek texts of a moderate complexity.

### MINOR IN CLASSICS

Students majoring in other fields may pursue a BA degree with a minor in Classics, either in Latin or in Greek. The requirements for such a minor are listed below.

Minor in Latin: 27 credit hours

CLASS 1331- Introduction to Latin

1332- Elementary Latin

2331- Intermediate College Latin

4383- Special Topics in Latin

ARTHS 3362- Roman Art

4364- Images of Classical Myth

CLASS/ARCH 2336- Classical Archaeology

HIST/ARCH 3335- Prehistory: An Archaeological Perspective

PHIL 1315, 3315- Ancient Philosophy

Minor in Greek: 27 credit hours

CLASS 1341- Introduction to Classical Greek

1342- Elementary Classical Greek  
2341- Readings in Classical Greek Prose  
4393- Special Topics in Greek  
ARTHS 3361- Greek Art  
4364- Images of Classical Myth  
CLASS/ARCH 2336- Classical Archaeology  
HIST/ARCH 3335- Prehistory: An Archaeological Perspective  
PHIL 1315, 3315- Ancient Philosophy  
Evening and Saturday Offerings in Classics: No evening or Saturday course offerings are anticipated for 2003-2005.

#### COURSE OFFERINGS IN LATIN

1331- Introduction to Latin  
An intensive introduction to Latin grammar with selected readings. Fall.  
1332- Elementary Latin  
A continuation of Latin 1331 with selected readings from Latin prose and poetry. Latin 1331 or the equivalent is recommended. Spring.  
2331- Intermediate College Latin  
Readings of Classical Latin texts in prose and poetry.  
2332- Intermediate College Latin  
A continuation of Latin 2331 with increasingly more difficult Latin prose and poetry selections.  
2351- Accelerated Introductory Latin  
A course designed for those students, such as graduate students who may need to quickly acquire a working knowledge of Latin for their primary field of study.  
4182, 4282, 4382, 4482- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Latin  
Student research on a selected problem in the field, pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.  
4183, 4283, 4383, 4483- Special Topics in Latin  
Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

#### COURSE OFFERINGS IN LATIN AT SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY AT ST. MARY'S SEMINARY

YAL 4307- Ecclesiastical Latin I  
Preparation to read liturgical, patristic and conciliar texts. On demand. Offered at the School of Theology campus only.  
YAL 4308- Ecclesiastical Latin II  
Continuation of preparation to read liturgical, patristic and conciliar texts. On demand. Offered at the School of Theology campus only.

#### COURSE OFFERINGS IN GREEK

1341- Introduction to Classical Greek

An intensive course in Attic morphology and syntax. Fall.

1342- Elementary Classical Greek

A continuation of Greek 1341 with the introduction of elementary readings. Spring.

2341- Readings in Classical Greek Prose

A reading of Plato's Euthyphro.

2342- Readings in Classical Greek Prose

A reading of Plato's Apology.

3341- Readings in Classical Greek

A reading of Euripides' Medea.

3342- Readings in Classical Greek

A reading of Euripides' Hippolytus.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Greek

Student research on a selected problem in the field, pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Greek

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and student.

#### COURSE OFFERINGS IN GREEK AT THE SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY

YBAL 1301 - Introduction to Biblical Greek I

For those with no background in the language. Emphasis on grammar, syntax and vocabulary building to enable the student to read biblical texts. Fall, even years. Offered at the St. Mary's Seminary campus only.

YBAL 1302 - Introduction to Biblical Greek II

Continuation of Biblical Greek I: reading biblical texts; emphasis on continued vocabulary- building and understanding of more complex grammatical points. Spring, odd years. Offered at the St. Mary's Seminary campus only.

#### COURSE OFFERINGS IN HEBREW AT THE SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY

YBAL 1303- Introduction to Biblical Hebrew I

For those with no background in the language. Emphasis on basic grammar, syntax and vocabulary building to enable the student to read biblical texts. Fall, odd years. Offered at the St. Mary's Seminary campus only.

YBAL 1304- Introduction to Biblical Hebrew II

Continuation of Biblical Hebrew I: reading biblical texts while progressing through grammar; emphasis on mixture of grammatical drill and reading. Spring, even years. Offered at the St. Mary's Seminary campus only.

#### COURSE OFFERING IN CLASSICAL ARCHAEOLOGY

2336- Classical Archaeology (ARCH 2336)

A chronological overview of selected sites in the ancient Greek and Roman world, investigating the pertinent archaeological findings and their significance in the shaping of

our understanding of classical culture. Provision is made for interested students to participate in summer archaeology projects in Italy and Greece.

## COMMUNICATION (COMM)

Department Chair: Robin N. Williamson, robinw@stthom.edu

The Communication Department includes the fields of rhetoric, communication studies, broadcasting, journalism and public relations. Through course offerings and extracurricular activities, the department ensures that its students demonstrate critical thinking, skills in both written and oral communication, professional and technical competencies, and an understanding of the historical, theoretical, ethical and legal parameters of the field. By participating in a program that approaches subject matter from both theoretical and practical perspectives, students are prepared for professional careers and/or graduate study.

## MAJOR IN COMMUNICATION

In addition to the general University degree requirements, a student wishing to earn a BA degree in communication must complete a minimum of 36 credit hours from the communication course offerings. Included in these 36 credit hours are seven core courses that are required for all communication majors. These core courses and other department requirements may be waived for transfer students who have completed similar course work at other institutions.

Communication: 36 credit hours

COMM        1331- Public Speaking  
              2350- Interpersonal Communication  
              2361- Introduction to the Mass Media  
              3382- Mass Communication Law  
              4383- Communication Theory (capstone experience)  
              4391- Internship in Communication

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

              3370- Rhetorical Dimensions of the Media  
              4375- Media Ethics

15 credit hours of communication electives may be selected from the following courses without concentrating in one area:

Journalism/Public Relations

COMM        2341- Newswriting and Reporting  
              3342- News Editing  
              3345- Public Relations I  
              3346- Public Relations II  
              4340- Investigative Reporting: The Innocence Project  
              4350- Feature Writing

Radio/TV

COMM        2362- Radio Production  
              2463- TV Production I  
              3353- Broadcast Journalism

3375- Videotape Editing  
3464- TV Production II  
4357- Broadcast Programming  
Communication Studies  
COMM 2131- Forensics  
2332- Persuasion  
3333- Nonverbal Communication  
3381- Social Impact of the Media  
4385- Small Group Interaction

#### MINOR IN COMMUNICATION

Completion of 18 credit hours to be selected with the approval of the department; 9 of the 18 credit hours must be upper division.

Communication: 18 credit hours

COMM 1331- Public Speaking  
2361- Introduction to Mass Media

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

3370- Rhetorical Dimensions of the Media  
4375- Media Ethics  
4383- Communication Theory

The remaining 9 credit hours require approval by the chair of the Communication Department.

#### JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors are available combining Communication with Drama, English, Environmental Studies, International Studies, Philosophy, Political Science and Spanish. Evening and Saturday Offerings in Communication: At least one course is offered in the fall and spring in the evening.

#### COURSE OFFERINGS

Unless otherwise specified, there are no prerequisites for taking any communication course. All communication courses are open to majors and nonmajors alike; except for some production courses and the basic public speaking class, there are no limitations with regard to class size for any course.

1231- Fundamentals of Oral Communication

Designed to provide students of any discipline with an understanding of the communication process through theoretical exploration and practical application of rhetorical principles. Fall, Spring, Summer. (For nonmajors).

1331- Public Speaking

Study of the fundamental principles and practices of oral communication and rhetorical strategies; methods of selecting, organizing, evaluating and communicating information. Designed to give the student an understanding of his/her own speaking and listening

abilities, and an opportunity to develop these abilities to make him/her more effective in various communication situations. Enrollment limited. Fall, Spring, Summer.

#### 2131- Forensics

Practicum in intercollegiate debate and speech competition. The course is designed to help students research, prepare and practice for tournament competition in debate, public speaking and oral interpretation of literature. Participation in weekend tournaments is required. May be repeated up to a maximum of 4 credit hours. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member. Fall.

#### 2332- Persuasion and Argumentation

Study of the process of persuasion, the nature of argumentation, influence, methods and proof. Includes both theory and practice. Spring.

#### 2341- Newswriting and Reporting

Introduction to newswriting, news story style, structure and readability. The course also acquaints the student with techniques of interviewing and reporting routine stories, i.e., deaths, crimes, accidents, meetings and simple features. Fall.

#### 2350- Interpersonal Communication

Theory, research and practice associated with dyadic interaction. Concepts include disclosure, attraction, relational control, power and inclusion. Spring.

#### 2361- Introduction to the Mass Media

History, economics, public control, programming, social effects and future of telecommunications, primarily radio and television broadcasting and broadband cable communication systems. Citizens' responsibilities in the development of telecommunication systems and services. Fall.

#### 2362- Radio Production

Basic orientation in audio production with laboratory experience in programming, writing and performance. Fall, even years.

#### 2463- Television Production I

Theoretical background and practical application of television production. Bridges a variety of techniques applied to both commercial and educational fields. Studio practice in the producing and directing of programs for television. Fall.

#### 3333- Nonverbal Communication

Analysis of vocal and nonverbal interaction variables, including gestures, posture, territory/space, paralanguage, facial expressions, eye behavior, environment, touch, clothing and time. Fall, odd years.

#### 3342- News Editing

Functions, responsibilities and techniques of news editing, evaluation and processing of news. Headline writing, picture editing and page makeup. Prerequisite: Comm 2341. Spring.

#### 3345- Public Relations I

Nature of public relations practices in business, education and government. Emphasis on public relations strategies, identifying target public, press relations, cost management and planning public relations programs. Prerequisite: at least sophomore standing and COMM 2341. Fall.

#### 3346- Public Relations II

Practical application of public relations theories and strategies; students develop hypothetical persuasive campaigns of “professional” quality. Prerequisite: COMM 3345. Spring.

#### 3353- Broadcast Journalism

Newswriting and reporting for the electronic media, focusing on the development of a journalistic style applicable to radio and television news gathering. This course will teach students to incorporate aural and visual elements into the information dissemination process. Fall, odd years.

#### 3370- Rhetorical Dimensions of the Media

An analysis of major contributions to rhetorical theory. Study will include criticism, criteria and measures of effectiveness in the media. Prerequisites: COMM 1331 and 9 credit hours of English. Spring, odd years.

#### 3375- Videotape Editing

Applied theory and technique involved in videotape editing. Prerequisite: COMM 2463. Spring, odd years.

#### 3381- Social Impact of the Media

Study of the process and effects of mass communication, including audience characteristics, diffusion of innovations, political processes, media violence, social learning, children and television and social effects of emerging media technologies. Prerequisites: junior standing; 9 credit hours of English. Spring, even years.

#### 3382- Mass Communication Law

Analysis and examination of statutory laws, congressional legislation and federal rules and regulations governing the mass media in the United States. Focus on the First Amendment, libel and slander, privacy, copyright, free press/fair trial, obscenity, advertising, antitrust and monopoly, taxation and licensing. Prerequisite: junior standing, completion of 6 credit hours of communication. Spring.

#### 3464- Television Production II

Advanced work in television production, concentrating in electronic field videography and news- gathering techniques. Classroom lecture will be supplemented with extensive practical application. Prerequisite: COMM 2463 or its equivalent. Spring.

#### 4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691- Internship in Communication

Practicum or on-the-job experience under guidance of practicing specialists in the communication field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Fall, Spring, Summer.

#### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Communication

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Substantial research paper or audio/video production required. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisites: junior- or senior-level status; permission of faculty member.

#### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Communication

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

#### 4340- Investigative Journalism: The Innocence Project

This course is a joint project between the Communication Department and the University of Houston Law Center’s Innocence Network. Students will learn investigative

journalism techniques such as interviewing witnesses, searching public records, reviewing case files, plus sorting and weighing evidence. Course participants will serve the ends of social justice by striving to uncover and write about unjust convictions.

Prerequisites: at least junior standing; 12 hours of English.

#### 4350- Feature Writing

Techniques of nonfiction feature writing for newspapers and magazines. Students will gain practical experience in preparing query letters and manuscripts for publication.

Prerequisite: COMM 2341 or permission of faculty member. Fall.

#### 4357- Broadcast Programming

The decision-making process as it relates to program content and development in the electronic media. The basic principles of program selection, scheduling strategies and evaluation techniques will be taught. Spring, even years.

#### 4375- Media Ethics

A systematic, case-study approach to moral dilemmas encountered by media practitioners, including questions of truth, privacy, confidentiality and conflicts of interest. Prerequisites: junior standing or permission of faculty member; PHIL 2314. Spring.

#### 4383- Communication Theory

Analysis of various theoretical models of communication, behavioral science theories and communication research paradigms. Topics include information theory, scientific method, balance and congruity theories, dissonance, perception, attitude change, group dynamics, persuasion, interpersonal communication and nonverbal communication.

Prerequisites: completion of or current enrollment in COMM 1331, 2350, 2361. Fall.

#### 4385- Small Group Interaction

Principles of current methods and theories of human interaction in group situations, both formal and informal. Emphasis on behavioral antecedents and consequences of messages and on processes of positive group interaction. Prerequisites: COMM 1331. Fall, even years.

#### 4399- Senior Thesis

Optional research-based written project in which the serious senior communication major, in consultation with the appropriate communication faculty member, selects an issue or problem for scholarly study, chooses a faculty committee (consisting of at least two members of the Communication Department and one member outside the department), undertakes significant and substantial research and produces a major paper of publishable quality. This course may be repeated for up to a maximum of 6 credit hours. The chair of the Communication Department sits as a voting member on all senior thesis committees. Prerequisite: approval of the chair.

## DRAMA (DRAM)

### FINE AND PERFORMING ARTS DEPARTMENT

Program Chair: Samuel M. Havens, [havens@stthom.edu](mailto:havens@stthom.edu)

The Drama Program provides students with an extensive background in dramatic thought and theory, and seeks to develop within them the disciplines and techniques necessary for proficient performance in the theater. Students completing the program will be conversant with the specific theoretical and technical aspects of the theatre arts. They will

be able to create believable characterizations from dramatic literature before an audience, and to present graduate schools and prospective employers with documented evidence of their training.

All senior drama majors will be required to present a one-person performance before a jury and audience, to develop a portfolio and to score at least 75 percent on an objective examination.

In addition to course offerings, the Drama Program maintains an active production schedule. A sample of plays produced in the past includes: The Importance of Being Earnest, The Devil's Disciple, Guys & Dolls, Hamlet, As You Like It, Hay Fever, The Boy Friend, Pinocchio, The Bald Soprano, The Collection, Wait Until Dark, The Fantasticks, Charlotte's Web, The Cherry Orchard, The Marriage Proposal, Under Milkwood, Little Murders, Godspell, She Stoops to Conquer, Hotel Faux Pas, Little Mary Sunshine, You Can't Take It With You, The Caretaker, The Good Doctor, Waiting for Godot, Gypsy, The Effect of Gamma Rays on Man-In-The-Moon Marigolds, The Servant of Two Masters, The Rimers of Eldritch, Dames at Sea, A Midsummer Night's Dream, Grease, AKA, Pippin, The Glass Menagerie, The Diary of Anne Frank, Dancing At Laughnasa.

#### MAJOR IN DRAMA

Drama: 37 credit hours

DRAM 1111- 4112- Rehearsal and Production (7 hours minimum)

1331- Acting I

1336- Stagecraft

2335- Theatre Speech

3137- Children's Theatre Laboratory

3331- Playwriting

3333- Scene Design

3337- Children's Theatre

3339- History of the Theatre

8 credit hours of drama electives (3 credit hours of which must be upper-division).

English: 6 credit hours from the following:

ENGL 3315- Development of the Drama

3316- Shakespeare

4320- Modern Drama

#### MINOR IN DRAMA

Drama: 21 credit hours

DRAM 1331- Acting I

3 credit hours of the lab series:

DRAM 3111, 3112, 4111, 4112- Rehearsal and Production

6 credit hours of upper-division drama electives

9 credit hours in one of the following tracks:

Acting Track:

DRAM 1332- Acting II

2335- Theatre Speech

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

DRAM 3337- Children's Theater  
4333- Improvisation for the Actor  
4334- Styles of Acting

Technical Track:

DRAM 1336- Stagecraft  
2333- Stage Makeup  
3333- Scene Design

Theoretical Track:

DRAM 3331- Playwriting  
3339- History of the Theatre  
4331- Directing

## JOINT MAJOR

Joint majors are available combining Drama with Communication or English. Evening and Saturday Offerings in Drama: No evening or Saturday course offerings are anticipated for 2003-2005, although credit for "Rehearsal and Production" involves evening and weekend work.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

1111, 1112, 2111, 2112, 3111, 3112, 4111, 4112- Rehearsal and Production  
Participation backstage and on stage in Drama Department productions. Fall, Spring.

1330- Introduction to Theatre

A foundation program in drama. Emphasis is on history, play structure, acting and design. Fall, even years.

1331- Acting I

Development of voice and diction through oral interpretation of dramatic literature. The students present a public performance at semester's end. Fall, Spring.

1332- Acting II

Theory and practice in characterization. Students participate in duet scenes and monologues, and appear in one-act plays. Prerequisite: DRAM 1331 or its equivalent.

Spring, odd years.

1336- Stagecraft

The technique of scenery construction and painting. (\$10 fee). Spring, odd years.

2333- Stage Makeup

Design and application of makeup for the stage. (\$10 fee).

2335- Theatre Speech

A practical and theoretical examination of the basic principles of voice production. The student works with images and characterization necessary for the stage. Diction and articulation will be emphasized. Spring.

3137- Children's Theatre Laboratory

A production and performance laboratory in which students will be involved in a play for young audiences. Corequisite: DRAM 3337. May be repeated for credit. Fall.

### 3329- Screenwriting

Theories and techniques of writing feature films and teleplays. Structure, dialogue and characterization will be covered. The students write scenes and a short screenplay.

Prerequisite: permission of faculty member. Spring, even years.

### 3331- Playwriting

The study of dramatic structure, dialogue, action and characterization.

The students write short scenes and a short play. Prerequisite: permission of chair.

Spring.

### 3333- Scene Design

The principles of scene design for the stage. Emphasis is placed on the execution of designs through drafting. Prerequisite: DRAM 1336. Spring, even years.

### 3337- Children's Theatre

Theory and practice in the art of performing for young audiences. The students will participate in a major production for children. Corequisite: DRAM 3137. Prerequisite: DRAM 1331 or permission of chair. Fall.

### 3338- Creative Drama

An examination of methods used to teach theatre arts in the elementary classroom.

Emphasis is on sensory awareness, pantomime and story dramatization. The students will participate in and lead creative drama sessions with children. Spring, odd years.

### 3339- History of the Theatre

Development of drama from the ancient Greeks to Henrik Ibsen. Emphasis on production styles, stages and acting. Fall, odd years.

### 4191, 4291, 4391- Internship in Drama

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the program chair.

### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Drama

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Fall, Spring.

### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Drama

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students, such as costume history and design, advanced stage makeup and stage movement.

### 4331- Directing

The fundamentals of play directing. Emphasis on play analysis, production techniques and the relationship between director, script and actor. The students will direct a one-act play. Prerequisite: permission of chair. Fall, even years.

### 4333- Improvisation for the Actor

Theory and practice in improvisational acting as an approach to characterization and ensemble playing. Prerequisite: DRAM 1331 or permission of chair. Fall, odd years.

### 4334- Styles of Acting

Theory and practice in the styles of acting: Greek, Shakespeare, Restoration, Farce, Absurd, Epic and Artaud. Prerequisite: permission of chair. Spring, even years.

## ENGINEERING

Contact: Michael R. Colvin, Chair- Department of Mathematics, colvinm@stthom.edu  
 The University of St. Thomas offers students the opportunity to prepare for a career in engineering while obtaining a quality liberal arts education. There is need today for engineers who have both technical training and a broad background in the arts, humanities, logic and philosophy. Engineers apply mathematics, science and technology to utilize the materials and forces of nature for better living. A strong grounding in the liberal arts enables people to view their work in a broad perspective. Engineering executives must make decisions that have social and cultural consequences as well as technical implications. The graduate with resources beyond technical skills is best able to progress in the engineering field.

The University of St. Thomas has three-year/two-year cooperative agreements with three outstanding engineering schools. These agreements allow a student to spend three years at the University of St. Thomas and then two years at Texas A&M University, the University of Houston or the University of Notre Dame. The student earns a BA degree in mathematics from the University of St. Thomas and a BS degree in the engineering discipline. During the three years at the University of St. Thomas, the student completes an individualized plan of study that combines a broad liberal arts background with the prerequisites for the two-year engineering program at the chosen school. Each successful student receives a personal introduction to the faculty of the engineering school. Any student interested in the three-two program offered at St. Thomas should contact the Director of the program as soon as possible, but at the latest before the end of the student's first year on campus.

The following outline details a typical plan of study that a student might follow during the freshman, sophomore and junior years. The requirements for the 3+2 program consist of a collection of core mathematics courses (28 hours) plus 6 advanced elective hours chosen from advanced mathematics courses. For course descriptions and details refer to the Department of Mathematics section in this catalog.

#### Freshman Year

Fall Semester		Spring Semester	
Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours
MATH 1431	4	MATH 1432	4
ENGL 1338	3	ENGL 2343	3
HIST 2333	3	HIST 2334	3
CHEM 1341 (with lab)	4	CHEM 1342 (with lab)	4
THEO 1300	3	THEO 2300	3
Total	17	Total	17

#### Sophomore Year

Fall Semester		Spring Semester	
Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours
MATH 2431	4	MATH 2338	3
MATH 2343	3	MATH 3344	3
ENGL 2342	3	ENGL 2350	3
PHYS 2111	4	PHYS 2112	4
PHIL 1311	3	PHIL 2314	3
		PHYS 1332	3
Total	17	Total	19

## Junior Year

Fall Semester	Hours	Spring Semester	Hours
MATH 3334	3	MATH 3181*	1
MATH Elective	3	MATH 3339	3
MATH Elective	3	COMM 1331	3
PHIL 3313	3	POSC 2331	3
		POSC 2332	3
Foreign Language	3	Foreign Language	3
Theology (Upper Division)	3	Fine Arts	3
Total	18	Total	19

\*Math 4182 (Senior Project I) may be submitted for Math 3181

## ENGLISH (ENGL)

Department Chair: Janet Lowery, [lowery@stthom.edu](mailto:lowery@stthom.edu)

To read well and to write well are fundamental tasks of the literate person. Since the founding of the University, the mission of the English Department has been to teach students those literary texts written or translated into English that express “the best that has been known and said.” The curriculum emphasizes literature because of its power “to teach and to delight” and its attention to truth and beauty. It stresses critical reading to develop analytical skills. The major in English develops language and writing skills because there is a fundamental relationship between accurate reading, clear thinking and well-organized oral and written expression. The ability to write and speak well are, moreover, good in and of themselves. The English major also recognizes the need to nurture the imagination both in its emphasis on the aesthetic values of literature and in its courses in creative writing. The English major prepares students for graduate work in departments of English and in other fields, as well as for careers in writing and in primary and secondary education; the major imparts knowledge, attitudes and skills appropriate for many types of professional careers.

English majors follow a program of readings in periods of English and American literature; they also take courses that concentrate on single authors. Many courses include the study of films. English majors study literary criticism in a specialized course, but they explore important critical approaches to literature in many courses. Courses in creative writing and in advanced prose writing are important components of the English major curriculum. The department encourages English majors to take elective courses in nontraditional literary studies in order to increase their appreciation of diverse cultures and points of view.

### Objectives:

1. Students majoring in English will be competent in oral and written expression and research methods.
2. Students majoring in English will demonstrate a basic knowledge of the major authors, the major literary texts, and the historical, intellectual and philosophical backgrounds of the traditional historical periods of English and American literature.
3. Graduates will be capable of analyzing and criticizing literary texts according to historical, formal (generic), and reader-response critical schools. They will understand

the major tenets of archetypal and psychological critical schools and of postmodern criticism.

The department assesses students' achievement in the major by a variety of means including examinations, oral presentations and papers in required courses. In their senior year, all English majors must present a thesis or produce a portfolio of creative writing or expository prose prepared under the direction of a professor in a chosen area. A jury of professors before whom the students present and defend their work will judge the thesis or portfolio.

## ENGLISH IN THE CORE CURRICULUM

To satisfy the core requirement in English at the University, all students must complete:

ENGL 1341- The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I

1342- The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II

2312- The Modern World: Literature and Composition III

Any 3000- or 4000-level English course except 4399

3312- Perspectives in World Literature: a course only for students who transfer in 6 or 9 credit hours of English.

Literature and Composition I, II, and III must be taken in sequence and are prerequisites for the upper-division course.

## MAJOR IN ENGLISH

English: 40 credit hours

ENGL 1341- The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I

1342- The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II

2312- The Modern World: Literature and Composition III

Any 3000- or 4000-level English course in catalog

3310- Chaucer

3316- Shakespeare

3341- Literary Criticism

18 additional credit hours must be completed, with the following distributions:

Renaissance- 3 credit hours from the following:

ENGL 3320- Sixteenth-Century Poetry and Prose

3324- Seventeenth-Century Poetry and Prose

3326- Milton

Or any upper-division Special Topics course in 16th-17th Century Literature

Nineteenth-Century- 3 credit hours from the following:

ENGL 3314- Development of the Novel

3340- English Romantic Poets

3344- Victorian Poetry

Or any upper-division Special Topics course in Nineteenth-Century Literature

Modern-3 credit hours from the following:

ENGL 4314- Modern Poetry

4318- Modern Novel

4320- Modern Drama

Or any upper-level Special Topics course in Twentieth-Century or contemporary literature

American Literature-3 credit hours from the following:

ENGL 4310- American Literature I

4311- American Literature II

6 credit hours of 3000 or 4000 ENGL electives, including core elective

ENGL 4399- Senior Thesis

The department recommends that all English majors take courses in English and American history, and if they plan to do graduate work, at least 6 credit hours of a foreign language at the advanced level (3000- or 4000 level).

### MINOR IN ENGLISH

English: 24 credit hours

ENGL 1341-The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I

1342- The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II

2312- The Modern World: Literature and Composition III

Any 3000- or 4000-level English Course

12 additional credit hours must be completed, with the following distributions:

One major author course- 3 credit hours from the following:

ENGL 3310- Chaucer

3316- Shakespeare

3326- Milton

4393- Special Topics (if appropriate)

One genre course- 3 credit hours from the following:

ENGL 3314- Development of the Novel

3315- Development of the Drama

4314- Modern Poetry

4318- Modern Novel

4320- Modern Drama

4393- Special Topics (if appropriate)

One period course- 3 credit hours from the following:

ENGL 3320- Sixteenth -Century Poetry and Prose

3324- Seventeenth-Century Poetry and Prose

3330- The Augustan Age

3340- English Romantic Poets

3344- Victorian Poetry

4314- Modern Poetry

4310- American Literature I

4311- American Literature II

4393- Special Topics (if appropriate)

3 credit hour elective (English minors should consult the department chair concerning an appropriate elective course.)

### MINOR IN CREATIVE WRITING

Contact: Janet Lowery, lowery@stthom.edu

Requirements:

ENGL 1341- The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I

1342- The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II

2312- The Modern World: Literature and Composition III

Any 3000- or 4000-level English Course in catalog

ENGL 3307- Creative Writing: Poetry

3308- Creative Writing: Fiction

DRAM 3331- Playwriting or DRAM 3332- Screenwriting or approved English Creative Writing course

4323- Literary Magazine

3 additional upper-division hours in English or other writing courses, with the approval of the minor program coordinator.

### JOINT MAJOR WITH COMMUNICATION OR PHILOSOPHY

Required courses in ENGL: 1341, 1342, 2312, 3310, 3316, 3341, and six additional upper-division courses, one of which must be in American literature, to be determined in consultation with the advisor.

### JOINT MAJOR WITH DRAMA

Required courses in ENGL: 1341, 1342, 2312, 3310 (or another course from the Medieval period), 3315, 3316, 3341, 4320, and six additional upper-division courses, one of which must be in American literature, to be determined in consultation with the advisor.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in English: The entire core sequence (ENGL 1341, 1342, and 2312) is offered on a two-year basis in the evening or on Saturday. In addition, at least one upper-division literature and/or writing course is offered every term, including the summer, in the evening or on Saturday.

### COURSE OFFERINGS

1111/1112- Writing for all Disciplines

Open to all students who wish to improve their writing skills. Faculty advisors may require students with deficiencies to enroll. Individualized review and development of student writing, including grammar and mechanics, constructing sentences, paragraphs and course papers. One conference hour per week minimum. Offered on a pass/fail basis only. Fall, Spring.

1341- The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I

Major Works of Greek and Roman lyric, drama, narrative and rhetoric, and their enduring presence. Techniques of academic writing and the principles of rhetoric. Fall, Spring.

ENGL 1342 must be taken after 1341, but before ENGL 2312.

1342- The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II

Medieval and Renaissance lyric, drama and narrative, and their abiding relevance.

Techniques of research writing. Fall, Spring.

2312- The Modern World: Literature and Composition III

Representative literature from the Early Modern period to the present day, including works from non-Western perspectives. Continued application of principles of academic writing. Fall, Spring.

1341, 1342, and 2312 are prerequisites for all 3000- and 4000-level English courses and are required for a bachelor's degree.

3307- Creative Writing: Poetry

Workshop on writing poetry; emphasis on discussion of students' writing. Limited enrollment. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

3308- Creative Writing: Fiction

Workshop on writing fiction; emphasis on discussion of students' writing. Limited enrollment. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

3310- Chaucer

The Canterbury Tales; the nature of Chaucer's literary achievements. Spring.

3312- Perspectives in World Literature

An overview of Classical, Medieval, Renaissance and Modern world literature, focusing on the abiding impact of this literature across and within cultures.

3314- Development of the Novel

A study of representative 18th and 19th century achievements in long fiction.

3315- Development of the Drama

Greek, Roman and Medieval plays as forms that influenced modern drama from its beginnings in the 16th century.

3316- Shakespeare

A selection of comedies, tragedies, history plays and romances; intellectual and social backgrounds; the theater milieu. Fall, Spring.

3320- Sixteenth-Century Poetry and Prose

A selection of Early Renaissance writings from More through Hooker; emphasis on the high achievements of the 1580's and 1590's in the Age of Elizabeth.

3324- Seventeenth-Century Poetry and Prose

A selection of Late Renaissance writings; emphasis on Donne, Jonson and their followers in "metaphysical" and neoclassical poetry; major contributions to devotional and secular prose.

3326- Milton

Intensive study of Paradise Lost; minor works and selected prose; Milton as Puritan and Humanist. Spring, odd years.

3330- The Augustan Age

Major works of Dryden, Pope and Swift; selected plays of the Restoration and 18th century; intellectual background and aesthetic theory of the Enlightenment. Fall.

3340- English Romantic Poets

Selected works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats and Shelley; historical and intellectual backgrounds; aesthetic theory. Fall, even years.

3341- Literary Criticism

Classical and contemporary theories of literature and schools of criticism. Required of English majors and English joint majors, and recommended to minors in their junior year. Oral seminar presentation required as a grade component. Spring.

3344- Victorian Poetry

Selected works of Tennyson, Arnold, Browning and some notable minor poets; historical and intellectual backgrounds, aesthetic theory.

4192,4292,4392,4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in English

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in English

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students.

4314- Modern Poetry

Selected works of major and minor English and American poets; emphasis on Yeats, Eliot and Stevens.

4310- American Literature I

Selected works of the Colonial and Romantic period, with emphasis on Anne Bradstreet, Edward Taylor, Jonathan Edwards, Franklin, Emerson, Hawthorne, Thoreau, Whitman, Melville and Frederick Douglass. An exploration of the Puritan Vision (and critics of it) as well as Transcendentalism and the evolution of distinctively American literature. Fall, odd years.

4311- American Literature II

Growth of realism and naturalism. The impact of the two world wars. A detailed study of contemporary writers.

4318- Modern Novel

Representative works of major British and American writers. Fall, odd years.

4320- Modern Drama

Selected plays and major trends from Ibsen to contemporary dramatists.

4321- Arthurian Literature

Study of the literature that developed around the figure of King Arthur, from medieval to modern times.

4322- Literature by Women in English

Historical survey of texts written in English by women authors. Introduction to the feminine literary tradition and to feminist criticism.

4323- Literary Magazine

A production class, responsible for publication of the English Department's formal literary magazine. Activities include solicitation of works, editing, page layout, graphic design and negotiation with printers. Permission of faculty member required. Spring.

4333- Applied Linguistics (BIED 4333)

General survey and introduction to linguistic theory and practice; emphasis is placed on the practical application of theory in the classroom. Includes contrasts with other languages. Fall, Summer.

4360- Advanced Writing (Non-Fiction)

Instruction and practice in writing for various purposes and audiences. The skill of editing and critiquing as a means of improving writing skills. Prerequisites: writing sample, permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring.

4391- Internship in English: Writing/Editing

A one-semester internship in advanced writing and editing under the supervision of the department. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

4399- Senior Thesis/Writing Portfolio/Internship/Practicum

A 3-hour course required of all English majors before graduation. The research project, writing portfolio, service learning internship or teaching practicum includes oral presentation to a jury of professors and peers. This final writing project (a thesis-length essay for those who choose the internship or practicum) and oral presentation are designed as a part of the major's capstone experience. Prerequisite: permission of the faculty member in chosen area.

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (ENVR)

Department Chair: Ravi Srinivas, [srinivas@stthom.edu](mailto:srinivas@stthom.edu)

The primary mission of the Department of Environmental Studies is to prepare students to enter the working world as entry-level environmental professionals in the broad practice areas of environmental science as well as environmental policy and management. The secondary mission is to enhance the environmental awareness of individuals in the University and in the community through education, service and outreach.

Through the curriculum and its activities, the department seeks to instill in individuals the ethic of human stewardship toward the natural environment, one that includes a respect for all life and an obligation to future generations.

Majors have the option of obtaining either a Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies or a Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Science. Each of these interdisciplinary degree programs has a distinct emphasis linked to specific areas of professional practice. A minor program is also available for nonmajors who wish to add an interdisciplinary focus to their major.

The capstone experience for students seeking the BA degree consists of the completion of 3 internship credit hours plus a written report or 3 research credit hours culminating in a senior thesis. Students seeking the BS degree are required to complete 3 research credit hours and a senior thesis.

## MAJOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES: BA

Environmental Studies: 37 credit hours

ENVR 1341, 1141- Environmental Science I and Laboratory  
1342, 1142- Environmental Science II and Laboratory  
2346- Environment and Society  
2347- Environmental Sustainability  
3111- Environmental Ethics Seminar  
3348- Environmental Planning  
3351- Environmental Investigations  
3355- Introduction to Environmental GIS  
3360- Ecology for Environmental Management  
4111- Senior Fall Colloquium  
4352- Environmental Law  
4353- Environmental Policy & Management  
3161,4164,4171- Senior Thesis Research or  
4191- Internship in Environmental Studies (3 credit hours)

Biology or Chemistry: 8 credit hours

BIOL 1341,1141- General Biology I and Laboratory  
1342,1142- General Biology II and Laboratory

or

CHEM 1341,1141- General Chemistry I and Laboratory  
1342,1142- General Chemistry II and Laboratory

History: 3 credit hours

HIST 4353- History of Environmental Thought

Mathematics: 3 credit hours

MATH3332- Elementary Statistical Methods

Political Science: 3 credit hours

POSC 3371- Introduction to Public Administration

Additional Requirements:

In addition to completing all of the above courses, students are required to select an area of concentration from the following options:

Economics: 12 credit hours

ECON 1331- Principles of Macroeconomics

1332- Principles of Microeconomics

3332- Theory of Economic Development

3351- Environmental and Natural Resource Economics

Communication: 12 credit hours

COMM 2341- Newswriting and Reporting

3342- News Editing

3345- Public Relations I

3381- Social Impact of the Media

International Studies: 12 credit hours

INST 2351- Introduction to International Studies

3352- International Politics

3354- International Political Economy

3355- Intercultural Issues

Within the core curriculum, BA students are advised to complete the systematic track courses in Philosophy in order to take PHIL 3314- Business Ethics, and to select a modern spoken language to complete the language requirements.

## MAJOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES: BS

Environmental Studies: 30 credit hours

ENVR 1341,1141- Environmental Science I and Laboratory

1342,1142- Environmental Science II and Laboratory

3111- Environmental Ethics Seminar

3351- Environmental Investigations

4111- Senior Fall Colloquium

4354,4254- Environmental Chemistry and Laboratory

3355- Introduction to Environmental GIS

4352- Environmental Law

4353- Environmental Policy & Management

3161,4164,4171- Senior Thesis Research

Biology: 18 credit hours

BIOL 1341,1141- General Biology I and Laboratory  
1342,1142- General Biology II and Laboratory  
3331- Ecology  
3336- Environmental Toxicology  
4340,4140- Microbial Ecology and Laboratory

Chemistry: 17 credit hours

CHEM 1341,1141- General Chemistry I and Laboratory  
1342,1142- General Chemistry II and Laboratory  
2343,2143- Organic Chemistry and Laboratory  
3343,3245- Quantitative Analysis and Laboratory

Mathematics: 3 credit hours

MATH3332- Elementary Statistical Methods

Within the core curriculum, BS students are advised to take COMM 1331 to fulfill the Oral Communication requirement, to complete the systematic track courses in Philosophy in order to take PHIL 3314- Business Ethics, and to select a modern spoken language to complete the language requirements. In addition, students seeking the BS degree in Environmental Science should consider pursuing a minor in biology or chemistry by taking additional upper-division courses in biology and/or chemistry to gain a more in-depth knowledge of the selected discipline; however, these courses would be above the minimum requirements for the degree. Additional information may be obtained from the chair or designated advisors in the department.

## MINOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Required Courses: 9 credit hours

ENVR 3111- Environmental Ethics Seminar  
3355- Introduction to Environmental GIS  
4111- Senior Fall Colloquium

One course and corresponding laboratory (4 credit hours) from the following:

ENVR 1341,1141- Environmental Science I and Laboratory  
1342,1142- Environmental Science II and Laboratory

Elective Courses: minimum of 9 credit hours from the following:

BIO 3336- Environmental Toxicology  
4340- Microbial Ecology  
4140- Microbial Ecology Laboratory  
ENVR 3348- Environmental Planning  
3351- Environmental Investigations  
3360- Ecology for Environmental Management  
4352- Environmental Law  
4353- Environmental Policy & Management  
4354- Environmental Chemistry  
4254- Environmental Chemistry Laboratory

GEOL 4361- Field Instruction A (or equivalent)

Students are required to complete all prerequisites for the above courses outside of the requirements for the minor in Environmental Studies.

## JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors are available combining the BA degree program in Environmental Studies with Communication, International Studies and Political Science.

Evening and Saturday Offerings: A number of courses are offered in the evening on demand in the spring and summer.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 1341- Environmental Science I

Fundamental concepts of environmental science are presented. Students are expected to attend one all-day field trip to a site of environmental importance. Fall, Spring, Summer.

### 1141- Environmental Science I Laboratory

Accompanies ENVR 1341. Laboratory exercises related to methods in environmental research. Prerequisite or corequisite: ENVR 1341. Fall, Spring, Summer.

### 1342- Environmental Science II

Continuation of ENVR 1341. Fundamental concepts of environmental science are presented. Students are expected to attend one all-day field trip to a site of environmental importance. Prerequisite: ENVR 1341, 1141 or permission. Fall, Spring, Summer.

### 1142- Environmental Science II Laboratory

Accompanies ENVR 1342. Laboratory exercises related to methods in environmental research. Prerequisite or corequisite: ENVR 1342. Fall, Spring, Summer.

### 2346- Environment and Society

This course serves as an interdisciplinary introduction to environmental problems and problem solving. The first part of the course is devoted to an examination of individual and collective attitudes towards the environment and environmental problems. The second part focuses on the role of nongovernmental organizations, media, business and industry as well as the government in environmental problem solving. Prerequisite: ENVR 1341, 1141 recommended. Spring, odd years.

### 2347- Environmental Sustainability

This course focuses on environmental sustainability as a guiding goal for national and international environmental policy. The purpose of the course is to explore the interdisciplinary dimensions of environmental sustainability and the relevance and significance of concepts from the social sciences, including sociology, psychology, international studies, economics and communication in realizing this goal. Prerequisites: ENVR 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142 and permission of faculty member. Spring, odd years.

### 3111- Environmental Ethics Seminar

Students will discuss current topics in environmental ethics, ranging from philosophical foundations to practical applications in the context of environmental professional practice. Prerequisites: permission of faculty member and junior standing. Spring.

### 3161- Research: Literature Search

Identification of thesis topic and development of an annotated bibliography. Students will be required to submit a thesis proposal. Prerequisites: for the BS degree: ENVR 3351 and MATH 3332; for BA degree: ENVR 2346 and MATH 3332; or permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring, Summer.

### 3348- Environmental Planning

Introduction to theory, concepts and practical applications of environmental planning. Includes a survey of planning tools such as zoning, comprehensive plans, assessments and growth management. Specific focus will be on legislation and government programs pertaining to planning, and on environmental impact assessment and statements required under the National Environmental Policy Act. Prerequisites: ENVR 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142 or permission of faculty member. Spring, even years.

#### 3351- Environmental Investigations

Application of basic field techniques to sampling for environmental studies. Topics include statistical methods of analysis and display; air, water and soil sampling; and wetland studies. Students prepare environmental study proposals for selected areas in Texas and participate in two weekend field trips. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member is required. Spring.

#### 3355- Introduction to Environmental GIS

Introduction to fundamental concepts in Geographic Information Systems and the use of GIS in environmental practice. Introduction to ArcView, a popular GIS package. Students will prepare a portfolio of their work. Prerequisites: ENVR 1342, 1142 or permission of faculty member. Fall.

#### 3360- Ecology for Environmental Management

Survey course in ecology from the viewpoint of function and role as it applies to environmental management. Students will be introduced to ecological concepts such as niche, ecosystem, population, energy flow and trophic structure. Field trips as required. Prerequisites: ENVR 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142, MATH 3332. Fall, odd years.

#### 4111- Senior Fall Colloquium

Designed to acquaint students with current topics in environmental science and policy. Topics will be presented by external speakers, faculty as well as students. Additional emphasis will be on student investigation of topics pertaining to employment trends, certification programs and graduate schools. Prerequisites: Environmental Studies 3111, senior standing and permission of faculty member. Fall.

#### 4162- Research: Data Acquisition and Analysis

First stage of thesis data acquisition; identification of analytical techniques and data analysis. Prerequisite or corequisite: ENVR 3161 or permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring, Summer.

#### 4171- Research: Thesis Writing

Completion of the research process. Students will complete the research process by submitting a written thesis. Prerequisite or corequisite: ENVR 4162. Fall, Spring, Summer.

#### 4191- Internship in Environmental Studies

Work experience in business, government or not-for-profit agencies in the environmental field. Participation in internships or research is an essential part of the preprofessional curricula for the BA students. To be arranged by chair. Prerequisite: ENVR 4352, MATH 3332 or permission of faculty member. May be repeated for credit. No more than 3 credit hours of internship will be counted toward graduation. Fall, Spring, Summer.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Environmental Studies  
Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. May repeat for credit. On demand.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Environmental Studies

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students. May repeat for credit. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member. On demand.

#### 4352- Environmental Law

History, development and present status of laws concerning the environment.

Prerequisite: senior standing or permission. Spring.

#### 4254- Environmental Chemistry Laboratory

Experiments illustrate the fundamental principles and techniques necessary for the proper use of analytical instruments. Topics include the fundamentals and techniques of separation, several types of spectrophotometry and electrochemical methods. Laboratory: minimum 6 hours each week. Prerequisites: CHEM 3245, 3343. Prerequisite/Corequisite: ENVR 4354. Spring, odd years.

#### 4353- Environmental Policy and Management

A study of the relationship of environmental policy and management practice, particularly as it is related to practices that directly impact the quality of the environment.

Prerequisites: senior standing or permission of faculty member. ENVR 2346. Fall.

#### 4354- Environmental Chemistry

Fundamental laws and concepts of chemistry as they relate to the interactions of chemicals with the natural environment. Prerequisites: CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142.

Fall, odd years.

#### 4356- Advanced Topics in Environmental GIS

Advanced treatment of GIS, including the use of 3D Analyst and Spatial Analyst to solve environmental problems. Students will take a series of courses through the Internet and will complete a final project at the University. Prerequisites: ENVR 3355 and permission. On demand.

## FINE AND PERFORMING ARTS

Department Chair: Claire M. McDonald, [mcdonald@stthom.edu](mailto:mcdonald@stthom.edu)

Today more than ever, the performing and visual arts play an important role in the life of the educated and cultured individual. The University offers six major BA programs in the arts: Drama (see page 118), Music or Music Education (see page 161), Liberal Arts with an art history emphasis (see page 152), Fine Arts (see the following) and Studio Art (see page 195). Minors are available in all the four arts areas: Art History, Drama, Music and Studio Art.

The University's fine arts major offers students the opportunity to pursue an interdisciplinary program in music, drama, art history and studio art. The course of study is designed to introduce the student to each of the art areas, and then to provide the comprehensive background necessary to compete successfully in future professional or academic situations. Course descriptions can be found in the individual arts sections of this catalog.

In practice, a fine arts major is expected to complete the following:

1. At least 41-45 credit hours in the four disciplines (art history, drama, music and studio art) distributed as follows:

- a. at least 15 upper-division credit hours (plus all prerequisites) in the primary discipline of interest;

b. at least 9 upper-division credit hours (plus all prerequisites) in the secondary discipline;

c. at least 3 credit hours in each of the two remaining disciplines;

d. remaining elective credit hours in any of the arts areas.

2. All core curriculum requirements of the University.

The program chair of the primary discipline will assign the student an academic advisor.

All senior fine arts majors are required to complete an interdisciplinary exam and a major project/thesis in their primary discipline of interest as the culmination of their fine arts studies.

## MAJOR IN FINE ARTS

The following courses fulfill the requirements for the fine arts major:

Art History

Required:

HUMN 3348- The Arts and Western Civilization I

3349- The Arts and Western Civilization II

Primary Discipline: 15 upper-division credit hours

Secondary Discipline: 9 upper-division credit hours

Drama

Prerequisite:

DRAM 1331- Acting I

1336- Stagecraft

2335- Theatre Speech

Primary Discipline: 15 upper-division credit hours

Secondary Discipline: 9 upper-division credit hours

Music

Prerequisite:

MUSC 2363- Basic Musicianship I\*

2364, 2164\*\*- Basic Musicianship II and Lab

2 credit hours Applied Music

2 credit hours Ensemble

Primary Discipline:

MUSC 3348- The Arts and Western Civilization I

3349- The Arts and Western Civilization II

9 credit hours from the following:

MUSC 3341- Survey of History and Literature I: Middle Ages to Bach

3342- Survey of History and Literature II: Bach to Present

3363/3163- Basic Musicianship III and Lab

3364/3164- Basic Musicianship IV and Lab

4393- Special Topics in Music

Continued applied/ensembles recommended

Secondary Discipline:

MUSC 3348- The Arts and Western Civilization I

3349- The Arts and Western Civilization II

3 credit hours from the following:

MUSC 3341- Survey of History and Literature I: Middle Ages to Bach  
3342- Survey of History and Literature II: Bach to Present  
3363/3163- Basic Musicianship III and Lab  
3364/3164- Basic Musicianship IV and Lab  
4393- Special Topics in Music

Continued applied/ensembles recommended

\*This prerequisite may be fulfilled with a placement exam.

\*\*This lab is not required for students with music as a secondary discipline.

Studio Art (The Glassell School of Art)

Prerequisite:

ARTS 1301- Drawing Fundamentals\*

ARTS 1303- 2-D Design\*

2000+ designation is required for advanced courses (6 credit hours)

Primary Discipline:\*\*

15 upper-division hours and approval of chair

Secondary Discipline:

9 upper-division hours

\*These prerequisites may be waived upon successful portfolio review.

\*\*Permission to pursue Studio Art as a primary discipline will be granted upon successful portfolio review.

Art History, Drama, Music, Studio Art

Third and Fourth Disciplines:

6 credit hours – any 3 credit hours in each of the two remaining disciplines with the approval of advisor.

## FRENCH

Modern and Classical Languages Department

Program Chair: Rolande L. Leguillon, [rolandel@stthom.edu](mailto:rolandel@stthom.edu)

French offers courses in language, culture and literature. Upper-division courses allow students to acquire a thorough knowledge of French literature while constantly refining basic skills.

Students who complete the major program will become well acquainted with modern French literature from the Middle Ages to the contemporary period. They will acquire a thorough knowledge of contemporary French culture, and will be able to converse easily and write proficiently on subjects relevant to the interests of an educated person.

## MAJOR IN FRENCH

A major in French consists of an approved program, including 24 credit hours on the 3000- and 4000-level. No grade lower than “C” will count toward a major. In the last semester of their course work, graduating majors will be required to prepare an exit portfolio and to make oral presentations before the French faculty and interested students. The topics chosen by the students will come from literature or from culture and civilization courses.

French: 24 credit hours

- FREN 3324- Phonetics or an approved substitute
- 3331- Literature of the Seventeenth-Century
- 3332- Literature of the Eighteenth-Century
- 3333- Contemporary France
- 3335- Advanced Spoken French
- 3336- Advanced Written French
- 4331- Literature of the Nineteenth-Century
- 4332- Literature of the Twentieth-Century
- 4334- Advanced French Grammar and Introduction to Text Analysis

Supporting study in humanities and arts, art history, European history and linguistics as well as other languages and literature is strongly recommended.

### MINOR IN FRENCH

The minor consists of 19 credit hours, of which no more than 6 may be lower-division; the last 9 must be taken at the University of St. Thomas.

The following courses are required for French minors:

- FREN 3333- Contemporary France
- 3335- Advanced Spoken French
- 3336- Advanced Written French

Two elective courses (4 credit hours)

No grade lower than "C" will count toward a minor.

### JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors combining French and Spanish (Romance Languages) and Romance Languages and International Studies are available.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in French: FREN 1331 and 1332 will be offered in the evening in the fall and spring semesters.

### COURSE OFFERINGS

Lower-division courses are closed to native speakers.

1331, 1332- Elementary French

The study of the structural patterns of French expression by concentrating on the development of speaking and understanding, with emphasis on correct pronunciation, ear training and oral practice. Laboratory work is mandatory and will form an integral part of the course. Fall, Spring.

1335- Review of Basic French Skills

One-semester refresher course in all the basic skills. It allows students to enter FREN 2331 in the fall. Spring.

2331- Intermediate French I

A continuation of the development of basic language skills. The course is a review of grammar as well as an introduction to culture, civilization and literature. Fall.

2332- Intermediate French II

A combination of conversation and composition. Spring.

2334- French Reading Study

Designed for students who do not plan to study beyond this level and/or for students who need a foreign language for graduate school. Emphasis is on selected works of scientific and literary interest. The course is taught in English. On demand.

2350- Conversation

A conversational approach to language. Further development of basic French grammar, vocabulary and phrases particularly applicable to everyday situations. Designed for the nonnative student. (Offered in Robin Program only. Returning students may opt to take FREN 2331 or, with appropriate written placement evaluation by the French section, may enter FREN 2332.)

Once the first two years of French, or their equivalent, have been completed, and fluency or near-fluency acquired, the upper-division courses are open to students (majors or nonmajors) in no predetermined order. However, counseling by the chair is required.

3300- International Commerce

Provides the directed student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight to deal effectively with the growing French-speaking component of U.S. or international commerce. While incorporating the necessary grammar and vocabulary, the course emphasizes both interaction between the English-speaking and French-speaking commerce communities, and within the French-speaking commerce community as well as access to French-language professional commerce sources.

3324- Phonetics

Study of the sounds of French. Theory and correction of diction. Spring, even years.

3331- Literature of the Seventeenth-Century

Corneille, Moliere, Racine are the dramatists studied. La Fontaine, La Bruyère and others are also presented. Fall, even years.

3332- Literature of the Eighteenth-Century

Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot and Rousseau are the main authors studied. Two dramatists, Marivaux and Beaumarchais, are also offered. Spring, odd years.

3333- Contemporary France

Its physical and human aspects; its political, economic, religious and cultural life. Fall, odd years.

3335- Advanced Spoken French

An advanced conversation course designed to develop fluency in speaking French. For nonnative speakers. Fall.

3336- Advanced Written French

An advanced composition course designed to refine writing skills. Some creative writing is expected. Open to native speakers. Spring.

4115- Literature of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance

From La Chanson de Roland to Montaigne. Spring, odd years.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in French

Supervised work done under the direction of a professor of the department. Permission of the chair is required. May be repeated under a different title.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in French

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students. Prerequisite: permission of the chair.

#### 4331- Literature of the Nineteenth Century

Presentation of the romantic poets; study of the novelists: Balzac, Stendhal, Flaubert and Zola; introduction to Baudelaire, Verlaine, Rimbaud and Mallarmé. Fall, odd years.

#### 4332- Literature of the Twentieth Century

Works by Gide, Proust, Claudel, St. Exupéry, Sartre, Camus and others. Spring, even years.

#### 4334- Advanced French Grammar and Introduction to Text Analysis

Practice of skills in advanced grammar and acquisition of techniques of literary analysis through study of representative excerpts drawn from drama, prose and poetry. Fall, even years.

#### 4338- Historical Linguistics

A study of the historical background of modern French and the main features and trends of phonetic, morphological and syntactical developments that have made the language what it is today. Spring, odd years.

### GENERAL STUDIES

Coordinator: Janice Gordon-Kelter, [jgk@stthom.edu](mailto:jgk@stthom.edu)

The general studies major provides the opportunity for students to develop a different range of courses than allowed by a single, double or joint major program. It serves especially those students who wish to incorporate professional courses in the School of Business or the School of Education with the broader University curriculum. With the help of academic advisors, students in this major may design the interdisciplinary curriculum that best fits their individual plans. This program also offers the flexibility sometimes needed by transfer students seeking to complete a degree.

Students enrolled in the general studies major must complete the following:

1. All core curriculum and general degree requirements of the University;
2. At least 30 credit hours in two disciplines distributed as follows:
  - a. at least 15 upper-division credit hours (plus all department prerequisites) in a primary discipline of concentration;
  - b. at least 9 upper-division credit hours (plus all departmental prerequisites) in a secondary discipline.

The upper-division credit hours for the major may be brought in as transfer hours or completed at the University of St. Thomas.

The coordinator will serve as the student's advisor or assign the student an academic advisor, typically in the primary discipline.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in General Studies: Over a two-year cycle all courses necessary for this major are offered in the evening and/or on Saturday.

### GEOGRAPHY (GEOG)

Contact: Linda M. Pett-Conklin, [lmpe@stthom.edu](mailto:lmpe@stthom.edu)

Geography courses offer all students the opportunity to explore relationships between local physical and cultural environments as well as those elsewhere in the world. Courses are required for majors in education, history and international studies.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Geography: Geography 2332 is offered in the spring in the evening.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 2331- Introduction to Geography

A systematic study of the physical and cultural aspects of the earth as the home of human society. Topics include climate, soils, vegetation and the evolution of cultures around the world. Fall.

### 2332- World Regional Geography

A description and analysis of the different culture areas of the world. Human use of the physical environment in shaping cultural heritage. Fall, Spring.

### 3333- Urban Geography

The historical development of the urban environment on a global basis. Special attention focuses on the internal spatial structure of cities, their functions and problems.

Prerequisite: for juniors and seniors or by special permission only.

### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Geography

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Geography

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students.

### 4330- Geography of Natural Resources

A spatial analysis of the earth's natural resources, including mineral and energy resources as well as forests, fisheries and agricultural lands. Special attention focuses on political, economic and environmental aspects of the exploitation and use of resources.

Prerequisite: for juniors and seniors or by special permission.

## GEOLOGY (GEOL)

### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES DEPARTMENT

Contact: Ravi Srinivas, [srinivas@stthom.edu](mailto:srinivas@stthom.edu)

Geology courses are offered through the Environmental Studies Department. These courses are required for education and environmental studies majors. Lower-division courses may be taken for credit to fulfill the University's science requirements in the core curriculum or as electives.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 1341- Physical Geology

Study of the principles of the science of geology, emphasizing the physical processes that constantly change the earth's surface. The main themes are rock cycle, plate tectonics and the effects of erosion. Fall, Summer.

### 1141- Physical Geology Laboratory

Emphasis on rock and mineral identification and map interpretation. To accompany lectures of Geology 1341. Prerequisite or corequisite: GEOL 1341. Fall, Summer.

### 1342- Historical Geology

The study of the principles of interpretation as they are used to understand the earth's history with special reference to the North American continent. Students are advised to take GEOL 1341 as a prerequisite to this course. Spring, Summer.

1142- Historical Geology Laboratory

The study of interpretation techniques, geologic maps and fossils. Prerequisite or corequisite: GEOL 1342. Spring, Summer.

3351- Oceanic and Atmospheric Science

A study of the principles of the sciences of oceanography and meteorology with emphasis on the interaction of the oceans and the atmosphere. Prerequisites: BIOL 1342, 1142, GEOL 1341, 1141 or ENVR 1342, 1142. On demand.

3360- Principles of Sedimentology and Stratigraphy

A study of the processes and environments in which sediments are formed, transported, deposited and transformed into rocks. The principles of stratigraphy; analysis of sedimentary facies and depositional environments as well as the methods for stratigraphic correlation, classification and nomenclature. Students are required to attend two weekend field trips. Prerequisites: GEOL 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142 or ENVR 1342, 1142 and MATH 3332. On demand.

4361- Field Instruction A

Field instruction in geological concepts. Travel to and camping at sites of geological interest throughout the United States. Fee required for travel, food and lodging.

Prerequisite or corequisite: GEOL 1341, 1141 or permission.

On demand.

4362- Field Instruction B

Field instruction in geological concepts. Travel to and camping at sites of geological interest throughout the United States. Fee required for travel, food and lodging.

Prerequisite or corequisite: GEOL 1341, 1141 or permission.

On demand.

4363- Modern and Ancient Reefs

The biology, chemistry and geology associated with modern and ancient reef environments and surrounding coastal areas. Emphasis on human impact on this fragile ecosystem, and the role that reefs play in global systems change. Travel to and camping throughout different areas in the US, Central America or the Caribbean. Fee required for travel, food and lodging. Prerequisites: GEOL 1341, 1141 or 1342, 1142. On demand.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Geology

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned faculty member. May repeat for credit. On demand.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Geology

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students. May repeat for credit. Prerequisite: permission of the faculty member. On demand.

GERMAN (GERM)

Modern and Classical Languages Department

Contact: Robert Yankow, yankow@stthom.edu

COURSE OFFERINGS

1331, 1332- Elementary German

A study of the fundamentals of the language, vocabulary, sentence structure, oral practice and reading comprehension; first contact with the German culture. Laboratory work is mandatory and will form an integral part of the course. Fall, Spring.

The following courses may be offered depending on student interest.

2331- Intermediate German I

Review of grammar and sentence structure with emphasis on composition. Readings from modern German prose and poetry for content and insight into the German culture. Fall.

2332- Intermediate German II

Continuation of 2331. Includes some readings in each student's major field as a special individual project. Spring.

## HISTORY (HIST)

Department Chair: Irving A. Kelter, kelter@stthom.edu

The major in history provides a knowledge of past civilizations and cultures that enriches the study of the liberal arts, ensures an awareness of the role of Christianity in the ancient and modern world and develops the historian's skills of research and writing.

History majors will demonstrate a basic knowledge of world, European and American history by taking a standardized test in the senior year. They will also demonstrate mastery of research and writing skills in a capstone project, a senior paper that will be evaluated by the department faculty. Students with the bachelor of arts in history will be able to use their knowledge, research and writing skills in careers related to history, such as teaching, law, journalism, etc. The best students will be well prepared for graduate school and the pursuit of advanced degrees.

Each year, the History Department awards the Mabillon Medal to the freshman student who submits the best essay. The medal is named in honor of the 17th-century founder of the science of Diplomats, Jean Mabillon. The Lamb Scholarship, a grant established in honor of Fr. R. E. Lamb, CSB, late Professor Emeritus in History, is awarded each spring to an outstanding history major at the end of the sophomore year. This award is to be applied to school-related expenses. There are also the Joseph and Norma McFadden Scholarship and the Rowan and Mae Cardwell Scholarship for history majors who have completed at least 24 credit hours. The Lamb, McFadden and Cardwell scholarships are awarded by the History Department.

## MAJOR IN HISTORY

All history majors will complete the following course requirements or, in the case of transfer students, a program approved by the department chair:

History: 36 credit hours

HIST 1335- World Community I

1336- World Community II

2333- United States to 1877

2334- United States since 1877

4330- Historiography and Historical Method

Two courses (6 credit hours) from the following:

HIST 3303- Europe: The Middle Ages

3304- Europe: The Early Modern Age

3331- Age of Revolutions

3332- Era of the Great Wars

15 additional credit hours of 3000- or 4000-level history courses, 6 credit hours of which must be at the 4000 level.

Geography: 3 credit hours from the following:

GEOG 2331- Introduction to Geography

2332- World Regional Geography

History majors are encouraged to complete the intermediate (second year) level of a foreign language, to follow the historical sequence in philosophy and to take MATH 3332-Elementary Statistical Methods.

Seniors will complete a capstone project related to a term paper in the upper-division course of their choice during the last 30 credit hours of work toward the BA degree. This project may draw upon previous course work, and must result in a paper of 25 to 30 pages that demonstrates the student's ability to organize, analyze and synthesize material from a variety of sources. The capstone paper is to be accompanied by a bibliographical essay on the relevant literature and historiography of the topic or by an annotated bibliography.

#### MINOR IN HISTORY

All history minors will complete 18 credit hours from the following courses, or in the case of transfer students, a program approved by the department chair.

Three courses (9 credit hours) from the following:

HIST 1335- World Community I to 1750

1336- World Community II since 1750

2333- United States to 1877

2334- United States since 1877

9 credit hours of upper-division courses (3000-4000 level).

#### JOINT MAJOR

The joint major, taken in combination with a major in another discipline, will fulfill the basic requirements for the major in history but will take only 9 credit hours of elective 3000- or 4000-level courses in history, for a total of 30 credit hours instead of 36.

History majors should take note of the minors in Irish Studies, Russian Studies and Medieval Studies.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in History: Lower-division core courses will alternate in the evening or on Saturday. At least one upper-division course, but usually two, will alternate in the spring and fall in the evening.

#### COURSE OFFERINGS

1335- World Community I to 1750

Ancient, medieval and renaissance civilizations up to the Age of Enlightenment. Fall, Spring.

1336- World Community II since 1750

The far-reaching social, political, industrial and technological revolutions that have shaped the modern world. Fall, Spring.

2333- United States to 1877

The 13 colonies, the Revolution, the creation of a new nation, the Civil War and Reconstruction. Fall, Spring.

2334- United States since 1877

Social, political and economic changes from the Gilded Age to the era of Vietnam, Watergate and beyond. Fall, Spring.

The following courses require at least junior-level status or the permission of the faculty member:

3302- History of Common Law (POSC and LGST 3302)

An introduction to the development of the principal English legal institutions and doctrines. On demand.

3303- Europe: The Middle Ages

The development of European civilization in the Middle Ages; the culture of Christendom (300-1300). Fall.

3304- Europe: The Early Modern Age

The European Renaissance, the Protestant and Catholic Reformations and the Age of the Baroque. The dividing of Europe in religion and politics (1300-1715). Spring.

3331- Age of Revolutions: Europe 1715-1870

Enlightenment, French Revolution and Napoleon, political and cultural revolutions of Liberalism, Romanticism, Socialism and Nationalism. Fall.

3332- Era of the Great Wars: Europe 1870-1950

The two world wars, the rise of Communism and National Socialism, the search for peace. Spring.

3333- England under the Tudors and Stuarts 1485-1714

From Henry VII to Queen Anne: the Elizabethans, Civil War, Commonwealth and Restoration. Fall.

3334- England since 1714

The Georgian, Victorian and Edwardian periods; the rise of the British Empire and modern Britain. Spring.

3335- Prehistory: An Archaeological Perspective (ARCH 3335)

A narrative of human history from the origins of mankind to the beginnings of literate civilization. Through the explication and application of prehistoric research (especially archaeology), the student encounters the antecedents and emergence of both preliterate and civilized societies. A nonobligatory semester dig at a local prehistoric site rounds out the instruction. Prerequisite: HIST 1335.

3336- Texas History

From the early explorers to the present day: the six flags over Texas, the struggle for independence, the Lone Star Republic, statehood and the creation of the "Texas Mystique." Spring, even years.

3340- Colonial Latin America

A study of ideas and attitudes, institutions and events in Latin America from the prequest era to the wars for independence.

3343- Latin America since Independence

A topical examination of the history of one or more Latin American nations since independence, with a concentration on the persons, events and institutions that help to explain current developments in Latin America.

3350- Revolutionary America

A study of colonial origins and revolutionary results such as how Great Britain lost an empire and how Americans created the first democratic republic. This course will focus on society, politics and culture from 1607-1789. Fall, odd years.

3352- Roman History

The history of the Roman state from its origins to Octavian.

3353- Civil War and Reconstruction in the United States, 1840-1877

A study of the contributing factors that help explain the coming of the Civil War, and the resulting failure of attempts to reconstruct the South along desired lines. Spring, even years.

3354- United States from the Gilded Age to the Progressive Era, 1877-1920

A course that explains how the U.S. dealt with the massive transformation of society that challenged its basic values and assumptions, led to the U.S. as a world power and culminated in the reform era of the progressives. Fall, odd years.

3355- Intercultural Issues (INST 3355)

A survey of world cultures, the factors distinguishing them from one another and the impact that cultural differences have on international relations. Special emphasis is placed on current cultural issues of major concern to the international community. Fall.

3359- Science and Society to 1500

Development of ideas about the physical universe from the civilizations of the ancient Near East to the end of medieval European civilization. Investigation of theories concerning the acquisition of scientific knowledge and different methods of scientific proof. Spring, odd years.

3360- Scientific Revolution, 1500-1750

Development of modern theories concerning the physical universe and the workings of the human body associated with such scientific geniuses as Copernicus, Kepler, Galileo, Newton and Harvey. Investigation of "new" ideas of scientific method and the goals of scientific inquiry associated with the figures of Descartes and Bacon. Spring, even years.

3365- History of Ireland since 1600

Irish History from the end of the reign of Elizabeth I to the recent Time of Troubles. Special emphasis on the influence of English History, the revolutions of the 18th century, the development of Irish nationalism, the emergence of an Irish nation under the leadership of de Valera and the unsettling issues in the time of troubles. Fall, even years.

4319- Medieval & Imperial Russia

A study of the major forces and figures that shaped Russian history through the Kievan, Mongol/Appanage, Moscovite and Imperial Russian periods to the mid-19th century. Fall, odd years.

4320- Russia since Alexander II

Intellectual and political thought and Russian historical development from Alexander II through the collapse of the Soviet Union. Spring, even years.

4322- Reform and Reformation 1400-1600

The transition from late medieval thought to the Protestant and Catholic Reformations with special emphasis on the contributions of Erasmus, Luther and Cajetan.

4325- Ancient Britain

The Roman occupation, the Saxons, the Danes, and the Norman Conquest.

4326- Victorian Britain

Manners and mores, ideas and events during the 63-year reign of Queen Victoria, when Britain was the world's leading power.

4328- Family in America

Love, marriage, children, old age and death from the colonial period to the present. Fall, even years.

4330- Historiography and Historical Method

Historical writing in the Western tradition from antiquity into the modern era. Included are works of historians such as Herodotus, Thucydides, Tacitus, Eusebius, Froissart, Machiavelli, Voltaire, Gibbon, Ranke, Toynbee, Turner, Beard, Hofstadter and Bailyn. Students will examine the nature of historical development and causation, the reasons for writing and studying history, the nature of historical evidence, "objectivity" in history, and the emergence of quantitative, oral, social and women's history. Spring.

4337- Magic and Witchcraft to 1700

A study of the occult (astrology, divination, magical healing, necromancy, witchcraft) and its place in the development of Western civilization from late antiquity through the "witch craze" of early modern times. The practice of the occult arts will be related to the political, social and religious history of Europe. Fall, even years.

4338- Europe and the Age of Discovery

A study of the great age of discovery and expansion in European history, 1400- 1700. The establishment of European empires (English, French, Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch) in the "new worlds" of Asia, Africa and the Americas. Fall, odd years.

4344- Great Presidents of the United States

A course that focuses on the Presidency and the men recognized by most historians as the most successful and effective leaders. The class will review five such leaders and look for commonalities that help explain why they were successful. Students will also identify one President not previously studied in the class, and decide whether he should be included. Spring, odd years.

4353- Environmental Thought in America

A history of the attitudes the U.S. as a nation has had toward the environment and the historic forces that helped shape these attitudes. Fall, even years.

4360- John Henry Newman, 1801-1890 (THEO 4360)

A study of the thought and influence of John Henry Newman through a selection of his writings and an examination of the historical circumstances that led to their composition.

4191, 4291, 4391- Internship in History

Practical experience in historical research and archival work under the direction of professionals. Maximum: 3 credit hours. Open only to majors who qualify for the program.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in History

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Fall, Spring.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in History

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to faculty and students.

## HUMANITIES (HUMN)

Contact: Thomas J. Crow, tcrow@stthom.edu

The humanities, broadly speaking, investigate the most essential concerns of human beings, those areas of thought, action and creative imagination conducive to making human beings truly human. These interdisciplinary, integrating courses are valuable components of a curriculum founded on Christian humanist principles.

Courses fulfill the Fine Arts requirement in the core curriculum.

Music majors will receive credit for HUMN/MUSC 1332/1333 or HUMN/MUSC 3348/3349.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Humanities: At least one lower-division and one upper-division course will be offered in the evening in the fall and spring semesters.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 1332- Humanities and Arts I (MUSC 1332)

A study of the art and music in Western civilization from ancient Greece through the 14th century. Open to all students. Fall.

### 1333- Humanities and Arts II (MUSC 1333)

A study of the art and music in Western civilization from the Renaissance to the modern period. Open to all students. Spring.

### 3340- Music and Western Civilization (MUSC 3340)

A historical study of important composers, musical developments and the societal influences that helped to produce them. Listening assignments and concert attendance required. Open to all students. Fall, Spring.

### 3348- The Arts and Western Civilization I (MUSC 3348)

A survey of Western society from the classical period to the Renaissance through the fine and performing arts and history. No student may receive credit for both HUMN/MUSC 1332 and 3348. Fall.

### 3349- The Arts and Western Civilization II (MUSC 3349)

A survey of Western society from the Renaissance to the modern period through the fine and performing arts and history. No student may receive credit for both HUMN/MUSC 1333 and 3349. Spring.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDIES (INST)

International Studies prepares students for careers in international business, government service or social service. It also promotes understanding of international relations, cultural differences and the benefits that come from cooperation within the human family. Students may complete an academic major or minor in International Studies, or a joint major with Business Administration, Communication, Political Science, Spanish, Romance Languages, Environmental Studies, Economics or Catholic Studies. The program is inspired by the following statement by the U.S. Catholic Bishops on "Catholic Education and the Church's Pastoral Mission":

Because the unity of all people under God our Father is a fundamental principle of Catholic theology, an international point of view should be evident on the Catholic campus. Modern means of transportation and communication make possible a closer union of the peoples of the world by diminishing the distances that separate us. The way is being prepared for the familial closeness, the mutuality of service and the union of hearts that lie at the core of the Gospel and to which the human family is called. The present climate of competition, hostility, and violence must be replaced by a constructive sharing of the earth's goods in a secure and peaceful environment. This suggests that international studies have an important place in the curriculum.

## MAJOR IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

The international studies major provides the student with both the theoretical basis for understanding the dynamics of international relations and the practical experience of studying or interning in an international environment. The objective is to produce graduates with:

1. a global perspective concerning the diversity of cultural, economic, political and physical geographic features in the world;
2. an appreciation for how this diversity affects interaction within the human family;
3. an understanding of the processes that shape international relations; and
4. the knowledge and skills necessary to play an active role in creating an international system that serves the interests of the whole human family.

The international studies curriculum allows each student the flexibility to design a course of study tailored to his/her particular career objectives. Depending on choices made, a student may emphasize a course of study preparing for a career in either the private sector, government service or social service, and may choose a concentration in one of the following regions: Europe, Russia and the Former Soviet states, Latin America, Sub-Saharan Africa, East Asia, South Asia or North Africa and the Middle East.

Courses supporting the international studies major come from three sources: designated courses within the University core, international studies requirements and electives.

### Courses Within the Core Curriculum

Theology: 3 credit hours

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

THEO 3375- Eastern World Religions

3376- Western World Religions

4334- Social Justice and the Church

Social and Behavioral Sciences: 6 credit hours:

GEOG 2332- World Regional Geography

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

GEOG 4330- Geography of Natural Resources

3333- Urban Geography

History: 6 credit hours

HIST 1335- World Community I to 1750

1336- World Community II since 1750

International Studies Courses: 37 credit hours

International Studies Core Requirements: 25 credit hours

INST 2100- Research Methods in International Studies

INST 2351- Introduction to International Studies

INST/POSC 3351- Comparative International Political Systems

INST/POSC 3352- International Politics

INST 3354- International Political Economy

INST/HIST 3355- Intercultural Issues

INST/POSC 4354- The American Foreign Policy Process

INST 4399- Senior Thesis in International Studies

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

INST 3357- Regional Study of Europe

3358- Regional Study of Russia and Former Soviet States

3359- Regional Study of Latin America

3360- Regional Study of East Asia

3361- Regional Study of South Asia

3362- Regional Study of Sub-Saharan Africa

3363- Regional Study of North Africa and the Middle East

Students must complete one of the following elective options:

Private Sector Option (12 credit hours):

ECON 1331- Principles of Macroeconomics

1332- Principles of Microeconomics

3331- Theory of International Trade

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

ECON 3332- Theory of Economic Development

3337- International Economic Systems

FINA 3334- International Financial Management

Government Service Option (12 credit hours):

POSC 2331- The United States National Government

3353- The Presidency

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

3371- Introduction to Public Administration

3333- Law and Society

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

POSC 4301- Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli

4302- Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present

4303- American Political Theory

Social Service Option (12 credit hours):

THEO 4334- Social Justice and the Church

POSC 4306- Catholic Political and Social Thought

Two courses (6 credit hours) from the following

ECON 3332- Theory of Economic Development

3337- International Economic Systems

PHIL 3314- Business Ethics

PSYC 3334- Social Behavior

CS 4391- Social Justice Internship

#### Other Requirements:

**Language Training:** The ability to communicate effectively within foreign communities is fundamental to effective international work. Therefore, each student majoring in International Studies must demonstrate a language capability through the 3000 level in a foreign language. This may require 12 credit hours of language classes above the core requirement of 6 credit hours.

**Practical International Experience:** Being immersed in an international environment is one of the most effective means for gaining an international perspective. Therefore, each student majoring in International Studies will complete one of the following practical international experiences:

1. Study Abroad. Depending on the courses taken, credit hours will apply to the University core, international studies requirements or electives.
2. Internship in international business. May substitute for one of the requirements within the international studies core.
3. Structured experience abroad without academic credit. Requires prior approval by the director of the Center for International Studies.

#### MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

In the modern interconnected world, students majoring in other fields can benefit from gaining an international perspective through the international studies program. An academic minor in international studies is available to these students. It requires completion of the following:

International Studies: 18 credit hours

GEOG 2332- World Regional Geography  
INST 2351- Introduction to International Studies  
INST/POSC 3351- Comparative International Political Systems  
4354- The American Foreign Policy Process  
INST/HIST 3355- Intercultural Issues

#### Regional Studies

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

INST 3357- Regional Study of Europe  
3358- Regional Study of Russia and Former Soviet States  
3359- Regional Study of Latin America  
3360- Regional Study of East Asia  
3361- Regional Study of South Asia  
3362- Regional Study of Sub-Saharan Africa  
3363- Regional Study of North Africa and the Middle East

With the approval of the director of the Center for International Studies, a Directed Readings/Independent Study, Special Topics course or other appropriate course may be substituted for one of the above requirements.

#### JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors are available that integrate International Studies requirements with those of Communication, Business Administration, Economics, Spanish, Romance Languages, Environmental Studies, Political Science and Catholic Studies. Please see your academic advisor or the Director of the Center for International Studies for more information on these joint major programs.

The Joint International Studies and Business Administration Major and the Masters in International Business

During the final semester of their junior year, students pursuing the joint major in Business Administration and International Studies may apply for entry into the Masters in International Business (MIB) program of the Cameron School of Business. If accepted, these students may take up to 12 credit hours of MIB courses in their senior year that will count towards requirements of both the BBA or BA and the MIB. This will make it possible for students in the joint major to complete the requirements for the MIB within one year of finishing their undergraduate degrees.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 2100- Research Methods in International Studies

An overview of research and writing techniques used in the field of international studies. Techniques for using library and Internet sources to gather information on topics germane to international studies are stressed. The proper method for constructing an academic research paper in international studies is also covered, including the correct use of the documentation format used in the field. The research and writing methods and format taught in this course are the standard for research and writing projects in all international studies courses at the University of St. Thomas. Fall, Spring.

### 2351- Introduction to International Studies

A survey of factors affecting interaction within the international community. The focus is on the meaning, purposes and methodologies of international studies as a framework for better understanding historical, social, cultural, economic and political issues and trends within the human family. Fall, Spring.

### 3351- Comparative International Political Systems

An overview of the world's political cultures, systems, behavior, and institutions. The objective is to develop a background with which to assess and explain differences in political culture, governmental structures and political behavior, and to appreciate the effects these factors have on international relations. Prerequisite: INST 2351. Fall, Spring.

### 3352- International Politics (POSC 3352)

Theories of international politics and the decision-making process that generates foreign policy. An examination of the role of power in the modern world, the utility of force in conflict resolution versus the multilateral, collaborative approach. An introduction to the way current international politics is increasingly related to the world economic situation with special attention to the role of multinational corporations, international trade and finance. Prerequisites: INST 2351 and 3351 or permission of professor. Fall, Spring.

### 3354- International Political Economy

The interrelationship between political and economic factors in international relations. Theoretical perspectives on the relationship between international economics and politics,

trade policies, trends in integration of political and economic systems, the role of multinational corporations and economic organizations in the modern world.

Prerequisites: INST 3351 and 3352 or permission of professor. Fall, Spring.

#### 3355- Intercultural Issues (HIST 3355)

A survey of world cultures, the factors distinguishing them from one another and the impact that cultural differences have on international relations. Special emphasis is placed on current cultural issues of major concern to the international community. Fall, Spring.

#### 3357- Regional Study of Europe

An interdisciplinary survey of Europe, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. Prerequisite: INST 2351. Fall, odd years.

#### 3358- Regional Study of Russia and Former Soviet States

An interdisciplinary survey of the former Soviet states, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting their role in the international community today. Prerequisite: INST 2351. Fall, odd years.

#### 3359- Regional Study of Latin America

An interdisciplinary survey of Latin America, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. Prerequisite: INST 2351. Fall.

#### 3360- Regional Study of East Asia

An interdisciplinary survey of East Asia focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. Prerequisite: INST 2351. Spring, odd years.

#### 3361- Regional Study of South Asia

An interdisciplinary survey of South Asia, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. Prerequisite: INST 2351. Spring, even years.

#### 3362- Regional Study of Sub-Saharan Africa

An interdisciplinary survey of Sub-Saharan Africa, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. Prerequisite: INST 2351. Spring, odd years.

#### 3363- Regional Study of North Africa and the Middle East

An interdisciplinary survey of the Middle East, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. Prerequisite: INST 2351. Spring, even years.

#### 4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691- Internship in International Studies

Work experience in business, government, media or private, not-for-profit agencies in the international field. To be arranged with the director.

#### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in International Studies

Student research on a selected problem in the field under the guidance of an international studies faculty member.

#### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in International Studies

Upper-division treatment of selected topics in international studies.

#### 4354- The American Foreign Policy Process (Also POSC 4354)

The foreign-policy-making process and factors influencing U.S. international behavior since 1945. Special emphasis on foreign policy issues affecting United States' interests in the coming decade. Fall.

#### 4358- Contemporary Mexico

An introduction to the political and economic trends underway in Mexico. The political sphere includes features of the current political system, electoral processes, the evolution of nongovernmental organizations and the relation of the Mexican government with business and labor sectors. The economic sphere focuses on Mexico's role in NAFTA and the Summit of the Americas process, the competitiveness of Mexican industry in the international arena and the bilateral relationship of Mexico with the United States.

Spring, odd years.

#### 4399- Senior Thesis in International Studies

Capstone course in which international studies majors identify a problem they believe will be especially important to the nation, the international community or an international business in the coming decade. The student will complete a thesis that describes the problem, discusses possible solutions and recommends an appropriate course of action to solve the problem. The student will present his/her research results orally and in writing to fellow international studies students, the international studies faculty and other University of St. Thomas faculty. Prerequisite: Permission of the professor. Fall, Spring.

### IRISH STUDIES

Contact: Lori M. Gallagher, [gallagl@stthom.edu](mailto:gallagl@stthom.edu)

The Irish Studies Minor is an interdisciplinary program of courses focused on Irish history and culture as well as the Irish-American experience.

### MINOR IN IRISH STUDIES

The interdisciplinary minor enables the student to combine Irish-related courses and core requirements into a unified program of studies. The minor prepares students for graduate work in the field or to satisfy a special interest area by acquiring a more comprehensive understanding of Irish history and culture at the undergraduate level. The University has an agreement with Mary Immaculate College in Limerick, Ireland, for study abroad at either the undergraduate or graduate level. The Irish Studies Program curriculum enhances these opportunities.

Minor in Irish Studies: 18 credit hours

Required courses: 9 credit hours

Irish Studies 3365/IRST 5365- Ireland since 1600

English 4393/ENGL 6393- Modern Irish Literature

Irish Studies 4399- Seminar in Irish Studies, a capstone course requiring a research project that integrates previous course work in Irish Studies.

Electives: 9 credit hours from courses listed below:

Art History ARTHS 4392/6392- Directed Readings

Drama DRAM 4392/6392- Directed Readings

English ENGL 4393/6393- Modern Irish Playwrights

ENGL 4393/6393- James Joyce

ENGL 4393/6393- Modern Irish Women Writers  
ENGL 4393/6393- Ulysses  
Pol Science POLS 4393/6393- Contemporary Irish Political and Social Issues  
Theology THEO 4336/6336- American Catholic Heritage  
THEO 4393/6393- Celtic Spirituality

#### Irish Studies

IRST 1331- Elementary Irish I  
IRST 1332- Elementary Irish II  
IRST 3365/5365- Ireland since 1600  
IRST 4392/6392- Directed Readings in Irish Studies  
IRST 4393/6393- Special Topics in Irish Studies  
IRST 4399- Seminar in Irish Studies, a capstone course requiring a research project that integrates previous course work in Irish Studies

#### LIBERAL ARTS

Coordinator: Janice Gordon-Kelter, [jgk@stthom.edu](mailto:jgk@stthom.edu)

The liberal arts major provides the opportunity for students to develop a different range of courses in the School of Arts and Sciences than allowed by a single, double or joint major program. The areas of concentration required must come from disciplines within the School of Arts and Sciences. A concentration in economics (Cameron School of Business) is also acceptable. With the help of academic advisors, students in this major may design the interdisciplinary curriculum that best fits their individual plans. This program also offers the flexibility transfer students sometimes need to complete a degree. Students enrolled in the liberal arts major must complete the following:

1. All core curriculum and general degree requirements of the University;
2. At least 30 credit hours in two disciplines distributed as follows:
  - a. at least 15 upper-division credit hours (plus all departmental prerequisites) in a primary discipline of concentration;
  - b. at least 9 upper-division credit hours (plus all departmental prerequisites) in a secondary discipline.

The upper-division credit hours for the major may be brought in as transfer hours or completed at the University of St. Thomas.

The coordinator will either serve as the student's advisor or assign the student an academic advisor, typically in the primary discipline.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Liberal Arts: Over a two-year cycle, all courses necessary for this major are offered in the evening and/or on Saturday.

#### MATHEMATICS

Department Chair: Michael Colvin, [colvinm@stthom.edu](mailto:colvinm@stthom.edu)

The Mathematics Department offers a program of courses leading to a BA degree with a major in mathematics. A minor program is also available. The department also offers a program for students to prepare for a career in engineering, the Engineering 3+2 Program, while obtaining a quality liberal arts education. Students wishing to prepare for

a teaching career in secondary schools may select courses especially designed to support their goals.

The curriculum for mathematics majors contains a central core of courses that provide a solid basis for advanced work and are tailored to fit the needs and objectives of individual students. Students choose advanced course work in consultation with faculty advisors.

The variety of courses available permits the student not only to obtain a broad exposure to those fields of mathematics that are most useful in the physical sciences and engineering, but also to gain experience with the mathematics used in business and management sciences. Mathematics courses also contribute to the liberal arts curriculum of the University through service courses for all students.

The Distinguished Student of Mathematics Scholarship Endowment Fund and the Dr. William A. and Margaret Reddie Endowed Scholarship in Mathematics provide financial assistance to majors in mathematics. The Mathematics Research and Development Department Endowment Fund supports the Department of Mathematics.

The major in mathematics requires successful completion of a collection of core mathematics courses, 32 credit hours, plus 9 elective credit hours, 6 of which must be chosen from Math 4332, Math 4339, Math 4341 or Math 4335. The 3+2 Program consists of a mathematics core requirement of 28 credit hours plus 6 credit hours at the 3000s level or above. (See page 153). The department supervises a curriculum leading to teacher certification in mathematics at the 4-8 and 8-12 levels. For more information, refer to the tables below.

All graduating seniors who major in mathematics must take the Educational Testing Service (ETS) Major Field Test in Mathematics before graduation but no earlier than the penultimate semester. All graduating elementary and secondary teachers with a teaching field in mathematics must take the Texas Education Agency Exit Test (ExCET) for certification (see School of Education). The ExCET should be taken during the semester of certification.

## MAJOR IN MATHEMATICS

Mathematics: 41 credit hours

Major Courses:

MATH1431- Calculus I

1432- Calculus II

2431- Calculus III

2338- Introduction to Technical Computing

2340- A Transition to Mathematics

2343- Differential Equations I

3181- Junior Seminar (May substitute MATH 4182)

3334- Linear Algebra I

4181- Senior Seminar (May substitute MATH 4183)

4331- Real Analysis I

4338- Abstract Algebra I

9 credit hours of upper-division (3000 – 4000) courses

Six credit hours must be chosen from Math 4332, Math 4335, Math 4339 or Math 4341. The remaining three credit hours may be chosen from any non-core 3000 or 4000 level course except Math 3325, 3332, 3333, 3336, 3341 or 3342.

Teacher Education: The student preparing for certification may select mathematics as a teaching field and complete the program for teacher certification in mathematics. A student interested in the 4 – 8 program is advised to contact the department chair at the earliest

date for directions. The minimum requirements for the teaching field in mathematics at the 8 – 12 level are the 32 credit hour mathematics core, with the senior project option outlined in the table above, together with 6 elective credit hours, 3 of them chosen from Math 3340, 3345, 3346, 4339, and the remaining 3 units chosen at the 3000 or 4000 levels, with the exceptions noted above. A candidate for this program is strongly advised to have completed the minimum requirements no later than the start of the spring term of the final year.

### Major in 3+2 PROGRAM

#### MATHEMATICS: 34 Credit Hours

Core requirement of 28 credit hours plus 6 credit hours chosen at the 3000 or 4000 level.

MATH 1431- Calculus I  
1432- Calculus II  
2431- Calculus III  
2343- Differential Equations  
2338- Introduction to Technical Computing  
3344- Mathematical Methods for Engineering  
3181- Junior Seminar\*  
3334- Linear Algebra I  
3339- Numerical Analysis

6 credit hours of upper-division (3000 – 4000) courses

Electives: Any mathematics course chosen from 3000 or 4300 levels except Math 3325, Math 3332 or Math 3337. It is strongly recommended that a choice be made from the following: MATH 3323, MATH 3335, MATH 3343, MATH 4343.

\*Math 4182 (Senior Project I) may be substituted for Math 3181.

#### MINOR IN MATHEMATICS

Mathematics: 24 credit hours

Students may earn a minor in mathematics by completing a coordinated course of study.

The program consists of a core of required courses plus six credit hours to be chosen from Math 4331, Math 4338, Math 4341 or 4335. The courses in the core for the minor in mathematics are the Calculus Sequence (MATH 1431, 1432, 2431),

A Transition to Mathematics (MATH 2340) and Linear Algebra I (3334).

#### JOINT MAJOR

Mathematics: 35 credit hours

Joint majors combining mathematics with philosophy or Spanish are available. The student must complete the core courses for the mathematics major (32 units) and three credit hours chosen from Math 4332, Math 4339, Math 4341, or 4335.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 1315- Intermediate Algebra

This course is required of any student who fails the math placement exam and must be passed with a grade of "C" or better to take any subsequent math course. MATH 1315 is especially designed to prepare a student for a subsequent mathematics course required by the University. This course does not satisfy the core requirement or credit requirements for graduation. Pass/Fail. Fall, Spring.

### 1331- Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry

An integrated review course in pre-calculus algebra and trigonometry covering function concepts and symbols, rectangular coordinates, linear and quadratic functions, polynomial and rational functions, trigonometric functions, inequalities, systems of equations, complex numbers and analytic geometry. Prerequisite: Passing score on math placement exam and high school trigonometry or equivalent. Fall, Spring.

### 1337- Contemporary Mathematics I

Set theory, numerations systems, the system of whole numbers, integers and rational numbers. Does not satisfy the University core requirement in mathematics. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member. Fall.

### 1338- Contemporary Mathematics II

Basic concepts of measurement, probability and statistics, logical thinking, problem solving, graphing and informal geometry. Does not satisfy the University core requirement in mathematics. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member. Spring.

### 1351- Finite Mathematics

Topics from contemporary mathematics, their development, applications and role in society. Some typical topics, to be chosen by the instructor: graph theory, mathematical finance, critical path analysis, statistical inference, coding, game theory and symmetry. Applications are in the management, natural and social sciences. Prerequisite: Successful score on mathematical placement exam or the equivalent. Fall, Spring.

### 1353- Mathematics for Economics and Business

Mathematics of finance, linear equations, inequalities and mathematical models with emphasis on applications. Fall, Spring, day and evening.

### 1431- Calculus I

Limits, continuity, differentiation, integration and applications of both differentiation and integration. Prerequisite: Passing score on the Mathematics Placement Exam on Math

1331 or the equivalent. Fall, Spring.

### 1432- Calculus II

Transcendental functions, techniques of integration, applications of integration, parametric equations, polar coordinates, infinite sequences and series. Prerequisite: Grade of "C" or better in Math 1431. Fall, Spring.

### 2337- Euclidian Geometry

An informal but logical development of the most common geometry of points, lines, plane figures and solids. Practical proof, visualization and synthesis of topics are emphasized. Applications to analytic geometry and trigonometry are included.

2338- Introduction to Technical Computing:

Students are introduced to the application of computers to engineering and scientific problems using modern computational packages and a high level programming language. Data representation, software design and utilization, structured programming and numerical algorithms are introduced through student programming projects. Prerequisite: MATH 1431.

2340- A Transition to Mathematics

Methods of proof (direct, contradiction, conditional, contraposition); valid and invalid arguments. Examples from set theory. Quantified statements and their arguments. Functions, indexed sets, set functions. Proofs in number theory, algebra, geometry and analysis. Proofs by induction. Equivalence and well-defined operations and functions. The axiomatic method. Prerequisite: Math 1432. Fall, Spring.

2343- Differential Equations I

Basic concepts, theory, methods, and applications of ordinary differential equations. Prerequisite: MATH 1432. Fall and Spring.

2431- Calculus III

Vectors and the geometry of space, vector functions, partial derivatives, multiple integrals, Green's Theorem, curl and divergence, Stokes' Theorem, The Divergence Theorem. Prerequisite: Math 1432 with a grade of "C" or better. Fall, Spring.

3181- Junior Seminar

Written and oral analysis and presentations by students on topics from mathematics. Student research projects. Prerequisites: MATH 2431 and MATH 2340 or consent of chair. Spring.

3322- Advanced Calculus

A rigorous treatment of the calculus. Prerequisites: MATH 2340 and MATH 2431.

3323- Vector Calculus

Algebra and calculus of vectors, vector differential operators, Green's and Stokes' theorems, curvilinear coordinates, tensors. Maxwell's Equations. Prerequisite: MATH 2340 or approval of chair.

3325- Calculus for Business and Economics

Polynomial calculus for optimization and marginal analysis and elementary integration. Not open for students with credit in MATH 1431. Prerequisites: Passing score on Mathematics Placement Exam, Math 1353 or equivalent. Fall, Spring.

3332- Elementary Statistical Methods

Basic concepts of statistics with emphasis on statistical inference. Sampling and experimentation, descriptive statistics, confidence intervals, probability, two-sample hypothesis tests for means and proportions, Chi-squared tests, linear and multiple regressions, analysis of variance. This course may not be used as part of the upper division mathematics courses required of mathematics majors. Prerequisite: Math 1353 or passing score on appropriate mathematics placement exam or consent of instructor. Fall, Spring.

3333- Electrical Circuits (PHYS 3333)

Electrical circuit laws and theorems, natural and forced response to DC and AC excitation, transfer functions, systems analysis, transformers, electromechanics, power generation and distribution. Prerequisites: PHYS 2334 and MATH 2343. Fall.

#### 3334- Linear Algebra I

Matrices, inverses, linear systems, determinants, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, vector spaces, linear transformations, inner product spaces, Fourier series and orthogonal bases. Prerequisite: MATH 2431 or consent of instructor.

#### 3335- A First Course in Probability

An elementary introduction to the mathematical theory of probability for students of mathematics, engineering and the sciences (including the social sciences and management science). Topics include combinatorial analysis, axioms of probability, conditional probability and independence, and random variables. Prerequisite: MATH 1432.

#### 3336- Thermodynamics (PHYS 3336)

Fundamental properties of heat, work and energy. Analysis of thermodynamics systems, control-volume analysis and the mathematical modeling of energy transfer systems. Prerequisites: CHEM 1342, MATH 2431, PHYS 2333. Spring.

#### 3337- Modern Geometry

A study of the foundations of Euclidean geometry; non-Euclidean geometry. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

#### 3339- Topics in Numerical Analysis

Numerical algorithms as applied to differential and integral calculus; stability and convergence of methods with error estimates. Prerequisite: MATH 2343 or equivalent and permission of faculty member.

#### 3340- Intermediate Statistics

Design of experiments, sampling analysis and the principles of statistical inference are applied to information in electronic format. Topics include confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, one and two factor analysis of variance, linear and non-linear regression, multiple regression, chi-square tests, contingency tables, as well as selected techniques for time series analysis. Prerequisite: MATH 1431 or MATH 3325.

#### 3341- Mechanics I (Statics) (PHYS 3341)

The concepts of force, momentum, balance and friction are used in the application of vector algebra and the calculus to the modeling and analysis of force systems, free-body diagrams and the equilibrium states of rigid bodies. Prerequisite: MATH 2431. Fall.

#### 3342- Mechanics II (Dynamics) (PHYS 3342)

The concepts of force, acceleration, work, energy, impulse, momentum and vibration are used in the application of vector and differential equations to the modeling and analysis of particle kinetics, planar and three-dimensional particle kinematics, and the behavior of rigid bodies. Prerequisite: MATH 3341. Spring.

#### 3343- Differential Equations II

Continuation of Math 2343. Power series solutions of differential equations and Bessel functions, Fourier series and transforms, matrices, systems of differential equations, introduction to generalized functions. Recommended for students interested in applications of mathematics and engineering. Prerequisite: Math 2343 with a "C" or better. Fall, Spring.

#### 3344- Mathematical Methods in Engineering

Introduction to advance methods of mathematics useful in the analysis of engineering problems, theory or vector fields, Fourier analysis. Sturm-Liouville theory, functions of a complex variable, selected topics in asymptotic analysis, special functions, perturbation theory. Recommended for students interested in engineering applications of mathematics. Prerequisite: MATH 2343 or consent of instructor.

#### 3345- Number Theory

Properties of numbers, Euclid's Algorithm, greatest common divisors, diophantine equations, prime numbers, congruences, number theoretic functions, the quadratic reciprocity laws, primitive roots and indices. Prerequisite: MATH 2340 or consent of instructor.

#### 3346- History of Mathematics

Evolution of mathematics from earliest to modern times. Major trends in mathematical thought, the interplay of mathematical and technological innovations, and the contributions of great mathematicians. Appropriate for prospective and in-service teachers. Prerequisite: Math 2340 or consent of instructor.

#### 3350- Symbolic Logic

A course in symbolic logic defining truth and validity. Topics covered include: truth tables, simple and compound statements and statement forms; argument forms, formal proof of both validity and invalidity; methods of deduction and quantification theory. Prerequisite: Math 2340. Spring.

#### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Mathematics

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

#### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Mathematics

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Permission of faculty member required.

#### 4181- Senior Seminar

Written and oral analysis and presentations by students on topics from mathematics. Student research projects. Prerequisite: MATH 3181 or consent of chair.

#### 4182- Senior Project I

Undergraduate research under faculty supervision. Selection and completion of a written thesis, culminating in a departmentally approved report. The research topic and required senior thesis must be approved by a committee of three faculty members. May be taken in place of Junior Seminar (MATH 3181) to meet core requirements. Students may not receive credit for both MATH 3181 and MATH 4182. Prerequisites: Senior standing and approval of chair.

#### 4183- Senior Project II

Continuation of MATH 4182. May be taken in place of Senior Seminar (MATH 4181) to meet mathematics graduation requirements. May be taken concurrently with MATH 4182 with permission of chair. Students may not receive credit for both MATH 4181 and MATH 4183. Prerequisites: Senior standing and approval of chair.

#### 4331- Real Analysis I

Introduction to concepts and methods basic to real analysis. Topics such as the real number system, sequences, continuity, uniform continuity, differentiation, infinite series and integration. Prerequisite: Math 2340. Fall.

#### 4332- Real Analysis II

Continuation of Math 4331 covering such topics as uniform convergence and functions of several variables. Highly recommended for students planning to enter graduate school or secondary teaching and those interested in applied mathematics. Prerequisite: MATH 4331 with a grade of “C” or better or consent of instructor. Spring.

#### 4335- Topology

The basics of point-set topology. Open and closed sets, limit points, topological spaces, countability, compactness, connectedness, metrics and metric topologies. Prerequisite: A grade of “C” or higher in MATH 2340 or permission of the faculty member.

#### 4336- Complex Analysis

Calculus of a function of a complex variable. Prerequisite: MATH 2430. Spring.

#### 4338- Abstract Algebra I

Fundamental algebraic structures and types of algebras, including operations within them and relations among them. Groups, rings and fields. Prerequisite: MATH 2340 or consent of chair.

#### 4339- Abstract Algebra II

Direct products, Sylow theory, ideals, extensions of rings, factorization of ring elements, modules, and Galois theory. Prerequisite: MATH 4338 or consent of chair. Spring.

#### 4341- Linear Algebra II

Continuation of Math 2341. Linear transformations and similarity, eigenvalues and diagonalization, complex vector spaces, unitary and self-adjoint matrices, Spectral Theorem, Jordan canonical form. Selected topics in linear programming, convexity, numerical methods, and functional analysis. Prerequisites: MATH 2340 and MATH 3334 with a grade of “C” or better or consent of instructor. Spring.

#### 4343- Introduction to Partial Differential Equations

Mathematical formulation of physical laws. Existence and uniqueness for Cauchy and Dirichlet problems; classification of equations; potential-theoretic methods; other topics at the discretion of the instructor. Recommended for students interested in applications of mathematics and engineering. Prerequisites: Math 2340 and Math 2343 with a grade of “C” or better or consent of instructor. Spring.

#### 4345- Introduction to Differential Geometry and Topology

Theory of curves and surfaces in space. Topics such as curvature, geodesics, Gauss map, Gauss-Bonnet Theorem, combinatorial topology and selected topics. Prerequisites: MATH 3323 and MATH 3334 or consent of instructor. Spring.

## MEDIEVAL STUDIES

Contact: Kerry J. MacArthur, [macarth@stthom.edu](mailto:macarth@stthom.edu)

Medieval studies is a broad term that covers the full range of human activities as they appear in the period 500-1500 A.D., particularly, but not exclusively, in Europe and Asia Minor. This is a cultural, rather than a disciplinary approach to academic subjects, and seeks to integrate separate fields into a coherent whole within this chronological frame.

## MINOR IN MEDIEVAL STUDIES

This interdisciplinary minor enables the student to coordinate many courses, both core requirements and electives, into a more unified and meaningful secondary course of

study. This minor is, of course, useful to any student considering graduate work in any field involving the medieval period, but it is also intended for students who desire to concentrate their studies and to obtain a more comprehensive understanding of the period.

Medieval Studies Minor: 18 credit hours as follows from the course offerings listed below:

History- 3 credit hours

English, French or Spanish Literature- 3 credit hours

Arts (art history or music)- 3 credit hours

Philosophy or theology- 3 credit hours

Electives- 6 credit hours

## COURSE OFFERINGS IN MEDIEVAL STUDIES

All courses are offered through the academic departments.

Art History

ARTHS 4393- Special Topics (when applicable, e.g., Christian Art and Architecture)

English

ENGL 1342- The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Lit. & Comp. II

3310- Chaucer

4321- Arthurian Literature

4393- Special Topics (e.g., Dante, Medieval Vision Literature and other appropriate topics)

French

FREN 4115- Literature of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance

History

HIST 3303- Europe: The Middle Ages

3359- Science and Society to 1500

4322- Reform and Reformation

4325- Ancient Britain

4337- Magic and Witchcraft to 1700

4338- Europe and the Age of Discovery

4393- Special Topics in History (when applicable)

HIST/POSC 3302- History of the Common Law

Music

MUSC 3341- Survey of History and Literature I: Middle Ages to Bach

Philosophy

PHIL 2316- Medieval Philosophy

4336- Special Problems in the Philosophy of St. Thomas Aquinas

4341- Major Philosophers (when applicable)

4354- Philosophy of St. Augustine

4393- Special Topics in Philosophy (when applicable)

Spanish

SPAN 4333- Survey of Spanish Literature I

Theology

THEO 3345- Theology of St. Thomas Aquinas  
3363- Church History I  
4347- Fathers of the Church

Other courses, depending on their content, may fulfill the above requirements with the approval of the medieval studies advisor.

## MODERN AND CLASSICAL LANGUAGES (MACL)

Department Chair: Robert Yankow, [yankow@stthom.edu](mailto:yankow@stthom.edu)

The Modern and Classical Languages Department aims to give the student, whether major or nonmajor, an opportunity to become familiar with different languages, literatures and cultures. To achieve this aim, the department offers:

1. Comprehensive programs in French and Spanish languages and literatures;
2. Varied course offerings in German, Greek and Latin languages, literature, history and archaeology;
3. The facilities of the language laboratory, which are available to students on all levels of instruction;
4. Courses leading to primary and secondary teaching certification (French and Spanish), in cooperation with the School of Education.

In addition, all students are encouraged to participate in extracurricular activities sponsored by the individual language programs (e.g., clubs, honor societies, lectures, films, cultural and social events) as well as in activities sponsored by local foreign language societies.

## CLASSICAL LANGUAGES

Classics offers basic and advanced courses in both Latin and Greek. The student is given progressively more challenging material that not only sharpens skills in the respective language but also opens up in a special way the whole history and literature of the classical period, the wellspring of our 20th-century culture.

## MODERN LANGUAGES

For majors, the program provides a thorough background in foreign literature, linguistics and culture in preparation for advanced study and the fluency necessary to find a position where bilingualism is required.

For nonmajors, the program introduces a foreign language and culture. It will fulfill the language requirement in the University's core curriculum, and it prepares the student for the language proficiency needed for graduate study.

In practice, the department aims in its courses to establish a balance between the oral, aural, reading and writing skills in the chosen language.

First- and second-year courses are closed to native speakers, with the exception of Spanish.

Once the first two years of a language or their equivalent have been completed, and fluency acquired, the upper-division courses (3000 and 4000 levels) are open to students in no predetermined order. Counseling by the department is required.

Major in Modern Languages: Majors are offered in French, Spanish and Romance Languages (French and Spanish). Refer to the sections on individual languages for a list of the requirements.

Minor in Modern Languages: Refer to the sections on individual languages for requirements.

Native speakers of languages other than English may fulfill their foreign language requirement by one of the following options offered by the department:

1. Two of the department's 1000-2000 level courses in any one language other than their native language.
2. Two 3000-4000 level courses in the native language.
3. Two literature-in-English-translation courses offered by the Department. Requires prior written permission of the department chair.
- 4.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### MACL 1301-1392- Critical Languages (vary)

Provide the directed student with specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight via individualized computer-based study. Using native-speaking tutors, the course emphasizes both interaction between the English-speaking and target language-speaking communities as well as access to target language sources. Intended as an introduction to the language and culture of a selected country, especially for students participating in a study abroad program or an area studies program. On demand.

### 4393- Special Topics: Perspectives of Literature in Translation

Taught in English by specialists in foreign languages and literature, this course offers unique insights into literature from perspectives within and across cultural boundaries as well as into the problematic of translation itself. Original language, content and theme vary. Prerequisite: Permission of the department chair.

## MUSIC (MUSC)

### FINE AND PERFORMING ARTS DEPARTMENT

Music Program Chair: Thomas J. Crow, [tcrow@stthom.edu](mailto:tcrow@stthom.edu)

A major in music or music education provides a comprehensive background in music theory, music history and performance. The vast majority of the program's offerings emphasize Western music with performance concentration in vocal and choral music, piano or other instruments.

Students who major in these programs will achieve a thorough grasp of academic knowledge about music; will be able to demonstrate their research, writing and performing ability through a variety of tests, concerts and recitals; and will be prepared for further education and for employment in the field of music. Those students who complete the music education program will be able to pass the Texas Education Agency mandated examinations for teachers.

The program offers academic and applied studies for nonmajors. A minor in music provides a structured program for students following other major programs. The department also serves as one of the bases of the University's humanities offerings and the fine arts major. It maintains an active recital series for the University and community.

## MAJOR IN MUSIC

Music: 42 credit hours

MUSC 2363- Basic Musicianship I  
2364- Basic Musicianship II  
2164- Basic Musicianship II Laboratory  
3363- Basic Musicianship III  
3163- Basic Musicianship III Laboratory  
3364- Basic Musicianship IV  
3164- Basic Musicianship IV Laboratory  
3341- Survey of History and Literature I  
3342- Survey of History and Literature II

Students must enroll in a music program ensemble and in private instruction from a music-program-applied music teacher each semester, in addition to passing a piano proficiency examination and 5 credit hours of electives in academic courses. With permission of the chair, students who have made a grade of at least "C-" in piano lessons taught by a department faculty member may be exempted from the piano proficiency examination.

## MAJOR IN MUSIC EDUCATION

Specific requirements, in addition to those for the BA in music, include:

HIST 2333- United States to 1877  
2334- United States since 1877  
POSC 2332- Federal, State and Local Government  
EDUC 3303- Educational Psychology  
3204/3104- Curriculum and Instruction/Curriculum and Instruction Lab  
4305- American Schools  
4338- Classroom Management  
4360- Student Teaching, Elementary  
4370- Student Teaching, Secondary  
RDGED 3303- Adolescent Reading  
MS 3333- Oral Communication  
MUSC 3234- Techniques  
3235- Techniques  
3336- Conducting  
Piano Proficiency Examination

Students enrolled in either BA program must fulfill the following requirements:

1. Achieve at least "C-" in all music courses;
2. Attend 10 concerts of the University of St. Thomas concert series each semester;
3. Present a Senior Recital or substantial research project in the senior year;

4. Take a standardized test during the senior year.

## MINOR IN MUSIC

Music: 19 credit hours

MUSC 2363- Basic Musicianship I

2364- Basic Musicianship II

2164- Basic Musicianship II Laboratory

3341- Survey of History and Literature I

3342- Survey of History and Literature II

Ensemble and private instruction- 6 credit hours

Piano proficiency examination. With permission of the chair, students who have made a grade of at least "C-" in piano lessons taught by a department faculty member may be exempted from the piano proficiency examination.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Music: Music 1332/3348 and 1333/3349 alternate in the fall and spring in the evening. Some Applied Music classes can be arranged in the evening or on Saturdays, depending on faculty member.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

1332- Humanities and Arts I (HUMN 1332)

A study of the art and music in western civilization from ancient Greece through the 14th century. Open to all students. Fall.

1333- Humanities and Arts II (HUMN 1333)

A study of the art and music in western civilization from the Renaissance to the near present. Open to all students. Spring.

3348- The Arts and Western Civilization I (HUMN 3348)

A survey of western society from classical times to the Renaissance through the fine and performing arts and history. No student may receive credit for both Music/Humanities 1332 and 3348. Fall.

3349- The Arts and Western Civilization II (HUMN 3349)

Survey of western society from the Renaissance to modern times through the fine and performing arts and history. No student may receive credit for both Music/Humanities 1333 and 3349. Spring.

## ENSEMBLES

1103- University Pop Singers

A choral organization that performs a variety of popular music. Open to all members of the University community with permission of instructor. Fall, Spring.

1105- Jazz Ensemble

Repertoire emphasizes current and historical trends in jazz music. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring.

1106- University Singers

A group of singers who perform music of many styles and periods. Open to all members of the University community with permission of instructor. Fall, Spring.

#### 1107- Chamber Music Ensemble

Performance of instrumental duos, trios, quartets, etc., from the classic period to the present. Prerequisite: permission of the faculty member. Fall, Spring.

#### 1108- Wind Ensemble

An ensemble of wind, brass and percussion instruments that performs music from the 18th century to the present. Open to all students. Fall, Spring.

### APPLIED MUSIC

#### 1110- Class Piano, Voice or Guitar

Beginning group instruction in physical and intellectual mastery of a music instrument/voice. 3-4 students per class. Fall, Spring.

#### 1113, 3113- Class Composition or Improvisation

Melodic, harmonic and rhythmic approach toward form leading to composition or improvisation. Prerequisite: MUSC 2363. Fall, Spring.

### INDIVIDUAL APPLIED MUSIC (Voice, Piano and All Other Instruments)

Credit for individual instruction is given on the basis of 1 credit hour for a half- hour lesson per week during the semester. A maximum of 2 credit hours on one instrument may be taken in a single semester. During each summer session, a maximum of 1 credit hour may be taken. All students taking applied music are required to perform before the music faculty at the end of each semester, unless this requirement is waived by the faculty member and the department chair.

After 60 credit hours, four semesters of private instruction and permission of the department chair and faculty member at the semester exam, a student may enroll in upper-division applied music credit.

#### 1114, 1224- Applied Music Study

Private study in piano, voice or other instrument. Fall, Spring.

#### 3114, 3224- Applied Music Study

Private study in piano, voice or other instrument. Prerequisite: permission of the music faculty. Fall, Spring.

### MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE

#### 3340- Music and Western Civilization (HUMN 3340)

A historical study of important composers, musical developments and the societal influences that helped to produce them. Listening assignments and concert attendance required. Open to all students. Fall, Spring.

#### 3341- Survey of History and Literature I

Middle Ages through the Baroque period. A study of the stylistic development of music. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Fall.

#### 3342- Survey of History and Literature II: Baroque to the Present

A continuation of the study of music. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Spring.

### MUSIC THEORY

### 2363- Basic Musicianship I

An introductory course covering the elements of music, melody, harmony, texture, terms, ear training and sight singing. Fall, Spring.

### 2364- Basic Musicianship II

Continued study of melody harmony, style, basic forms and seventh chords. Prerequisite: MUSC 2363. Spring.

### 2164- Basic Musicianship II Laboratory

Sight singing, ear training and keyboard practice correlated to material presented in MUSC 2363. Prerequisite: MUSC 2363. Spring.

### 3333- Form and Analysis

The structure of music from its smallest motival elements through larger complete movement forms; simple and compound song forms, rondo, sonata, dance forms, techniques of variation, fugue and canon. Prerequisites: MUSC 3164, 3364.

### 3337- Counterpoint

A study of two-, three- and four-part contrapuntal compositions in the style of 18th century composers. Writing of exercises of two and three and four parts, culminating in the composition of three-part inventions. Prerequisites: MUSC 3164, 3364.

### 3363- Basic Musicianship III

Introduction of contrapuntal procedures, further study of dissonances and larger forms. Prerequisite: MUSC 2364. Fall.

### 3163- Basic Musicianship III Laboratory

More advanced practice in sight singing, ear training and keyboard harmony, correlated with MUSC 3363. Prerequisite: MUSC 2364. Fall.

### 3364- Basic Musicianship IV

Chromaticism, extended musical forms, analysis and composition; extension of traditional harmony. Prerequisite: MUSC 3363. Spring.

### 3164- Basic Musicianship IV Laboratory

Continuation of MUSC 3163. Prerequisite: MUSC 3163. Spring.

## TECHNIQUES

### 3234, 3235- Techniques

The teaching of applied music in school settings: voice, keyboard, string, wind and percussion instruments. Emphasis on music resources for teachers. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

### 3336- Conducting

Study of the director's role relative to choral and instrumental music, including rehearsal techniques, auditions, tone, balance, diction, phrasing and interpretation. Practical experience in rehearsing choral, ensemble. Selection of appropriate literature. Prerequisites: MUSC 3364, 3164. Permission of faculty member.

## SPECIAL PROJECTS

### 0115, 0116- Supplemental Study

Special work in areas of need. Conducted under the supervision of a faculty member.  
Fall, Spring.

4132, 4232- Workshops

Short-term (one or two weeks, usually in summer) intensive study (morning, afternoon, evening) of limited scope. Master classes, lecture demonstrations, etc. Fees vary with the event.

4191, 4291, 4391- Internship in Music

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the music field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the program chair.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Music

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisites: MUSC 2364, 2164.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Music

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

## PASTORAL STUDIES

Contact: Sr. Madeleine Grace, CVI, [grace@stthom.edu](mailto:grace@stthom.edu)

The major in pastoral studies is designed for students who wish to prepare themselves for serving in various ministries of the Catholic Church. Building on an essential program in theology, it also provides training in skills necessary for pastoral ministries, with a choice of three concentrations: catechetics, sacramental-liturgical ministry or liturgical music ministry.

Upon graduation, a student majoring in pastoral studies should be able to interpret scriptural, historical and systematic/moral texts in accord with theological methodologies, and to meet job descriptions for pastoral ministries in Catholic parishes.

A student's achievement of the objectives of this major will be assessed by an exit examination.

## PASTORAL STUDIES AND THE CORE CURRICULUM

1. Students registered in the program for Diploma/BTh in pastoral theology at the School of Theology at St. Mary's Seminary as UST degree-seeking students will have satisfied the University's core requirement in theology upon completion of that program. Cases of partial completion are subject to the decision of the chair of the Theology Department.

2. School of Theology/Undergraduate/Pastoral: Homiletics (YBPH) 3200- Homiletics Practicum will satisfy the oral requirement. Students who opt not to take YBPH 3200 will follow the requirements for the School of Arts and Sciences.

## MAJOR IN PASTORAL STUDIES

The major consists of 36 credit hours in pastoral studies, with a minimum of 15 credit hours in upper-division courses. For each of the three concentrations, a selection of

appropriate courses will be chosen, subject to the approval of the Theology Department chair.

30 credit hours may be satisfied by selected undergraduate courses from the School of Theology at St. Mary's Seminary. At least 6 credit hours must be chosen from 3000/4000-level courses offered by the Theology Department.

At least two practica must be taken.

Students are advised to take Spanish to satisfy their language requirement.

## MINOR IN PASTORAL STUDIES

To complete a minor in pastoral studies, a student must complete at least 18 credit hours in pastoral studies, 9 of which must be upper-division courses. At least two practica must be taken.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

For a list of courses, consult the Theology section of this catalog and the undergraduate course offerings for the School of Theology.

## PHILOSOPHY (PHIL)

Department Chair: M. Jean Kitchel, [kitchel@stthom.edu](mailto:kitchel@stthom.edu)

Philosophy on the level of natural reason, like theology on the level of supernatural faith, pursues answers to the deepest questions concerning ultimate reality and the meaning and conduct of human life. As St. Thomas Aquinas argued, faith and reason cannot ultimately be in conflict; any apparent conflict is the result of faulty understanding on one side or the other. While all major philosophers are studied at the University of St. Thomas, the philosophy of St. Thomas Aquinas provides the unifying foundation.

The course offerings in philosophy are designed to promote these aims of a liberal education:

1. to expand the mind through vital contact with many of the greatest and most influential thinkers of all time;
2. to recognize and evaluate the underlying assumptions that govern contemporary opinion and to consider alternatives;
3. to develop a capacity and love for disciplined and creative thinking about difficult matters;
4. to understand connections among all the parts of an education; and to prepare for graduate study in philosophy, theology, law and other disciplines as well as for a variety of careers.

Assessment in large part will be done in connection with the Senior Seminar, which is required of all majors.

## PHILOSOPHY IN THE CORE CURRICULUM

Students choose either the systematic sequence or the historical sequence as the first three philosophy courses required for the core curriculum, but they must complete one entire three-course sequence. These courses must be taken in the order shown.

#### Systematic Sequence

PHIL 1311- Philosophy of the Human Person

2314- Ethics

3313- Metaphysics

#### Historical Sequence

PHIL 1315 (3315)- Ancient Philosophy

2316- Medieval Philosophy

3317- Modern Philosophy

Students taking the four- or five-course requirement must complete either of the three-course sequences and any other one or two courses. PHIL 1311 and 1315 may not both be taken, nor may both PHIL 1315 and 3315. Students who enroll with 60+ hours of transfer credit and who intend to take only the two-course requirement should take PHIL 3315 and PHIL 2316 to insure sufficient upper-division credit for graduation.

### MAJOR IN PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy: 36 credit hours

Philosophy majors must complete all the courses in either Group I or Group II, plus six additional philosophy courses.

#### Group I

PHIL 1311- The Philosophy of the Human Person

2314- Ethics

2333- Logic (Traditional Logic)

3313- Metaphysics

4312- Philosophy of Knowledge (Epistemology)

4390- Senior Seminar

#### Group II

PHIL 1315 (3315)- Ancient Philosophy

2316- Medieval Philosophy

2333- Logic (Traditional Logic)

3317- Modern Philosophy

4318- Contemporary Philosophy

4390- Senior Seminar

### MINOR IN PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy: 18 credit hours

Students minoring in philosophy must complete one of the two three-course sequences and three additional courses.

### JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors are available that combine Philosophy with Communication, English, History, Mathematics, Political Science, Psychology or Theology. Students pursuing a joint major with Philosophy as one of the major fields of study must complete all of the courses in either Group I or Group II.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Philosophy: Students who intend to take all their courses in the evening/Saturdays, and who must complete 9 or more credit hours in philosophy to satisfy the core requirement, should take the systematic sequence in order to accomplish this requirement in the most time-effective way. Students who intend to take all their courses in the evening/Saturdays, and who have transferred more than 60 credit hours, may take either the systematic or the historical sequence to satisfy their 6 credit-hour requirement with comparable time-effectiveness. (The historical sequence, however, offers these students upper-division hours that they may need for graduation requirements.)

## COURSE OFFERINGS SYSTEMATIC SEQUENCE

### 1311- The Philosophy of the Human Person

A study of the many aspects of human nature: sensation, emotion, thought, will, habits, soul and body. Fall, day and evening; Spring, day; Summer I.

### 2314- Ethics

A study of the components of the moral life and moral decision-making: freedom, obligation, conscience, objective goods and values. Application of moral principles to particular circumstances. Prerequisite: PHIL 1311 or three courses in the historical sequence. Fall, day; Spring, day, evening; Summer I.

### 3313- Metaphysics

A study of the fundamental aspects of physical things insofar as they are things, and existent, to see whether they lead to a realm that is “beyond the physical” (“metaphysical”). Prerequisites: PHIL 1311 and 2314 or three courses in the historical sequence. Fall, day and evening; Spring, day; Summer I.

## HISTORICAL SEQUENCE

### 1315- Ancient Philosophy

A study of being, nature, knowledge, man and the state, as developed by the pre-Socratics, Plato, Aristotle, the Epicureans, the Stoics and Plotinus. Fall, day; Spring, day; Summer I.

### 2316- Medieval Philosophy

A continuation of the study of classical philosophical problems from the Christian perspectives of St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, St. Anselm, St. Bonaventure and others, while also noting Islamic and Jewish influences. Prerequisite: PHIL 1315/3315 or three courses in the systematic sequence. Fall, day and evening; Spring, day; Summer I.

### 3315- Ancient Philosophy

Same subject matter as PHIL 1315, satisfying all its requirements in the historical sequence, but taught at an upper-division level. Spring, evening.

### 3317- Modern Philosophy

A study of the rise of secular views of knowledge, ethics and politics, as discussed by such philosophers as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Descartes, Locke, Rousseau and Hume.

Prerequisites: PHIL 1315/3315 and PHIL 2316 or three courses in the systematic sequence. Fall, day; Spring, day and evening.

### Other Courses

#### 2333- Logic (Traditional Logic)

A practical study of the rules of correct reasoning, both inductive and deductive, together with analysis of the concept, the proposition and fallacies. Fall, day.

Completion of either the systematic or the historical sequence is the minimum prerequisite for all of the following courses in philosophy:

#### 3314- Business Ethics

A second course in ethics with emphasis on the moral issues which arise in modern business life. Among issues to be considered are: the role of profits, property rights, workers' rights, fairness in hiring, truth-telling and whistle-blowing. Additional

Prerequisite: PHIL 2314.

#### 3318- Bioethics

A second course in ethics with emphasis on the moral issues that arise in modern health care. Issues to be discussed include: patient autonomy, life issues, the right to refuse treatment and the right to health care. Additional Prerequisite: PHIL 2314. Spring, day.

#### 3336- Political Philosophy

An evaluation of the historically significant political theories in the Western tradition: classical, medieval and modern.

#### 3338- God in Philosophy

A study of the teachings of some of the major philosophers, including St. Thomas Aquinas, concerning the existence and attributes of God and the consequences of theism and atheism in philosophy.

#### 3350- Contemporary Logic

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the significant philosophical advances made in the past 150 years in the field of logic. Some of this material can be grouped under the rubric of symbolic logic, but this course will go beyond the field of mathematical logic by discussing theories of modal and tense logic, and, more generally, by discussing why 20th century philosophers see such formal logic as the most suitable tool for the discovery and development of logical truth.

#### 3352- Philosophy of Aristotle

A special study of the philosophical thought of Aristotle based on selected texts from his works.

#### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Philosophy

Student research on a selected problem in the field, pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

#### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Philosophy

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

#### 4312- Philosophy of Knowledge (Epistemology)

A study of how we know, covering the kinds of knowledge, the role of the senses and the intellect, abstraction, intentionality and the challenge of various forms of skepticism. Spring, day.

4318- Contemporary Philosophy

A study of recent philosophical developments from Kant and Hegel to the existentialists and pragmatists. Fall, day.

4331- Philosophy of Art and Beauty

The metaphysics of beauty and its role in the metaphysics of art; artistic creation and the work of art (form, medium, style); the experience of art and aesthetic appreciation.

Selected writings and works of art. Fall, even years.

4335- Analytical Philosophy

A study of the origins, development and doctrine of the Analytical Schools. Selected readings.

4336- Special Problems in the Philosophy of St. Thomas Aquinas

A study of the texts relating to one or more special questions such as human freedom, truth, good and evil, the division and methods of the sciences, love and the passions, friendship, being and essence, law, teaching and learning.

4337- Philosophy of History and Culture

The nature of culture and civilization, the relationship of religion and culture, and the communication media and culture; the possibility of a philosophy of history, types of the philosophy of history.

4340- Phenomenology and Existentialism

The philosophy of Husserl, Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Sartre and Marcel, with a concentrated study of one or more of these.

4341- Major Philosophers

The study of one major philosopher or of a group of two or three closely related major philosophers with selected readings.

4350- Philosophy of Law: Tradition of Natural Law

A critical study of the various versions of natural justice theory in historical perspective from the classical philosophers and jurists through the Christian conceptions of St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, Scotus and the Spanish scholastics up to the modern secular schools of natural right.

4352- Philosophy of Science

A study of the methods of science and the extent of scientific knowledge from classical cosmology through the Newtonian and Darwinian revolutions, with an assessment of more recent scientific achievements.

4354- Philosophy of Saint Augustine

An introduction to the philosophical thought of St. Augustine based on selected texts from his work. Fall, odd years.

4390- Senior Seminar

Research, with oral and written presentations, as a culmination of the philosophy major. Required of philosophy majors and open to them exclusively. Spring, day.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION (PE)

Director: Matt Prasifka, [prasifm@stthom.edu](mailto:prasifm@stthom.edu)

The Physical Education Program is responsible for providing activity classes to supplement academic elective requirements for degree programs. Classes are open to both undergraduate and graduate students. Course offerings are listed below. Students may take up to 2 credit hours of physical education courses that count toward the total number of credit hours required for a bachelor's degree. All courses in physical education are offered on a pass/fail basis.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 1110A- Scuba

Students will learn fundamental rules of scuba and will perform the following skills: snorkeling, equipment identification, emergency procedures, underwater navigation, surface dives at a mastery level in the open water environment.

### 1120- Golf

An exploration of the fundamentals of the rules of golf to include stances, grips, strokes, putts, chipping, pitching, club selection and course etiquette.

### 1125- Vee Jitsu

Individuals will learn to utilize the most useful aspects of various stand-up, throwing and ground-oriented fighting arts. This course incorporates the fundamental concepts of Karate, Tae Kwon Do and Thai Boxing for the punching and kicking aspects, while using elements of Ju Jitsu, Judo and Aikido for the throwing part. Students will learn basic grappling, ground fighting and various defensive and offensive postures from sitting and lying positions.

### 1130- Racquetball

Individuals will learn rules, terms and etiquette of the game. Basic skills taught will include ceiling shots, back wall play, forehands and backhands.

### 1140- Tennis I

The course is designed to teach the basic skills of the game to include history, rules, terminology, scoring and etiquette.

### 1190- Tae Kwon Do

Students will be taught the American style of Tae Kwon Do while progressing at a rate that is solely determined by each student's effort and knowledge of the curriculum of each belt level. This course will promote total fitness by requiring both mental and physical endurance. The course teaches confidence, discipline and control, while learning a method of self-defense.

## PHYSICS (PHYS)

## CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

Program Chair: Louie A. Galloway, III, [galloway@stthom.edu](mailto:galloway@stthom.edu)

The Physics Program offers an educational opportunity that provides a minor and that serves the needs of students who wish to satisfy core curriculum science requirements or major requirements of other departments. In addition, it serves those students in one of the combined plans in engineering that the University of St. Thomas has entered into with other universities.

The objective of the Physics Program is to provide an excellent undergraduate opportunity as a minor and as a service to other departments and programs that require physics courses for their major, minor and preprofessional students.

## MINOR IN PHYSICS

Physics: 20 credit hours

PHYS 2333, 2111- University Physics I and Laboratory  
2334, 2112- University Physics II and Laboratory

12 credit hours from the following:

PHYS 3335- University Physics III  
PHYS/MATH 3333- Electrical Circuits  
3336- Thermodynamics  
3341,3342- Mechanics I & II

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Physics: Course offerings are anticipated for 2003-2005, and will be announced as scheduled.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

1111, 1112- General Physics I and II Laboratory

To accompany General Physics I and II. An introduction to research techniques, including set-up and calibration of equipment; collection of data; analysis of data, including propagation of uncertainties; reporting of results and the writing of scientific papers. PHYS 1111, Fall and Summer I; PHYS 1112, Spring and Summer II.

1122- Astronomy Laboratory

To accompany lectures of PHYS 1322. Exercises will illustrate lecture material and introduce students to methods of astronomical research. Corequisite: PHYS 1322. Fall and Spring, evenings; and Summer I and Summer II.

1322- Astronomy

Descriptive astronomy, a study of the universe and the accepted laws of motion and interaction of celestial bodies. The solar system and astrophysics receive special attention. Corequisite: PHYS 1122. Fall and Spring, evenings; and Summer I and Summer II.

1331, 1332- General Physics I, II

Introductory physics for premedical and science students. Noncalculus introduction to kinematics, mechanics, thermodynamics, optics, electromagnetism and atomic physics. Prerequisites: MATH 1330, 1332 or equivalent, or permission of instructor. PHYS 1331, Fall, Summer I; Physics 1332, Spring, Summer II.

2111, 2112-University Physics I, II Laboratory

Calculus-based university physics laboratory to accompany university Physics I and II. Measurement statistics, uncertainties, and least square methods for experiments, reporting of results and the writing of scientific papers in mechanics (PHYS 2111) and sound, heat, electricity and optics (PHYS 2112). Corequisites: PHYS 2333 and 2334 or permission of instructor. PHYS 2111, Fall; PHYS 2112, Spring.

2333- University Physics I

Calculus-based course in physics. Particle kinematics and dynamics, conservation of energy and momentum, waves in continuous media and fluid mechanics. Prerequisite: MATH 2331 or concurrent enrollment. Fall.

#### 2334- University Physics II

Calculus- based course in physics. Electricity, magnetism, Maxwell's equations and electromagnetic waves. Prerequisites: PHYS 2333 and MATH 2332 or PHYS 2333 and concurrent enrollment in MATH 2332. Spring.

#### 3333- Electrical Circuits (MATH 3333)

Electrical circuit laws and theorems, natural and forced response to DC and AC excitation, transfer functions, systems analysis, transformers, electromechanics, power generation and distribution. Prerequisites: PHYS 2334; Mathematics 3331. Fall.

#### 3335- University Physics III

Calculus-based course in physics. Thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases, sound, optics and quantum physics. Prerequisites: MATH 2333 or MATH 3331; PHYS 2334 or permission of instructor. Fall.

#### 3336- Thermodynamics (MATH 3336)

Fundamental properties of heat, work and energy. Analysis of thermodynamics systems, control-volume analysis and the mathematical modeling of energy transfer systems.

Prerequisites: CHEM 1342; MATH 2333; PHYS 2333. Spring.

#### 3341- Mechanics I (Statics) (MATH 3341)

The concepts of force, momentum, balance and friction are used in the application of vector algebra and the calculus to the modeling and analysis of force systems, free-body diagrams and the equilibrium states of rigid bodies. Prerequisite: MATH 2331. Fall.

#### 3342- Mechanics II (Dynamics) (MATH 3342)

The concepts of force, acceleration, work, energy, impulse, momentum and vibration are used in the application of vector and differential equations for the modeling and analysis of particle kinetics, planar and three-dimensional particle kinematics, and the behavior of rigid bodies. Prerequisite: MATH 2331. Spring.

#### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Physics

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. On demand.

#### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Physics

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Permission of faculty member required. May be repeated for credit. On demand.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE (POSC)

### POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE DEPARTMENT

Department Chair: Jon R. Taylor, [taylorj@stthom.edu](mailto:taylorj@stthom.edu)

The Political and Social Sciences Department provides students with an in-depth understanding of government and a firm background in the normative, historical and behavioral facets of the social sciences.

As part of the political science major, the department offers concentrations in public administration, legal studies and social justice. Students interested in law school preparation should consult the university's Prelaw Advisor.

The legal studies (paralegal) concentration, planned in cooperation with the State Bar of Texas, provides the legal background and professional instruction necessary for graduation to prepare adequately for certification examinations and to take full advantage of opportunities in the emerging paralegal profession.

Political science majors are expected to maintain a departmental "B" average. The department monitors the progress of both majors and graduates so as to assess adequately the accomplishment of the department's goals and objectives.

## MAJOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

Political Science: 36 credit hours

Political Science majors must complete 36 credit hours of political science courses, 24 of which must be upper-division (3000/4000-level courses). Lower-division (1000/2000-level courses) credit will be given for political science but not legal studies courses. The student's major advisor must approve all courses selected.

The following are required for all political science majors:

POSC 2331- American and Texas Government I

2332- American and Texas Government II

3301- Statistics for the Social Sciences

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

POSC 3300- Methods in Social Research

LGST 4300- Advanced Legal Writing- Legal Studies concentration only

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

POSC 4399- Senior Thesis

LGST 4301- Advanced Paralegal Seminar- Legal Studies concentration only

One course (3 credit hours) from the following political theory courses:

POSC 4301- Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli

4302- Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present

4303- American Political Theory

4304- Contemporary Political Theory

4306- Catholic Political and Social Thought

One course (3 credit hours) from the following judicial courses:

POSC 3333- Law and Society

3342- Judicial Process

3355- American Constitutional Law

3302- History of the Common Law-Legal Studies concentration only

One course (3 credit hours) from the following political participation courses:

POSC 3331- Texas Politics

3332- Urban Government and Politics

3334- Campaigns and Elections

3335- Political Participation in the US

3337- Politics and the Media

3350- Legislative Procedures

3362- Minority Politics

4305- Religion and Politics

One course (3 credit hours) from the following public administration courses:

POSC 3338- Issues in E-Government

3353- The Presidency

3371- Introduction to Public Administration

3372- Public Personnel Administration

3373- Public Administration Ethics

3374- Bureaucracy

3375- Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations

3376- Public Budgeting and Policy Analysis

3 credit hours of comparative or international politics

6 credit hours of political science course electives (of which no more than 3 credit hours can be judicial or law courses)

The following history courses are recommended for political science majors:

HIST 2333- United States to 1877

2334- United States since 1877

### PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION CONCENTRATION

Students pursuing the public administration concentration as part of the political science major must complete the following:

POSC 3371- Introduction to Public Administration

Two courses (6 credit hours) from the following:

POSC 3338- Issues in E- Government

3353- The Presidency

3372- Public Personnel Administration

3373- Public Administration Ethics

3374- Bureaucracy

3375- Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations

3376- Public Budgeting and Policy Analysis

4391- Internship in Political Science

LGST 3318- Administrative Law

### LEGAL STUDIES CONCENTRATION

This concentration is intended for transfer students who have taken several legal studies classes at other colleges and universities. By contrast, students interested in the UST Prelaw Program should check pages in the catalog.

Students pursuing the legal studies concentration as part of the political science major are required to take the following:

LGST 4300- Advanced Legal Writing (in place of POSC 3300- Methods in Social Research)

3302- History of the Common Law (in place of the major's judicial requirement)

4301- Advanced Paralegal Seminar (in place of POSC 4332- Senior Seminar)

3 credit hours of a LGST course elective at the 3000/4000 level.

## SOCIAL JUSTICE CONCENTRATION

Students pursuing the social justice concentration as part of the political science major are required to take two of the following courses (6 credit hours):

- POSC 2360- Introduction to Justice and Peace Studies
  - 4306- Catholic Political and Social Thought
- THEO 4334- Social Justice and the Church
- CS 4391- Social Justice Internship

## MINOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

Political Science: 18 credit hours

Two courses (6 credit hours) from the following:

- POSC 2331- American and Texas Government I
  - 2332- American and Texas Government II
  - 3300- Methods in Social Research

One course (3 credit hours) from the following judicial courses:

- POSC 3333- Law and Society
  - 3342- Judicial Process
  - 3355- American Constitutional Law

One course (3 credit hours) from the following political theory courses:

- POSC 4301- Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli
  - 4302- Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present
  - 4303- American Political Theory
  - 4304- Contemporary Political Theory
  - 4306- Catholic Political and Social Thought

One course (3 credit hours) from the following political participation courses:

- POSC 3331- Texas Politics
  - 3332- Urban Government and Politics
  - 3334- Campaigns and Elections
  - 3335- Political Participation in the US
  - 3337- Politics and the Media
  - 3350- Legislative Procedures
  - 3362- Minority Politics
  - 4305- Religion and Politics

One course (3 credit hours) from the following public administration courses:

- POSC 3338- Issues in E- Government
  - 3353- The Presidency
  - 3371- Public Administration
  - 3372- Public Personnel Administration
  - 3373- Public Administration Ethics
  - 3375- Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations
  - 3376- Public Budgeting and Policy

## JOINT MAJOR

A joint major is available combining Political Science with Catholic Studies, Communication, Environmental Studies, History, International Studies or Philosophy. Evening offerings in Political Science: The department offers courses in the evening each fall and spring semester.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 2300- Federal, State and Local Government For Teachers

Embraces a study of the state and federal constitutions; popular control in state and local government; state and local politics, the state legislature, the state judiciary, the governor and local urban government. Particular emphasis will be placed on the state government of Texas. This course satisfies the requirements for teacher certification in Texas Government. This course cannot be substituted for POSC 2331 or 2332, nor can it be used for the political science major. Fall.

### 2331- American and Texas Government I

A survey of U.S. national government, Texas state government and Texas local government. The course includes such topics as the U.S. and Texas Constitutions; democratic theory; federalism; political culture, political socialization and public opinion; political participation and electoral behavior; political parties and interest groups; press; and local government in Texas. Fall, Spring.

### 2332- American and Texas Government II

An examination of the institutional elements of the American and Texas political systems: legislative, executive, and judicial. These elements are examined at the national, state and local levels with a special emphasis on their roles in the development of public policy. Fall, Spring.

### 2333- Introduction to Criminal Justice

An introductory course designed to familiarize students with the facets of the criminal justice system, the subsystems and how they interrelate, including criminal law, criminal procedure, the processing of offenders, punishment alternatives and the future of the criminal justice system.

POCS 2331 and 2332 are prerequisites for all upper- division courses.

### 3300- Methods in Social Research

An introduction to basic research methodology in the social and behavioral sciences.

### 3301- Statistics for the Social Sciences

This course is designed to introduce students to the basic quantitative methodology in the social sciences, and to teach them research design from the conception of an idea to the analysis and interpretation of data.

### 3302- History of the Common Law (LGST and HIST 3302)

An introduction to the development of the principal English legal institutions and doctrines.

### 3303- Hale, Coke and Blackstone

A comparative study of some early modern English jurists (Sir Edward Coke, Sir Mathew Hale and Sir William Blackstone).

### 3304- The Marshall Court

A historical analysis of the work of the United States Supreme Court between 1789 and 1835.

3305- Comparative Legal Systems: Civil Law (Roman Law) and the Common Law  
A comparative study of common law legal systems and civil law systems from Europe and Latin America.

3331- Texas Politics

Designed for the students whose backgrounds and interests prepare them to do in-depth research and study of selected topics.

3332- Urban Government and Politics

This course covers the context in which city governments operate, the politics and policymaking process of urban places, and the service delivery issues confronting municipalities. The course is designed to assist the student in obtaining an in-depth understanding of the politics of local public problems.

3333- Law and Society

How the values and attitudes of society influence the content and enforcement of the law, and how the law influences the mores and behavior of society.

3334- Campaigns and Elections

Students are offered the opportunity to actively participate in the campaigns of candidates. Academic research is combined with "on-the-job" training. Classroom analysis and critique of the individual campaigns round out the course.

3335- Political Participation in the United States

An examination of the various components of political participation: political parties, interest groups, public opinion and the role of media.

3337- Politics and the Media

This course analyzes the impact of the media on the American political system. There is an examination of the evolution of the media from the earliest days of the republic to its place of central importance in elections and governing today.

3338- Issues in E-Government

This course is designed to provide the student with broad theoretical and practical knowledge of the far-reaching implications of the Internet and the Information Revolution on federal, state and local government operations as well as the American political system.

3342- Judicial Process

Development and operations of courts and related institutions; impact of judicial decisions upon the political system.

3350- Legislative Procedures

Advanced study of the U.S. Congress and the state legislature.

3352- International Politics (INST 3352)

Theories of international politics and the decision-making process that generates foreign policy. An examination of the role of power in the modern world, the utility of force in conflict resolution versus the multilateral, collaborative approach. An introduction to the way current international politics is increasingly related to the world economic situation, with special attention to the role of multinational corporations, international trade and finance. Prerequisite: INST 2351 or permission of faculty member. Spring.

3353- The Presidency

This course will focus on the role of the presidency in the American political system. Emphasis will be placed on the office and powers of the President, the expansion of the constitutional presidency and the changing nature of presidential politics.

### 3355- American Constitutional Law

An analysis of the development and evolutionary interpretation of the United States Constitution through study of decisions by the United States Supreme Court from 1789 to the present.

### 3360- Introduction to Justice and Peace Studies

A basic overview of justice and peace studies, based on the seven main principles of Catholic Social Teaching. Among the topics that will be reviewed in conjunction with these principles are the dignity of the human person, community-building, human rights, economic development, culture, class, and gender concerns, conflict resolution and care for the environment.

### 3362- Minority Politics

An examination of political participation by minorities (African-American, Asian-American, Latin-American, Native American, women, and other minorities) in American politics, and of the impact of public policies on minority groups. Particular reference will be made to Texas and U.S. Southwest politics.

### 3371- Introduction to Public Administration

An overview of the basic components of administration in government and nonprofit organizations. Topics covered include executive branch structures, federalism, budgeting, policymaking, personnel administration and ethics.

### 3372- Public Personnel Administration

An introduction to civil service systems in the United States. Particular emphasis will be placed on the following topics: the history of the U.S. Civil Service, position classification systems, equal employment opportunity, employee recruitment, in-service training, performance appraisals, employee motivation and collective bargaining.

### 3373- Public Administration Ethics

An examination of individual, professional and institutional ethical issues that arise in public and nonprofit organizations.

### 3374- Bureaucracy

An examination of how bureaucracy has become the central form of organization in terms of how governments administer public policy in a mass society. Particular emphasis will be placed on the degree to which society has become bureaucratized and on what democratic alternatives are available to temper the excesses of bureaucracy.

### 3375- Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations

This course examines the origins, foundations and 200-year history of the American system of national, state and local governance. The course will especially focus on how national, state and local governments interact through the intergovernmental process. Specific topics the course will cover include: court cases on federalism, fiscal aspects of federalism, models of federalism, comparative federalism and the future of federalism.

### 3376- Public Budgeting and Policy Analysis

This course examines the applied and theoretical aspects of budgeting, revenue and debt administration, and reviews the methods and political context of policy analysis. Specific topics will include: debt administration, tax and revenue administration, cash management and general budgeting practices in federal, state and local government.

### 4000- LSAT Review

An off-campus, noncredit review course for the LSAT.

### 4301- Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli

An introduction to the development of political ideas from ancient times to the Renaissance. Students will study Greek, Roman, Medieval and Renaissance political thinkers.

4302- Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present

An introduction to the development of political ideas from the Reformation to the present day. Students will study the liberal and communitarian frameworks of political theory.

4303- American Political Theory

An introduction to the development of American political ideas from the colonial period to the present. Gender and minority perspectives are an integral part of the course.

4304- Contemporary Political Theory

An introduction to the development of political ideas in the 20th and 21st century. A comparison between Western and non-Western political theory is an integral part of the course.

4305- Religion and Politics

A basic review of the history and/or fundamental issues entailed in the interrelationship of religion and politics. In particular, the course will focus on the impact religion has on political participation, political institutions and political culture.

4306- Catholic Political and Social Thought

An examination of Papal encyclicals, Vatican II documents and pastoral letters of the U.S. Bishops in regard to both perennial and emerging political and social issues. The contributions of American Catholic scholars to this rich heritage of teachings will also be highlighted.

4332- Senior Seminar

A comprehensive course for political science senior students that explores and summarizes selected areas of government, law and the public arena. This course may be team-taught.

4354- American Foreign Policy (INST 4354)

The foreign policy-making process and factors influencing U.S. international behavior since 1945. Special emphasis on foreign policy issues affecting United States interests in the coming decade. Fall.

4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691- Internship in Political Science

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Political Science

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Political Science

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

4399- Senior Thesis

Research-based project open to political science majors and others with the permission of the department. Project topic to be approved and supervised by the department according to the standards and guidelines available from the department chair.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Legal Studies: All courses are offered on a

two-year cycle in the evening and/or on Saturday.

## LEGAL STUDIES (LGST)

### 3300- Legal Research and Writing

An introduction to the use of state and federal law libraries through an analysis of legislative and case law. There will be an emphasis on legal drafting and writing.

### 3301- Property Law

The law of personal property, including nature, classes, acquisition, ownership, bailments, liens and secured transactions; real property, including estates of land, landlord-tenant relationships, concurrent ownership, easements, licenses, conveyances, adverse possession, recording, water rights, mortgages and liens, eminent domain zoning and future interests; oil and gas law, including interest, wrongful claims, divided ownership, leases and pooling.

### 3302- History of the Common Law (POSC 3302)

An introduction to the development of the principal English legal institutions and doctrines.

### 3304- Civil Litigation

An analysis of the procedure followed in civil court actions, including a study of pleadings, complaints, answers and interrogatories. The function and preparation necessary for discovery will also be covered, together with the requirements for filing court documents and the rules to be followed in common civil procedures. The course will introduce students to the law of evidence.

### 3305- Criminal Law

Substantive criminal law, including homicide, kidnapping, robbery, assault, sexual assault, arson, burglary, theft, drug and liquor charges, white collar crimes, etc; federal and state criminal procedure, including burden of proof, multiple prosecutions, culpability, responsibility, defenses, searches, arrests, warrants, confessions, jurisdiction, examining trials, grand jury indictments, arraignments, pretrial matters, trial, posttrial matters, habeas corpus, appeal.

### 3307- Torts

Basic tort law, including intentional negligence, strict liability, causation, damages and compensation.

### 3312- Family Law

Entering the marriage relationship; void and voidable marriages; duties and liabilities; divorce, annulment; parent-child relationships; paternity; custody; name changes, removal of disabilities of minority; liability of parents for conduct of child; marital property rights; homestead; juvenile law; adoptions; individual federal tax.

### 3313- Corporation and Business Entities

A how-to approach to the law of business entities, combined with a detailed explanation of the legal principles that must be observed in counseling an enterprise.

### 3314- Wills, Estates and Trusts

The making of formal and informal wills; revocation of wills; will contests; lapsed gifts, abatement; ademption and increase of property; interstate succession; administration of estates. The law of trusts, including creation and administration of various types of trusts. Introduction to federal estate and gift taxes.

### 3316- Contracts

Basic contract law, including the concepts of offer acceptance, consideration and remedies.

### 3318- Administrative Law

A study of the implementation of statutes by the executive agencies of government, covering law enforcement, economic and social regulation, taxation, education, distribution of welfare benefits, land management and many other activities of government.

### 3319- Bankruptcy Law

A practical approach to the substantive and procedural law of bankruptcy in the United States.

### 3320- Employment Law

A practical approach to the substantive law of employment in the United States.

### 3321- Immigration Law and Policy

A practical approach to the substantive law of immigration in the context of American immigration history and developing public policy.

### 4300- Advanced Legal Writing

Workshop approach to legal drafting and writing with emphasis on “modern writing” style and persuasion.

### 4301- Advanced Paralegal Seminar

Advanced study of the “nuts and bolts” aspects of paralegalism taught in separate seminars by management-level legal assistants and lawyers.

### 4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691- Internship in Legal Studies

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair.

### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Readings/Independent Study in Legal Studies

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Legal Studies

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

## PSYCHOLOGY (PSYC)

Department Chair: Trish A. Vandiver, vandiver@stthom.edu

Psychologists study behavior and mental processes according to the scientific method. The Psychology Department offers courses to develop students' understanding of human nature and functioning, and trains students in the methods of scientific psychology. The Department of Psychology provides:

An explanation of the methods and results of scientific studies of human functioning to enhance a liberal arts education;

A program of undergraduate study and training in psychology that emphasizes empirical research methods, and opportunities that prepare students for employment and graduate training.

## MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology: 35 credit hours

Psychology majors must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 2.00 in psychology classes.

A student must earn a grade of “C” or better in Psychology 3433 and 3434 before taking any other course for which these are prerequisites.

Graduating seniors who are seeking a major in psychology will complete the department’s evaluation instruments.

PSYC 1332- General Psychology

3433- Foundations of Statistical Analysis

3434- Inferential Studies

3338- Experimental Psychology

3138- Experimental Psychology Lab

Two laboratory courses (8 credit hours) from the following:

PSYC 4434- Experimental Social Psychology

4435- Cognitive Psychology

4436- Perception

4438- Biopsychology

4440- Psychometrics

Two capstone courses that may be repeated with different content (6 credit hours) from the following:

PSYC 4381- Research in Personality Psychology

4382- Research in Social Psychology

4383- Research in Industrial/Organizational Psychology

4384- Research in Cognitive Psychology

4385- Research in Developmental Psychology

4386- Research in Health Psychology

4391- Internship in Psychology

The remaining 6+ credit hours are selected from departmental offerings on the basis of a student’s interests, in consultation with the faculty advisor.

Majors should complete PSYC 1332 and PSYC 3433 in their freshman year and PSYC 3434, 3338 and 3138 in their sophomore year. Transfer students should enroll in PSYC 1332 during their first semester.

## JOINT MAJOR

Those interested in completing a joint major with another discipline must complete all requirements for a psychology major except for 6 credit hours of electives. Joint majors have been established with a number of disciplines. If interested, contact your faculty advisor.

## MINOR IN PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology: 19 credit hours

PSYC 1332- General Psychology

The remaining 16+ credit hours can be selected from departmental offerings on the basis of a student's interests, in consultation with the faculty advisor.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Psychology: At least one upper-division course is offered at night each fall and spring. However, students will not be able to complete a degree in Psychology by enrolling only in evening courses.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

Courses identified by an asterisk (\*) are suitable for nonmajors.

### \*1332- General Psychology

An introduction to the basic processes and principles of human behavior. Methods and findings which characterize scientific psychology, including historical and recent developments in the following areas, will be covered: motivation; perceptual, cognitive and physiological processes; and social, personality and abnormal processes. Fall, Spring. NOTE: General Psychology is a minimum prerequisite for all other psychology courses.

### \*2332- Child Psychology

A study of the physical, psychological and social development of the child up to approximately age 13. Motor, perceptual, cognitive, emotional and social functioning are reviewed with emphasis on the learning process and environmental factors. Fall.

### \*3337- Abnormal Psychology

A study of past and present conceptions of abnormality, the dynamics underlying normal and abnormal behavior and an examination of the key classification systems utilized in understanding abnormal behavior. Issues related to etiology, the nature of development and symptoms of abnormal behavior are reviewed. Fall.

### 3338- Experimental Psychology

An introductory course in experimental methodology and its application to psychological domains. Research design issues, data collection, analysis and write-up will be covered. Prerequisites: Psychology 3433 and 3434; Corequisite: PSYC 3138. Fall, Spring.

### 3138- Experimental Psychology Laboratory

Focuses on applied experimental methodology, data collection and report writing. Corequisite: PSYC 3338. Fall, Spring.

### \*3339- Human Growth and Development (SPED 3339)

Explores general processes of development: physical, cultural, interpersonal, emotional and the interrelationships among these processes across the lifespan.

### 3341- Theories of Personality

Consists of the study and evaluation of theories of personality. Psychoanalytic, behavioral, existential and humanistic theories will be studied. Emphasis is placed on the structure and dynamics of human behavior and empirical findings related to theories.

Prerequisite: PSYC 1332. Spring.

### \*3351- Industrial/Organizational Psychology

Explores the psychology of organizations, with applications in business and industry, and is rooted in research methodology and theories of scientific psychology. Topics include the nature, design and development of organizations; personnel psychology, with an emphasis on psychological testing; motivation; decision-making; leadership; and conflict within the organization. Spring.

### \*3352- Health Psychology

The course is designed to introduce the students to the growing field of health psychology. Students will learn how to apply psychological theories and techniques to research on how factors influence health and how psychosocial interventions can improve physical health and/or increase the quality of life. Prerequisites: 1332, 3433, 3434, 3338 or permission of instructor.

**\*3433- Foundations of Statistical Analysis**

An introduction to the use of descriptive statistics, exploratory analyses, probabilities, prediction, and model-fitting, this course will provide opportunities for individual calculation, the use of SPSS for statistical analysis, the interpretation of published empirical studies and the interpretation and reporting of statistical results. Prerequisite: PSYC 1332. Fall, Spring.

**\*3434- Inferential Statistics**

An introduction to the use of inferential statistics including univariate, multivariate, independent, paired and within subjects, data analyses. This course will provide opportunities for individual calculation, the use of SPSS for statistical analysis, the interpretation of published empirical studies and the interpretation and reporting of statistical results. Prerequisites: PSYC 1332, 3433. Fall, Spring.

**4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691- Internship in Psychology**

A one-semester internship related to the student's special interest and preparation in undergraduate psychology with academic and field supervision. Seniors in good academic standing may apply. Prerequisites: senior status and screening by psychology faculty committee.

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Psychology**

Entails extensive reading of scholarly sources to enable majors to secure specialized, individual instruction. The course involves a major paper or project. Prerequisites: a minimum of 18 credit hours of psychology; consent of the faculty member.

**\*4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Psychology**

Topics will be selected on the basis of current issues in contemporary psychology and on the basis of faculty research and scholarly interests. Topics will be announced in the semester course bulletins. Recent topics include Psychology of Women, Psychology and Politics, Organizational Development, and Psychology of Creativity. Prerequisite: permission of the faculty member.

**4332- History and Systems of Psychology**

A study of the development of psychological thinking and theory, with an emphasis on historical sources and the systematic evolution of contemporary psychology. Prerequisites: 12 hours of psychology are recommended. Fall, even years.

**\*4337- Counseling and Psychotherapy**

An introduction to the theory and practice of counseling and psychotherapy, including psychoanalysis, ego therapies, behavior therapy, family therapy and humanistic/existential therapy. Prerequisite: PSYC 3337 or 3341 is strongly recommended. Spring.

**\*4342- Psychology of the Adolescent**

The study of the physical, psychological and social development of the adolescent, from approximately age 13 to young adulthood. Course includes family and peer influences on development; self and identity development; adolescent psychopathology, sexuality and

cognition; schools and workplaces as contexts for socialization. Prerequisite: PSYC 1332. Spring, odd years.

#### 4382-Research in Social Psychology

Students will participate in the design and completion of a group research project. Formal lectures will be included. May be repeated once with different experience. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, 3434 and 4434, or permission of faculty member. Spring.

#### 4383- Research in Industrial/Organizational Psychology

Current topics in Industrial/Organizational psychology are addressed through journal review, field research, survey research and/or program design. The course is designed as a collaborative research effort between students and the faculty member. May be repeated once with different focus. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3351, 3433, and 3434, or permission of faculty member. Spring.

#### 4384- Research in Cognitive Psychology

Laboratory or field-based course that provides hands-on research experiences in cognitive psychology. May be repeated once with different experience. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, 3434 and 4435, or permission of faculty member. Fall.

#### 4385- Research in Developmental Psychology

Designed to involve students directly in developmental research, primarily observational research design, data collection and analysis. Formal writing of the portion of the research with which students were involved is required. May be repeated once with different experience. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, 3434, and one developmental course (PSYC 2332, 3339, or 4342), or permission of faculty member. Spring.

#### 4386- Research in Health Psychology

This course is designed to involve students actively in research on health psychology. Participants will be required to write up the results of their research. The course may be repeated once with different experience. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, 3434 or permission of faculty member. Fall.

#### 4434- Experimental Social Psychology

This course studies knowledge related to the experience and behavior of individuals in interaction with one another in sociocultural settings. Laboratory activities provide hands-on experience in related research. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433 and 3434. Fall.

#### 4435- Cognitive Psychology

An introduction to research, theory and applications of memory and thinking in language, reasoning, decision-making, problem-solving and creativity. Laboratory activities provide hands-on experience in related research. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433 and 3434. Fall.

#### 4436- Perception

A survey of research, theory and applications of perceptual experiences and their underlying sensory processes. The course examines some sensory/perception disorders and performances in unusual circumstances. Laboratory activities provide hands-on experiences in related research. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433 and 3434. Spring.

#### 4438- Biopsychology

Reviews brain structure and function, and surveys the role of the central nervous system in sensation, perception, movement, regulation of internal states, learning and memory,

language, brain damage and psychological disorders. Laboratory activities focus on brain structure and function, sensation/perception simulations and other computer-based activities. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, and 3434. Fall.

#### 4440- Psychometrics

This course reviews principles of psychological test construction, administration, evaluation and interpretation. The student will be exposed to measurement theory, ethical standards, reliability, validity, item analysis and standardization. Students will be introduced to psychological testing of intelligence, personality and psychopathology. Laboratory activities will provide hands-on experience with the measurement of a psychological construct. Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433 and 3434. Spring.

## RUSSIAN STUDIES

Contact: Lee J. Williames, [williames@stthom.edu](mailto:williames@stthom.edu)

Russian civilization is a rich blend of the Eurasian experience, and is linked to the Byzantine and then European civilizations. Russia has in its history many periods of great triumph and crisis, but Russia's significance as a major force on the world stage has been constant since the 18th century. The Russian Studies program enables a student to investigate different dimensions of the Russian experience through two Russian Studies core courses and at least four other Russian Studies courses selected by the student with the program advisor.

The Russian Studies (RS) minor program draws on UST's substantial faculty resources and on collaborative relations in the US and Russia. The RS program is an intradisciplinary minor requiring 18 credit hours to complete.

The core sequence of the program is the two-semester sequence on Russia that discusses the key dynamics and people in the development of Russia over 1500 years. The remaining 12 credit hours may be selected from any of the program courses. The courses will be offered in most cases on a two-year cycle and will be cross-listed in most cases with the MLA program.

Core:

HIST 4319-Medieval & Imperial Russia

4320-Russia from Alexander II to the Present

Electives:

INST 3358- Regional Study of Russia & Eurasian States

ENGL 4393- Russian Literature I & II

POSC 4393- Russian Government and Politics

THEO 4393- Slavic Christianity- 3 credit hours

Other special topics courses in specific disciplines or thesis (capstone) courses approved by the Russian Studies Committee may be used to complete the requirement.

In consortium with the University of Houston:

Russian Foreign Policy

Russian Language I

Russian Language II

UST offers the option of language training through independent technology-assisted learning in the Department of Modern and Classical Languages.

Study Abroad options are also available for long- or short-term study and travel in Russia.

Academic credit may be earned through approved activities. Consult the program advisor for further information.

## SOCIOLOGY (SOCL) POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE DEPARTMENT

Contact: Jon R. Taylor, [taylorj@stthom.edu](mailto:taylorj@stthom.edu)

Sociology courses give students a basic understanding of society, its institutions and the various groups that make up the social system. The study of sociology adds an extraordinarily important dimension to a liberal arts education. Courses satisfy core curriculum requirements in the social sciences, and are excellent elective choices.

### COURSE OFFERINGS

#### 1331- Principles of Sociology

The study of people in interdependence. Identification of social groups and observation of their structures, functions, interactions and coordination. Particular emphasis on the social processes and the development of group values and attitudes. Fall, Spring.

#### 1332- Problems in Contemporary Society

A sociological analysis of the sources, development and treatment of problems in modern society. Content of semester includes class lectures, collateral readings, individual reports, speakers. An oral presentation is required of all students. Fall, Spring.

#### 2333- Cultural Anthropology

An introduction to cultural anthropology that presents anthropological approaches to the understanding of human behavior. Discussion will center on the concept of culture, recurrent behavioral patterns and the wide variation in behavior found in different cultures.

#### 3301- Mexican Culture (BIED 3301)

An introduction to various aspects of Mexican culture and, by extension, Hispanic culture in general. Through literature, audio-visual presentations, lectures, visits to archaeological sites and the experience of urban living in Mexico, the students receive an overview of Mexican life and civilization. Two weeks are spent on the University campus and four weeks in Mérida. Summer.

#### 3355- Intercultural Issues (INST 3355)

A survey of world cultures, the factors distinguishing them from one another and the impact that cultural differences have on international relations. Special emphasis is placed on current cultural issues of major concern to the international community. Fall.

#### 4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691- Internship in Sociology

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair.

#### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Sociology

Student research on a selected problem in the field under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisite: upper-division rank.

## SPANISH (SPAN) MODERN AND CLASSICAL LANGUAGES DEPARTMENT

Program Chair: Elsa Zambosco-Thomas, [ezt@stthom.edu](mailto:ezt@stthom.edu)

Spanish offers a complete program of language, application of language to other fields, literature and culture that prepares students for careers in many fields. Student options in Spanish include a two-track major, six joint majors, three certifications and a minor. Majors in the traditional track, Spanish for Literary and Cultural Studies, are prepared to teach and to undertake graduate studies and research in the language. Majors in the applied track, Spanish for Practical Applications, are prepared to use the language in linked careers such as business administration, mass media, medical professions and translation. Joint majors combining Spanish with Communication, French (Romance Languages), International Studies, Marketing, Mathematics and Psychology are available. Students may pursue certifications in Spanish for International Commerce, Mass Media and Spanish for Medical Professions. In cooperation with the School of Education, the program offers courses that lead to primary and secondary teaching certification in Spanish and serve the needs of those students who specialize in bilingual education. Students in the major and certification programs reach an advanced level of proficiency in their listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. They receive an in-depth vision of Hispanic culture from its prehistoric roots in Spain and pre-Colombian roots in Latin America to contemporary Hispanic culture in Spain and the Americas.

The program incorporates and highly recommends Spanish studies in a Spanish-speaking country. Each summer the program sponsors study abroad in Mérida, Yucatán, Mexico, an experience considered to be exceedingly important by the program and a precursor of further study abroad such as the program internship. The program collaborates with universities and institutions in Spanish-speaking countries to offer internships abroad in Argentina. Supporting studies in history, art history and linguistics as well as in other languages and literature are also advisable.

### MAJOR IN SPANISH

Both tracks of the Spanish major consist of a minimum of 32 credit hours of upper-division (3000 and 4000) Spanish courses, at least 15 credit hours of which must be courses at the 4000 level either on campus or in the Mérida Program. No grade lower than “C” counts toward a major.

The achievement of majors is assessed by requiring each major to prepare a student exit portfolio of work undertaken in 3000- and 4000-level classes. It must be submitted in the last semester of course work. Each graduating major is required to make an oral presentation before the Spanish faculty and interested students during the student’s last semester of course work. The presentation is on a topic taken from one or more of the upper-division Spanish courses and reflects the depth of knowledge the student has acquired in this program.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Core Courses:

Social and Behavioral Sciences:

3 credit hours approved by the chair of the Modern and Classical Languages Department in courses dealing with Hispanic culture and civilization.

Oral Communication:

COMM 1331- Public Speaking

Spanish: 17 credit hours:

SPAN 3324- Phonetics

SPAN/BIED 3337- Grammar and Guided Composition

SPAN 4371- Spanish Culture

4372- Hispanic American Culture

Conversation: 6 credit hours:

SPAN/BIED 3335, 3336 or 3350-Advanced Conversation for the Non-native

6 credit hours of 3000/4000-level courses for the native speaker of Spanish

6 credit hours of 3000/4000-level courses for the native speaker of Spanish

Spanish for Literary and Cultural Studies Track:

SPAN 3338- Introduction to Research and Literary Analysis

4331- Survey of Spanish American Literature

4333, 4334- Survey of Spanish Literature I and II

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

SPAN/BIED 3360- Literature of the Mexican Revolution

SPAN 3361- Twentieth 20th Century Hispanic Literature

3362- Hispanic Theater

3363- Masterworks of Mexican Literature

4337- Descriptive Linguistics

Spanish for Practical Applications Track, 15 credit hours:

SPAN 3340- Translation I

4340- Translation II

4391- Internship in Spanish

Two courses (6 credit hours) from the following:

SPAN 3331- International Commerce I and

4332- International Commerce II

or

3341- Medical Professions I and

4342- Medical Professions II

## JOINT MAJORS

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION:** A minimum of 18-21 credit hours in Spanish plus at least 20-23 in marketing, either on campus and/or in the Mérida or study abroad programs.

**MARKETING:** A minimum of 18-21 credit hours in Spanish plus at least 32-35 in marketing, either on campus and/or in the Mérida or study abroad programs.

**ROMANCE LANGUAGES:** A minimum of 30 credit hours of upper-division French and Spanish courses (3000- and 4000-level), at least 15 credit hours in each language and at least 15 credit hours at the 4000 level, either on campus or in Mérida or in Robin.

**ROMANCE LANGUAGES AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES:** A minimum of 33-37 credit hours of upper-division French, Spanish and International Studies courses (3000- and 4000-level), with a total of at least 12 credit hours in French, 12 credit hours in Spanish and 21 credit hours in International Studies, either on campus or in the Robin and/or Mérida programs.

**SPANISH AND COMMUNICATION:** A minimum of 12-14 credit hours in Spanish, 12 credit hours in Communication, and 18 credit hours of cross-listed Communication courses taught in Spanish.

**SPANISH AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES:** A minimum of 34-36 credit hours of upper-division Spanish and International Studies courses (3000- and 4000-level), with a total of 21 credit hours in each program, either on campus or in Mérida.

**SPANISH AND MATHEMATICS:** A minimum of 30 credit hours of upper-division Spanish and Mathematics courses (3000- and 4000-level), with a total of 21 credit hours in each program, either on campus or in Mérida.

**SPANISH AND PSYCHOLOGY:** A minimum of 15 credit hours in Spanish beyond the 6 required by the core, and 22 credit hours in Psychology beyond the 6 required in the core.

#### **SPECIAL PROGRAM: BA/MBA**

**BA (SPANISH MAJOR WITH BUSINESS MINOR)/MBA (BAMBA):** Undergraduate students major in Spanish for practical applications while minoring in business. An additional 39 graduate credit hours earns them an MBA. Students must qualify for graduate admission to the Cameron School of Business at the beginning of the second semester of their junior year (i.e., after completion of 75 credit hours of undergraduate work). Applicants to the BAMBA program must have a minimum GPA of 2.50 overall and in the major.

The Spanish major consists of 32 credit hours of upper-division Spanish courses (3000- and 4000-level), at least 15 credit hours of which must be courses at the 4000 level, either on campus or in the Mérida program. No grade lower than a “C” counts toward a major. The Cameron School of Business offers minors in accounting, business administration, marketing, economics, finance and management information systems. Students must consult with the department chair before formally declaring any of these options.

#### **CERTIFICATIONS IN SPANISH: INTERNATIONAL COMMERCE, MASS MEDIA AND MEDICAL PROFESSIONS**

A certification in Spanish for International Commerce, Spanish for Mass Media or Spanish for Medical Professions consists of completion of 21 credit hours of Spanish courses, 15 of which must be upper-division (3000- or 4000- level), either on campus or in the Mérida Program. No more than 6 credit hours may be lower-division, and 12 credit hours must be taken at the University.

The following courses are required for any certification, 21 credit hours:

SPAN/BIED                    3337- Grammar and Guided Composition

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

SPAN                    4371- Spanish Culture

4372- Hispanic American Culture  
SOCI/BIED 3301- Mexican Culture (Mérida Program)

Two courses (6 credit hours) from the following:

SPAN 3331- International Commerce I  
4332- International Commerce II

or

3341- Medical Professions I

4342- Medical Professions II

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

SPAN 4391- Internship in Spanish  
3350- Advanced Conversation (Mérida Program)

6 additional credit hours of Spanish courses with approval of advisor or department chair. The achievement of certification students in Spanish is assessed. Spanish for International Commerce students take the Madrid Chamber of Commerce exam. Each graduating certification student in Spanish for Medical Professions is required to make an oral presentation before the Spanish faculty and interested students. The presentation is on a topic taken from one or more of the upper-division applied Spanish courses and reflects the depth of knowledge acquired by the student in studies at the University of St. Thomas. Both assessments take place during the student's last semester of course work.

## MINOR IN SPANISH

Spanish: 18 credit hours, no more than 6 lower-division and the last 9 taken at the University.

A minor in Spanish consists of completion of at least 18 credit hours, of which no more than 6 may be lower-division, and of which the last 9 must be taken at the University. Evening Offerings in Spanish: SPAN 1331, 1332, 2331 and 2332 are offered every semester, including summer, in the evening. SPAN 3337, 3340 and 3341 are offered every fall semester in the evening. SPAN 4340 and 4341 are offered every spring semester in the evening. SPAN 3331 and 4332 are offered fall and spring, respectively, on Saturday mornings.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

The Spanish Department offers two distinct tracks of lower-division (1000- and 2000-level) courses to serve two elements of the University community, the non-heritage learner and the heritage learner. The department provides mandatory individual testing during advisement for placement in one of the two tracks.

Since there are various courses in the 1000 level, credit is given for only 6 credit hours of elementary Spanish. Changing from one track to another is not permitted.

I. REGULAR TRACK: Designed for students who have never spoken Spanish in the home. Recommended for students from any major area of study who wish to learn to communicate in spoken and written Spanish. Students who have a native-speaking knowledge of Spanish will not be allowed to register for these courses.

1331, 1332- Elementary Spanish I and II

The fundamentals of comprehension, speaking, reading and writing in Spanish with emphasis on correct habits of pronunciation and oral expression. Designed for the non-heritage student. The Language Laboratory is an integral part of SPAN 1331 and 1332, requiring additional time each week outside class. Fall, Spring, Summer.

#### 1335- Review of Basic Spanish Skills

One-semester refresher course in all the basic skills for those non-heritage students who have at least two years of formal Spanish instruction, but, due to performance or timing, are not true beginners nor are they sufficiently prepared for an intermediate class. Allows students to enter SPAN 2331 thereafter.

#### 2331, 2332- Intermediate Spanish I and II

Further development of comprehension, speaking, reading and writing skills. Integration of grammar and cultural content. Designed for the non-heritage student. SPAN 2331, Fall; SPAN 2332, Spring.

#### 2350- Intermediate Conversation

A conversational approach to language. Further development of basic Spanish grammar, vocabulary and phrases, particularly applicable to everyday situations. Designed for the non-native student. Offered in Mérida Program only.

II. HERITAGE TRACK: Designed for students who have some limited knowledge of spoken Spanish from the home situation, but have had very little or no formal study of the language. Covers the same grammatical contents as the Regular Track.

#### 1333, 1334- Elementary Spanish for the Heritage student

Designed for those who come from a Spanish-speaking environment. It will help the student to master the essentials of grammar, speaking, reading and writing. SPAN 1333, Fall; SPAN 1334, Spring.

#### 2333, 2334- Intermediate Spanish for the Bilingual

Review of the basic elements of language; builds vocabulary and comprehension, and develops both oral and written expression, all in cultural context. Designed for those who come from a Spanish-speaking environment. SPAN 2333, Fall; SPAN 2334, Spring.

The following courses are open to non-majors as well as majors. Usually completion of 3000-level courses is recommended before attempting 4000-level courses.

#### 3324- Phonetics

A contrastive analysis of Spanish and English phonological systems to improve pronunciation, intonation and diction. Spring, odd years.

#### 3331- International Commerce I

Provides the directed student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight in order to effectively deal with the growing Spanish-speaking component of U.S. or international business. While incorporating the necessary grammar and vocabulary, the course emphasizes both interaction between the English-speaking and Spanish-speaking business communities, and within the Spanish-speaking business community, and provides access to Spanish-language professional business sources. Fall.

#### 3335, 3336, 3350- Advanced Conversation for the Non-native (BIED 3335, 3336, 3350)

Designed to develop fluency in speaking Spanish. Lively discussion of current news published in Hispanic newspapers and magazines, and comparison of themes in modern society. SPAN/BIED 3335, Fall, even years; SPAN 3336, Fall, odd years. (SPAN/BIED 3350 offered in Mérida Program only).

3337- Grammar and Guided Composition (BIED 3337)

Emphasis on composition practice, including grammar usage and style. Structural analysis of Spanish grammar. A comparative study of English and Spanish; points of departure and similarities. Appropriate for students of all aspects of language, including translation, bilingual education and target-language teaching. Fall.

3338- Introduction to Research and Literary Analysis

Written and oral analysis of various Hispanic texts. The student will also receive guidance in doing research, preparing bibliographies and producing original papers. Spring, even years.

3340- Translation I

Provides the directed student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight in order to effectively interpret the message intended in translating Spanish/English or English/Spanish. While incorporating the necessary grammar and vocabulary, the course emphasizes the translation of the underlying message and its implications based upon cultural context. Prerequisite: SPAN 3337 Grammar and Guided Composition. Fall.

3341- Medical Professions I

Provides the directed student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight to effectively deal with the growing Spanish-speaking component of the U.S. or international medical scene. While incorporating the necessary grammar and vocabulary, the course emphasizes interaction between the health professional and the Spanish-speaking patient/client, as well as access to Spanish-language medical sources. Fall.

3355- Seminar for Natives (BIED 3355)

Designed primarily for students whose native language is Spanish, and who wish to pursue an upper-division Spanish course, the content of which will be a concurrently-scheduled Hispanic culture or literature course. With the permission of the faculty member, qualified non-natives/nonnatives may be admitted. May be repeated with change of topic. Does not count toward a major, minor or concentration in Spanish. Fall, Spring, Summer in Mérida.

3360- Literature of the Mexican Revolution (BIED 3360)

An introduction to the novels, theater, newspaper articles and poetry of the era of the 1910 Revolution and later; an overview of the Mexican nation and character in the 20th century. Spring.

3361- Modern Hispanic Literature

An introduction to the great modern writers of Spain and Latin America; a study of theater, poetry, short stories, novels and essays from Jacinto Benavente to Gabriel Garcia Marquez. Fall.

3362- Hispanic Theater Workshop

Readings and study of contemporary Hispanic theater and in-depth experience of theory and practice in same.

3363- Masterworks of Mexican Literature

An overview of six major Mexican writers from Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz to Carlos Fuentes; a comparison of styles, viewpoints and themes. Summer in Mérida.

4331- Survey of Spanish-American/Spanish American Literature

An overview of Latin American literature from the Spanish conquest to the 20th century.

4332- International Commerce II

Continues with and builds upon International Commerce I objectives. Focuses on the business content of specific areas of commerce: legal aspects, import/export, insurance and economics. Offers insights into professional training and social expectations for the business professional in the Hispanic world. Prerequisite: SPAN 3331. Spring.

#### 4333- Survey of Spanish Literature I

The main works of Spanish literature from Mio Cid to the end of the 17th century.

#### 4334- Survey of Spanish Literature II

The main works of Spanish literature from the 18th century to the present.

#### 4335- Hispanic Writers in the U.S.

Taught in Spanish and/or code-switched Spanish and English, this course offers unique insights into literature from perspectives within and across cultural and linguistic boundaries. May address the problematics of immigration, acculturation, translation and other social and linguistic concepts. Original language, specific content and theme vary.

#### 4336- Hispanic Women

Encourages the development of students with enhanced gender and ethnic consciousness of the Hispanic world. The student will develop a familiarity with, an appreciation for, and an ability to interpret and evaluate Hispanic literature and studio art by women, keeping gender and ethnic consciousness in mind. Spring odd years.

#### 4337- Descriptive Linguistics

A survey of the linguistic theories relating to Spanish phonology, morphology and syntax, with a discussion of the distinguishing features of the different dialects encountered throughout the Spanish-speaking world. Fall, odd years.

#### 4338- Historical Linguistics

A study of the historical background of modern Spanish and the main features and trends of phonetic, morphological and syntactical developments that have made the language what it is today. Spring, even years.

#### 4340- Translation II

Continues with Translation I objectives of specific vocabulary, structure, and cultural insight for effective interpretation of the messages intended. Emphasizes figurative language, culture-specific references and conventional knowledge as well as situational and profession-specific language usage. Prerequisite: SPAN 3340. Spring.

#### 4342- Medical Professions II

Continues with and builds upon Medical Spanish I objectives. Emphasizes medical specialties in research and treatment such as pediatrics, obstetrics, psychiatry, surgery, etc. Offers insights into professional training and social expectations for the medical professional in the Hispanic world. Prerequisite: SPAN 3341. Spring.

#### 4371- Spanish Culture

Provides the directed student with the specific cultural insight in order to deal effectively with the growing Spanish-speaking component of the U.S. or international scene. While employing the necessary Spanish-language grammar and vocabulary, the course emphasizes both interaction between the English-speaking and Spanish-speaking communities and within the Spanish-speaking community in terms of appropriate behaviors and “understood” knowledge among native speakers. Study of history, sociopolitical events, art, literature and customs of Spain. Fall.

#### 4372- Hispanic American Culture

Provides the directed student with the specific cultural insight in order to deal effectively with the growing Spanish-speaking component of the U.S. or international scene. While employing the necessary Spanish-language grammar and vocabulary, the course emphasizes both interaction between the English-speaking and Spanish-speaking communities and within the Spanish-speaking community in terms of appropriate behaviors and understood knowledge among native speakers. Study of history, sociopolitical events, art, literature and customs of the Hispanic American countries. Spring.

4191, 4291, 4391- Internship in Spanish

Provides the directed student with the application phase of the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight already taught in order to effectively deal with the growing Spanish-speaking component of the U.S. or international scene. While employing the necessary grammar and vocabulary, this “in country” course emphasizes both interaction between the English-speaking and Spanish-speaking communities, and within the Spanish-speaking community, as well as access to professional experience in the Spanish language. The Department strongly recommends its study abroad program in Mérida, Yucatán, Mexico, as a precursor to further study abroad such as the departmental internship. Prerequisite: Final year or semester of major in Spanish for Practical Applications or Certification in Spanish for International Commerce or Spanish for Medical Professions. Fall, Spring, Summer.

4192, 4292, 4392- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Spanish

Supervised work done under the direction of a faculty member of the department. Permission of the chair required. May be repeated under a different title.

4193, 4293, 4393- Special Topics in Spanish

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Prerequisite: permission of chair.

Cross-listed courses in Communication taken in Spanish (descriptions in Communication Department listings, pg. 113):

SPAN 3343/COMM 2341- Periodismo

SPAN 3344/COMM 2361- Comunicación de masas

SPAN 3345/COMM 3345- Publicidad

SPAN 3346/COMM 3346- Relaciones públicas

SPAN 3348/COMM 3353- Radio y TV

SPAN 3349/COMM 3381- Comunicaciones y sociedad

STUDIO ARTS (ARTS)

FINE AND PERFORMING ARTS DEPARTMENT

The Glassell School of Art

Studio Art Program Chair at The Glassell School of Art: Suzanne Manns,  
smanns@mfah.org

University of St. Thomas Contact: Claire M. McDonald, mcdonald@stthom.edu

The Studio Arts Program is offered through the Glassell School of Art, Museum of Fine Arts, Houston. Together with the Art History Program at UST, it provides the student with an extensive background in theory, aesthetics, and practice in the visual arts. All students declaring a studio arts major are required to present a portfolio of their work to

the studio program chair to ensure proper placement. Transfer students should be aware that not all studio credits transferred to the university are applicable to the studio arts degree plan. The quality of the portfolio submitted will be a determining factor. Students entering the program will begin with foundation-level courses that introduce technical and conceptual ideas essential to a studio arts practice. Upper-division students will focus in on one of the concentrations of ceramics, drawing, jewelry, multi-media, painting, photography, printmaking or sculpture. All majors will develop a portfolio of work. Students considering graduate studies in Studio Arts should choose their mentor by early in their junior year. They are encouraged to develop an exhibition of their work during their senior year.

## MAJOR IN STUDIO ARTS

Studio Arts: 36 credit hours:

ARTS 1301- Drawing Fundamentals I

1302- Drawing Fundamentals II

1303- 2-D Design

1304- 3-D Design

6 credit hours upper-division Art History

9 credit hours upper-division Studio Arts in chosen concentration

9 credit hours (minimum) elective Arts courses

## MINOR IN STUDIO ARTS

Studio Arts: 21 credit hours:

ARTS 1301- Drawing Fundamentals I

1302- Drawing Fundamentals II

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

ARTS 1303- 2-D Design

1304- 3-D Design

9 credit hours upper-division Studio Arts in chosen concentration

All students wishing to enroll in UST courses at the Glassell School of Art, Museum of Fine Arts, Houston, should read the special information printed in each course bulletin very carefully. The semester calendar for the Glassell School of Art varies slightly from the main campus calendar.

Evening Offerings in Studio Arts: Many evening courses are offered in the Fall, Spring and Summer.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

1301- Drawing Fundamentals I

Students learn to transpose 3-D objects into 2-D equivalents. While studying the relationships of planes and evaluating proportions, students develop eye, hand and perceptual skills in order to translate these observations to paper.

The goals involve the exploration of different representational techniques in black-and-white media and the development of visual awareness and discrimination.

### 1302- Drawing Fundamentals II

Students continue to develop visual and technical skills in various black- and-white media. Color drawing materials are introduced and utilized by applying basic color theory to the drawing process. To create more involved drawings, a wider and more complex range of subject matter is explored, including still life, the figure and landscapes. Prerequisite: ARTS 1301.

### 1303- 2-D Design

Students are introduced to the basic elements specific to working in 2-D. Simply executed problems are directed to help students organize and understand formal issues such as pattern and rhythm as well as the effects of line, shape, value, texture and color on a flat surface. A variety of materials, including colored paper, glue, markers, and paint are employed to facilitate rapid solutions.

### 1304- 3-D Design

How do you make decisions about form? How do color, scale, mass, line, plane, texture and balance affect the way you see form? How do you apply elements of design to different materials? How can you express emotions, attitudes and ideas with form? The answers to these questions are explored in the context of three-dimensional forms along with the practical application of the elements of design.

### 1305- Basic Photography

This course is a practical introduction to black-and-white photography. Emphasis is placed on becoming competent with a 35mm camera, shooting and processing film as well as printing and developing photographs.

#### PREREQUISITES:

Drawing Fundamentals I and 2-D Design are prerequisites for the following courses:

Life Drawing (all classes)

Intermediate/Advanced Drawing

Painting (all classes)

Watercolor (all classes)

Printmaking (all classes)

Color and 2-D Specialty classes

Drawing Fundamentals I is a prerequisite, and 3-D Design is strongly recommended for the following courses:

Sculpture (all classes)

Ceramics (all classes)

Jewelry (all classes)

3-D Specialty classes

### 2303 / 2304- Beginning Printmaking

Beginning students participate in each of the basic printmaking techniques, including etching, collagraph, lithography and relief, while engaging in a historical study of the development of printmaking. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format.

### 2305- Photography II

Students in this course refine black-and-white processing, printing and conceptual skills. Emphasis is placed on becoming more confident and comfortable with the technical aspects of exposures, processing, printing and developing a personal viewpoint.

### 2306 / 2307- Color

Projects in this class are designed to address the relativity and interaction of color in the visual arts. Emphasis is on learning by direct perception of color phenomena, with studies on juxtaposition, harmony, and quantity, executed in paint, colored papers, and nontraditional materials.

#### 2310 / 2311- Life Drawing

Students concentrate on representing the human figure in a variety of passive and active poses while focusing on balance, movement, proportion, volume, depth and an anatomically convincing account of the figure. Short poses teach a quick, intuitive grasp of anatomy; long poses allow for more careful analysis of the human form. In the second semester, students explore varied media and additional techniques. Students are required to attend a weekly three-hour lab on Fridays, 9:30 am - 12:30 p.m., or on Sundays, 1:00 - 4:00 p.m., providing additional time to work from the model.

#### 2312 / 2313- Drawing and Painting the Human Head

An intensive exploration of the possibilities presented in portraiture, in which students may choose to work with a range of media: graphite, charcoal, watercolor, acrylic, or oil. Emphasis is placed on individual interpretation. Demonstrations, museum visits, and critiques support the course goals. Weekly three-hour labs on Friday, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., or on Sunday, 1:00 - 4:00 p.m., provide additional time to work from the model.

#### 2320 / 2321- Beginning Painting

These courses familiarize students with the capacity of paint, imparts technical proficiency and encourages personal vision. Problems are calculated to explore the formal elements of painting as well as the nature and versatility of the medium. Studio work primarily refers to setups, and critical dialogue figures largely in the process of learning how to paint.

#### 2330 / 2331- Beginning Sculpture

These courses familiarize students with concepts of contemporary sculpture and with a variety of sculptural media such as wood, clay and plaster. Problems are formulated to explore various aesthetic and conceptual styles and techniques. Although the course format includes slide presentations as well as individual group critiques, the focus is on working in the studio.

#### 2340 / 2341- Beginning Ceramics

These courses provide exposure to the tools, techniques and vocabulary of clay as a design medium through lectures, demonstrations and participation. The emphasis is on problem-solving in clay as investigated through traditional hand-building and wheel-throwing techniques.

#### 2350 / 2351- Collage and Assemblage

Focusing on collage and assemblage as a means of expression, projects include working with paper, paint, photocopy, fabric, wood and found objects, and are begun in the classroom and finished independently. The class format includes viewing slides and taking field trips to stimulate discussion of multimedia artists. Students are exposed to comprehensive thinking, creativity and originality.

#### 2360 / 2361- Beginning Jewelry

The first semester includes an in-depth approach to acquiring basic skills used in the fabrication of nonferrous metals (copper, brass, nickel, sterling, gold). The progression of techniques from sawing, riveting, soldering and bezel stone- setting to refining is combined with the development of design and aesthetic consideration. The second

semester surveys a variety of casting processes, such as cuttlebone, investing, burnout and clean-up. The emphasis is on matrix selection and form/textural development. Integration of elements with other forms and processes is stressed.

#### 2380 / 2381- Beginning Watercolor

The introductory level stresses the inherent properties of the medium. Projects begin with single objects.

#### 2391 / 2392- Printmaking: Monoprint

Monoprinting utilizes a variety of techniques for making unique prints from easily manipulated materials. It includes traditional painting and drawing approaches, as well as new technologies that are rewarding for painters or sculptors working from any stylistic approach. Safer products and processes are demonstrated, including printing from photocopies and photosensitive polymers requiring no harmful chemicals. Students work with both black and colored inks. No previous printmaking experience is required.

Enrollment is limited.

#### 3303- Intermediate Printmaking

Intermediate students are exposed to a broader range of techniques and image-making possibilities in print media. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format.

#### 3305- Intermediate Photography

This course emphasizes the use of photography as a vehicle for personal vision and expression, using technical, conceptual and perceptual approaches. Individual and group critiques are conducted.

#### 3306- Photography Studio Lighting

This course explores the use of artificial lighting in studio and outdoor photography. Emphasis is placed on light selection, control, metering and the selection of film types. Color slide film is used throughout the semester.

#### 3310 / 3311 / 4310 / 4311- Intermediate/Advanced Life Drawing

These courses are designed for those students who have completed at least two semesters of figure drawing and wish to continue with this wonderfully elastic imagery. The studio time is structured to include longer, more complex poses, that allowing students to create drawings that are not only more fully developed, but also include more advanced media control, both wet and dry. The class format includes slide lectures, gallery visits and ongoing critiques in addition to working from the model for up to six hours per week.

#### 3320 / 3321- Intermediate Painting

Intermediate painting presents a balance of technical and conceptual approaches in the development of painting. A wide variety of problems presented in class are individually directed. A review of fundamental procedures is considered when necessary, and emphasis is placed on individual growth and expansion.

#### 3322 / 3323 / 4322 / 4323- Intermediate/Advanced Painting: Abstract Painting Essentials

This course series is for students who wish to explore the generative ideas underlying abstract art. Each week a new theme is introduced through slide presentation. Students work at home, in any medium, and bring their work weekly for discussion and critique.

#### 3324 / 3325 / 4324 / 4325- Intermediate/Advanced Painting: Focus on Realism

This course series is designed for students who are interested in painting realistically, including still life, figure, and landscape images. The students are encouraged to develop

representational works generated from life, photographic reference and their imagination. Technical, stylistic, and aesthetic guidance is provided with the help of slide presentations, along with gallery and museum visits. Projects may be executed in oil or acrylic paint or mixed media.

#### 3333 / 3334- Intermediate Sculpture: Mixed Media

In this course, students learn how to match their creative ideas with the appropriate sculpture techniques. Advanced technical processes are introduced that provide the students with more ways to refine their work.

#### 3340 / 3341- Intermediate Ceramics

This course offers participants an opportunity to meld their creative abilities with the ceramics process. Students learn to refine ideas while studying glaze materials, glaze formulations, and the procedures of kiln loading and firing. More complex building and throwing techniques such as repetitive and extended throwing, mold- making and the demands of large-scale construction are included.

#### 3360 / 3361- Intermediate Jewelry

These courses focus on a survey of casting processes, with emphasis on matrix development. Integration with other processes is stressed.

#### 3380 / 3381- Intermediate Watercolor

These courses review the concepts of composition and color, and new technical approaches are introduced. Students are encouraged to develop disciplined studio practice, with personally expressive images as the goal.

#### 3394 / 3395 / 4394 / 4395- Studio Critique 2D and 3D: Beyond Technique

Whether working in 2-D or 3-D, students must develop an understanding of the creative process. In weekly critiques through individual analysis and group discussion, students discover the forces that influence their work, learn to recognize and shape their own creative rhythms, and compare perceptual and technical options.

#### 4191 / 4291 / 4391- Internship in Studio Arts

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the program chair.

#### 4303- Advanced Printmaking

Advanced students work toward a further refinement of technical procedures with a focus on visual content. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format.

#### 4305 / 4306- Advanced Photography

These courses emphasize photography as a vehicle for personal vision and expression, with technical, conceptual and perceptual ideas related. Individual and group critiques are conducted. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.

#### 4320 / 4321- Advanced Painting

Students are encouraged to develop their own projects and personal directions in this combination of intensive, independent studio work and ongoing guidance and critique.

#### 4333 / 4334- Advanced Sculpture: Mixed Media

These courses include a wider variety of media, and addresses issues of format, which are tailored to particular interests. Individual and group critiques as well as slide presentations support the primary focus, which is the production of work in the studio.

#### 4340 / 4341- Advanced Ceramics

After consultation with the course faculty member, advanced students propose a self-directed course of study involving ceramics as a medium for visual expression. Topics discussed are the student's goals and direction, methods of presentation, self-evaluation and critical review.

#### 4360 / 4361- Advanced Jewelry

This level includes a variety of fabrication techniques and form treatments, such as forging, raising, mechanisms, and grulation. Among the various projects is the concept of a container. Individual development is emphasized as concepts, content and processes are combined.

#### 4380 / 4381- Advanced Watercolor

These courses develop a keener understanding of watercolor, introduce new techniques and encourage experimental approaches suitable to the current aesthetic climate. Style grows out of experience with the medium; ideally, unique temperaments, personalities, and skills will foster works of individual expression.

#### 4393- Advanced Topics in Art

Advanced treatment of selected topics. Prerequisite: permission of the faculty member.

### THEOLOGY (THEO)

Department Chair: Sr. Madeleine Grace, CVI, – [grace@stthom.edu](mailto:grace@stthom.edu)

The major in theology seeks to instill competency in major topics in the study of Catholicism and in the methods of investigation and research appropriate to the discipline of theology.

Theology plays a particularly important role in the synthesis of knowledge as well as in the dialogue between faith and reason. The study of theology, as part of a liberal arts education, aids the university community in its “constant effort to determine the relative place and meaning of each of the various disciplines within the context of the human person and the world that is enlightened by the Gospel,” and thus in preserving “the sense of the transcendence of the human person over the world and of God over the human person.” – (John Paul II, *Ex Corde Ecclesiae*, 16, 19).

Students who successfully complete the major program should be able to:

1. read and use scripture in accordance with theological methods;
2. interpret documents in Church history according to their historical and theological contexts; and
3. assess, from within the ecclesial tradition, arguments in systematic and moral theology. Fulfillment of these objectives will be determined by means of the exit examination.

### THEOLOGY IN THE CORE CURRICULUM

All students (except transfers with 60+ credit hours: see below) complete 3 courses (9 credit hours) in philosophy, 3 courses (9 credit hours) in theology, and 2 more courses: (6 credit hours) both philosophy, both theology, or one of each for a total of 24 credit hours. The first three 3 theology courses are:

THEO 1300- Teachings of the Catholic Church

2300- Introduction to the Sacred Scriptures (Prerequisite: 1300 / 3300)

Any 3000- or 4000-level theology course (Prerequisite: 1300 / 3300 and 2300 / 3310). Students who transfer 60 or more credit hours satisfy the theology core requirement by completing THEO 3300 (See 1300 / 3300 under Course Offerings below.) and THEO 3310.

## MAJOR IN THEOLOGY

Theology: 42 credit hours

THEO 1300/3300- Teachings of the Catholic Church

2300/3310- Introduction to the Sacred Scriptures

3339- Christ the Savior

3349- Christ and the Moral Life

3363- Church History I

3364- Church History II

3382- God, One and Triune

4337- Grace and the Human Condition

4374- Modern Challenges to Christianity

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

THEO 3331- Catholic Church: Origin, Structure and Mission

3332- Theology of the Sacraments

One Old Testament course (3 credit hours) from the following:

THEO 3351- Prophets of Ancient Israel

3353- Pentateuch

3355- The Book of Psalms

4351- Wisdom in Israel

4378- The Hebrew Scriptures with Rabbinic Interpretation

One New Testament course (3 credit hours) from the following:

THEO 3352- Paul: His Letters and Theology

3354- Synoptic Gospels: Matthew, Mark, Luke

3365- Gospel and Letters of John

4320- Luke-Acts

4323- Teachings of Jesus

4368- Book of Revelation

6 credit hours of electives from 3000-4000 level THEO courses

A reading knowledge of Latin, biblical Greek or biblical Hebrew is also required. This requirement may be met by a departmental examination or by the completion of CLASS 1332 (Latin) or CLASS 1342 (Greek). Majors are also required to take the systematic sequence in philosophy.

## MINOR IN THEOLOGY

Theology: 18 credit hours

The core requirements in theology and philosophy consist of 9 credit hours in philosophy, 9 credit hours in theology, and 6 credit hours in addition (both philosophy, both theology, or one of each). By taking both additional courses in theology, a student can complete a

minor in theology with only one more upper-division course (any 3000- or 4000-level course).

## JOINT MAJOR

A joint major is available with Philosophy, Psychology and or other majors with the approval of the department chair. These differ from a double major because a reading knowledge of Hebrew, Greek or Latin is waived, and only 36 (not 42) credit hours in theology courses are required: THEO 1300 / 3300, 2300 / 3310, 3331, 3339, 3363, 3364, 3382; an Old Testament course, a New Testament course; THEO 4334 or 4374; and two electives.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Theology: Core requirement courses are offered every year in the fall and spring in the evening and/or on Saturday. At least one upper-division course is offered in the evening every semester, and often in the summer.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 1300 / 3300- Teachings of the Catholic Church

Introduction to the fundamentals of Catholic doctrine and life: revelation, scripture, tradition, and magisterium; creation; original sin; Christ and salvation; Trinity; grace; Church (structure, mark, and mission); Mary; sacraments and liturgy; moral principles (sin, conscience, etc.); the ten commandments; prayer. Fall, Spring.

NOTE: All students enroll in THEO 1300, except that students who transfer in 60 or more credit hours can enroll in 3300, completing junior-level requirements and receiving upper-division credit. (After THEO 1300 or 3300, 60+ transfers take 3310 Introduction to the Sacred Scriptures.)

### 2300 / 3310- Introduction to the Sacred Scriptures

Introduction to contemporary biblical studies, including: 1) the Catholic approach to scripture in light of Dei Verbum (e.g., inspiration, revelation, canon, hermeneutical principles and methods of critical analysis, relationships of Old and New Testaments); 2) a survey of the Old Testament in its historical setting, with emphasis on major themes (e.g., covenant, exile, Davidic dynasty, wisdom literature, and messianic prophecies); and 3) a survey of the New Testament in its historical setting (e.g., Christianity's Jewish and Hellenistic roots, gospel formation, the gospels, Acts, letters, Revelation).

NOTE: Students who transfer with 60 or more credit hours and who have successfully completed THEO 1300 or 3300 enroll in THEO 3310, completing junior-level requirements and receiving upper-division credit. Fall, Spring.

All of the following theology courses require completion of THEO 1300 or 3300 and THEO 2300 or 3310.

### 3321- Apologetics

Apologetics is the rational defense of a religion. As such, apologetics is necessary for contemporary Catholics in the face of critiques from a secularized society. It is also a requirement for effective dialogue with other Christians. Spring.

### 3323- Teachings of the Protestant Tradition

Introduction to the Christian faith from a Protestant perspective: articles of the Nicene Creed, role of the Bible, providence, faith, conversion, sanctification, Baptism and Lord's Supper. Fall.

#### 3325- Battle of the Sexes

This course will examine, in the light of today's challenges to it, the view that the differentiation between male and female is the primary foundation of marriage, family and society. Humanity as male and female will be examined from various perspectives, including especially what we have learned from biology, psychology and sociology. Special attention will be given to the writings of Pope John Paul II, especially those having to do with his "theological anthropology" or "theology of the body." Fall, odd years.

#### 3326- Opening to Transcendence: Rediscovering Symbol (CS 3310)

What images and symbols express the tensions inherent in human existence: body/spirit; time/eternity; good/evil? The Catholic tradition within literature and art. Fall.

#### 3331- Catholic Church: Origin, Structure and Mission

Reflection in light of scripture and Vatican II on the Catholic Church as one, holy, catholic and apostolic; discussion of authority and the papacy; ecumenism; the laity; the role of the Church in the modern world. Fall.

#### 3332- Theology of the Sacraments

Study of the sacramental principle: relationship of the sacraments to Christ and the Church; and biblical, historical and doctrinal introduction to the seven sacraments, with special emphasis on their role in Christian life. Spring.

#### 3333- Theology of Worship

Worship, ritual and the human condition; Christian worship and the history of salvation; spiritual worship and liturgical action: objective and subjective aspects; play and festivity; sacred actions, times, and places; liturgy and holiness. As needed.

#### 3336- Christian Spirituality

Systematic study of the concepts and practices of the Christian spiritual life, illustrated by reading selected texts from the great spiritual masters and writers of the Church. Spring, even years.

#### 3339- Christ the Savior

Basic themes concerned with the person and work of Jesus Christ as they emerge in scripture and tradition; emphasis on Jesus' public ministry, the paschal mystery, and the Christology of both the early and contemporary Church; modern problems regarding the meaning of salvation. Spring.

#### 3345- Theology of St. Thomas Aquinas

Introduction to the theological method and major contributions of St. Thomas. Each semester will concentrate on one of the following topics: God-Trinity, creation, the Holy Spirit, grace, the moral life, etc. Spring, odd years.

#### 3346- Christian Vocations: Paths to Holiness

All Christians called to holiness; common principles and various paths by which this vocation is realized; lay men and women; ordained ministry; consecrated life. As needed.

#### 3349- Christ and the Moral Life

Christian ethics as a morality of response and responsibility; nature and extent of Christian love, law, freedom and conscience; the theological virtues of faith, love, hope. Fall.

3351- Prophets of Ancient Israel

Prophecy in the Old Testament in its historical and religious contexts; critical methods of studying the prophets; current interpretations of the prophetic books. Fall, odd years.

3352- Paul: His Letters and Theology

The Pauline letters in their historical and religious contexts; critical methods of studying the letters; current interpretations of Pauline theology. Spring.

3353- Pentateuch

The Torah in its historical and religious contexts; the development of pentateuchal criticism; critical methods of studying the Pentateuch; theologies of the different traditions and their relations to biblical theology as a whole. Fall, even years.

3354- Synoptic Gospels: Matthew, Mark, Luke, Acts

The synoptic gospels in their historical and religious contexts; critical methods of studying these gospels and their relations to biblical theology as a whole. Fall.

3355- Book of Psalms

Contemporary exegetical approaches to Psalms, including the genre of "psalm" with a comparison to similar literature from the ancient Near East; types of psalms; relation of the Psalter to temple and synagogue worship; interpretations of individual psalms. Fall, even years.

3363- Church History I

Church history and Christian thought from apostolic times to the end of the 13th century. Fall.

3364- Church History II

Church history and Christian thought from the end of the 13th century to the present. Spring.

3365- Gospel and Letters of John

The fourth gospel and the epistles of John; critical methods of Johannine study; current status of Johannine scholarship; theological messages of the gospel and epistles. Fall.

3375- Eastern World Religions

Study of the major Eastern religions: Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism. Fall.

3376- Western World Religions

Study of the major Western religions: Judaism, Christianity and Islam.

THEO 3375 is not a prerequisite. Spring.

3378- Introduction to Judaism

Major ideas, customs, ceremonies and traditions of Judaism. (This course is sponsored by the Jewish Chautauqua Society.) Spring, odd years.

3382- God, One and Triune

The one God and his attributes; mystery of the Trinity and development of the Church's understanding of this mystery; participation in the triune life of God. Fall.

4192 4292 4392 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Theology

Student research on a selected problem in the field, pursued under the guidance of a faculty member. Requires permission of the department chair. Offered irregularly.

4193 4293 4393 4493- Special Topics in Theology

Upper-division treatment of a selected topic of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Offered irregularly.

4320- Luke-Acts

Exegetical examination of Luke and Acts in light of their relationship, including: Luke-Acts scholarship (Cadbury to the present) and the critical method it engendered; genre of Acts; literary and theological unity of Luke and Acts. Spring, even years.

#### 4323- Teachings of Jesus

Survey of the utterances of Jesus as found in the synoptic gospels (Matthew, Mark and Luke) and the Gospel of Thomas. Background issues are discussed (synoptic problem, redaction criticism, etc.), but principally the course examines key aspects of Jesus' utterances: their extent, form, authenticity, interpretation and theology. Spring.

#### 4324- Christian Ethics and the Law

A theological examination of ethical issues relating to the making and application of the law: e.g., the concept of justice; legal positivism and the relation of civil and criminal law to ethics and the legitimacy of the adversary system; obligations relating to confidentiality, equal access to legal services, punishment and sentencing, contracts; the practice of law as a Christian calling. Fall, even years.

#### 4325- Faith and Moral Development

An examination of the stages, processes and methods of Christian moral development. Topics include: how ethical norms are known; relation of faith to ethics; the concept of habit and the development of theological and moral virtues; the effect of culture on morals; the role of myth, symbol and identification in moral development; academic subjects and moral development. Fall, odd years.

#### 4327- Sacred Arts in the Church

Theology of beauty and theology of art. Concept of sacred art. The use of works of visual art and music in Christian worship and devotion. As needed.

#### 4330- Lost in the Cosmos: the Plight of Modern Man

This course deals with the philosophical/literary movement known as existentialism, focusing on the rise of atheistic existentialism in the modern world and the Christian response to it. Particular attention will be paid to the relationship between science and modern alienation. The central focus of the class will be the works of Walker Percy, particularly his appraisal of the modern world and the individual within that world. Fall, even years.

#### 4331- Revelation and the Knowledge of God

Possibility of knowing God; nature and kinds of knowledge of God; transcendence in the world; God's self-revelation to humanity. Fall, even years.

#### 4334- Social Justice and the Church

Catholic teaching on social, political and economic issues: freedom; law; conscience; marriage and family; political authority; just war and nuclear arms; human dignity and rights; work; private property and social justice. Spring, odd years.

#### 4336- American Catholic Heritage

Survey from the Native Americans through the present in the shaping of American Catholicism; theological and ecumenical dimensions; contributions of the Catholic Church to the American scene emphasized. As needed.

#### 4337- Grace and the Human Condition

Christian understanding of the human condition and God's transforming grace; human nature as fallen and elevated; justification and new life in Christ. Spring.

#### 4347- Fathers of the Church

Lives and thoughts of the great saints and scholars of the first millennium who shaped the Church's teaching and life. Reading their works is essential to the course. Among those to be discussed are the Desert Fathers, Origen, Basil, Ambrose and Augustine. As needed.

4348- Theology of the Body

Introduction to the writings of John Paul II on the sacramental nature of creation, and in particular, the human body, male and female. Marriage as sacrament of the Communion of Persons in the Trinity. The ethics of human sexuality as integral to the responsible relationship between persons and the theology of the total, reciprocal gift of persons. Spring, odd years.

4351- Wisdom in Israel

Introduction to the wisdom literature of the Old Testament: Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Qoheleth, Song of Songs, Wisdom and Sirach. Spring, even years.

4360- John Henry Newman, 1801-1890 (HIST 4360)

A study of the thought and influence of John Henry Newman through a selection of his writings and an examination of the historical circumstances that led to their composition. Spring, odd years.

4367- Mariology

Mary's role in the salvation of humanity. Mary in scripture and in the tradition of the Church. The teaching of the contemporary magisterium: Pius XII, Vatican II, Paul VI, John Paul II. Mary in contemporary theology. Spring, even years.

4368- Book of Revelation

Origin and development of apocalyptic literature in the Old Testament and the intertestamental period; formation, structure and style of the Book of Revelation; redactional and literary analysis of the text to define its theology and the situation which produced it. Spring, odd years.

4374- Modern Challenges to Christianity

The impact of the 19th and early 20th century scientific, economic, philosophical and psychological critiques of Christianity; emphasis on method for analyzing theological responses to these and other contemporary challenges. Spring.

4378- Selected Questions in Judaism

The way in which Jews have read the Hebrew Scriptures through the ages. (Jewish Chautauqua Endowed Lectureship in Honor of Rabbi Robert I. Kahn) Spring, even years.

4380- Sources and Methods of Theology

Assumptions and methodological concepts in the practice of Catholic theology: revelation, transmitted by scripture and tradition and interpreted by the magisterium; corresponding theologies; nature and method of theology as intellectus fidei and intellectus rationis; modern challenges to systematic theology. As needed.

Cameron School  
of Business

208 Accounting

211 Business Administration and Marketing

215 Economics and Finance

222 Management Information Systems

## ACCOUNTING (ACCT)

The Accounting Department seeks to provide a broad-based education and promising employment prospects for future business leaders by achieving three objectives:

1. To provide students with the necessary business and accounting knowledge in order for them to attain initial professional positions after graduation;
2. To provide a sound base for their continuing progress in the profession;
3. To create an environment within which students and faculty may exchange ideas and critically evaluate the profession and its role in society.

Although attainment of a professional designation (CPA, CMA, CIA) for the graduate is a desirable goal of the program, it is designed primarily to provide lifelong learning and decision-making skills invaluable in the graduate's career. Education in accounting theory and practices and business analysis is a primary focus of the curriculum.

Undergraduate students majoring in accounting have two programs of study available to them: the four-year Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), and the five-year joint Bachelor of Business Administration/Master of Business Administration (BBA/MBA). The BBA/MBA has an option for students to pursue a double major in Accounting and Management Information Systems. The BBA is adequate for those students pursuing an accounting career in industry or government. The BBA/MBA, while of benefit to all career paths, is especially geared for those students interested in public accounting or planning to take the CPA Exam. Those admitted to the BBA/MBA program are awarded a Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting and a Master of Business Administration simultaneously at the completion of the program, which requires a minimum 156 credit hours, of which at least 39 credit hours are at the graduate level.

### MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING: BBA and BBA/MBA

#### Undergraduate-Level Requirements

ACCT 1341- 1342- Principles of Accounting I, II

3341- Intermediate Accounting: Assets

3342- Intermediate Accounting: Equities

3332- Managerial Accounting (BBA/MBA take MBA/ACCT 5313)

3333, 3334- Income Taxation I, II

4338- Accounting Systems

ECON 1331- Principles of Macroeconomics

1332- Principles of Microeconomics

MISY 1325- Introduction to Microcomputer Applications

MATH1353- Mathematics for Economics and Business

3332- Elementary Statistical Methods

BSAD 3320- Business Communication

4331- Business Law

3343- Marketing Analysis (BBA/MBA take MBA 5320)

3347- Principles of Management (BBA/MBA take MBA 5322)

4399- Senior Seminar (BBA/MBA take MBA 5370)

FINA 3339- Corporate Finance (BBA/MBA take MBA 5318)

Undergraduate- Level level Electives

At least 3 (6 for BBA/MBA) credit hours from the following accounting electives:

ACCT 3336- Financial Statement Analysis

4335- Fund Accounting

3335- Tax Practice (3 credit hours maximum)

4191, 4291, 4391- Internship in Accounting (3 credit hours maximum)

4393- Special Topics in Accounting

Graduate-Level Requirements (BBA/MBA only)

MBA Core:

MBA 5311- Theory of the Firm

5312- Macroeconomic Theory

MBA/ACCT 5313- Managerial Accounting

MBA 5315- Statistical Methods for Management Decisions

5318- Financial Management

5320- Marketing Management and Theory

5322- Behavioral Theory

5370- Seminar in Management

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

MBA 5324- Management and Social Environment

5325- Moral Decision-making in Business

Accounting Concentration:

ACCT 5330- Advanced Accounting

5331- Financial Accounting Theory

5333- Auditing

Graduate Level Accounting Elective- 3 credit hours (See Cameron School of Business Catalog.)

Students in the joint BBA/MBA must apply to the Master of Business Administration program at the beginning of the second semester of their junior year (i.e., after completion of 75 credit hours of undergraduate work). To be admitted into the BBA/MBA program, applicants must successfully complete the GMAT, two semesters of intermediate accounting with the grade of "C" or better, and have earned a minimum GPA of 2.50 overall, as well as in the major.

## MINOR IN ACCOUNTING

The Accounting Department offers four minors. Each consists of an accounting core and additional courses, as follows:

Accounting Core for all accounting minors: 6 credit hours

ACCT 1341- Principles of Accounting I

1342- Principles of Accounting II

Financial Concentration: 9 credit hours

ACCT 3341- Intermediate Accounting: Assets

3342- Intermediate Accounting: Equities

4335- Fund Accounting

Managerial Concentration: 9 credit hours:

ACCT 3332- Managerial Accounting

3336- Financial Statement Analysis

4338- Accounting Systems  
Tax Concentration: 9 credit hours  
ACCT 3333- Income Taxation I  
3334- Income Taxation II  
3335- Tax Practice  
General Concentration: 12 credit hours  
ACCT 3332- Managerial Accounting  
3333- Income Taxation I  
3334- Income Taxation II  
3336- Financial Statement Analysis  
3341- Intermediate Accounting: Assets  
3342- Intermediate Accounting: Equities  
4335- Fund Accounting  
4338- Accounting Systems

Evening Offerings in Accounting: Each year all required core courses for the major are offered in the evening.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

### 1341, 1342- Principles of Accounting I, II

An introduction to accounting principles and procedures currently utilized in the recording, understanding and evaluation of business operations through the medium of financial statements. ACCT 1341 is a prerequisite for ACCT 1342. Fall, Spring, day and evening; Summer, evening.

### 3332- Managerial Accounting

An examination of cost accounting principles and practices, such as job order costs, process costs and standard cost controls as well as specific managerial problem areas such as budgeting, pricing policies and inventory control. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342. Fall, evening; odd-numbered years; Fall, day, even-numbered years.

### 3333- Income Taxation I

A study of the federal income taxation of individuals. Includes the areas of tax law sources and administration, filing considerations, gross income, deductions and losses, tax credits and property transactions. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342. Fall, day and evening.

### 3334- Income Taxation II

A study of the federal income taxation of corporations, partnerships, trusts and estates. Includes the areas of corporate distributions and accumulations, corporations and the federal estate and gift tax. Prerequisite: ACCT 3333. Spring, day and evening.

### 3335- Tax Practice

A practical introduction to individual income tax preparation, offered in conjunction with the IRS's Volunteer Income Tax Assistance (VITA) program. Prerequisite: ACCT 3333. Maximum credit for all internships: 6 credit hours. Spring, Saturday.

### 3336- Financial Statement Analysis

An in-depth study into the area of financial statement and investment analysis. For accounting and business majors, this course is ideal for the non-accountant business person who encounters financial statements in daily business activities. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342. Spring, evening.

#### 3341- Intermediate Accounting: Assets

A comprehensive study of accounting principles and theory aimed at a deeper understanding of the meaning and significance of business entity financial statements as they relate to accounting for assets. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342. Fall, day and evening.

#### 3342- Intermediate Accounting: Equities

A comprehensive study of accounting principles and theory aimed at a deeper understanding of the meaning and significance of business entity financial statements as they relate to accounting for equities. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342. Spring, day and evening.

#### 4191, 4291, 4391- Internship in Accounting

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. Permission of the chair or academic advisor/supervisor is required. Number of credit hours earned depends on number of hours spent on the internship site weekly. Internships may only be taken on a pass/fail basis. Maximum credit for all internships: 6 credit hours.

#### 4193, 4293, 4393- Special Topics in Accounting

Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Course may be repeated for additional credit hours as topics vary.

#### 4335- Fund Accounting

A study of the unique accounting principles and practices of governmental and nonprofit institutions. Included in the study are state and local governmental units, public schools, colleges and universities, hospitals, voluntary health and welfare organizations and other nonprofit entities. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342. Fall, evening.

#### 4338- Accounting Systems

A study of accounting information systems for external reporting and management control. Attention is directed toward providing an understanding of the integration of computerization into business accounting systems. Prerequisite: ACCT 1342. Spring, day; Summer, evening.

Please consult the Cameron School of Business Graduate Catalog for Master of Business Administration and graduate-level accounting course descriptions, as well as information concerning the Master of Science in Accounting.

### MANAGEMENT (MGMT), MARKETING (MKT), AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (BSAD)

Department Chair: Ann S. Davis, [adavis@stthom.edu](mailto:adavis@stthom.edu)

The Management, Marketing, and Business Administration Department prepares undergraduate students to qualify for and excel in careers in management and marketing as well as in other professions where the theory and practice of these disciplines can be applied. The curriculum is grounded in economics, accounting, mathematics, computer information systems, business theory and practical application. Programs offered through the department provide a wide choice of advanced courses.

Non-majors and undecided students considering majoring or minoring are encouraged to take ECON 1331- Principles of Macroeconomics, and ECON 1332- Principles of Microeconomics, which fulfill the University's 6-credit-hour social science core

requirement. All students considering entering these programs are encouraged to meet with the department chair to set up a personalized degree plan.

The major or minor course requirements will be determined when a student declares a major or minor in the department. Students are encouraged to consult the department chair or their assigned departmental advisor to determine specific course requirements. Any exceptions to stated major requirements or prerequisites must be approved in writing by the department chair or designated faculty advisor.

Transfer students must complete in residence at least 15 credit hours of business administration courses in their major program in residence.

Letter grades in BSAD courses below a "C" will not count toward fulfillment of departmental major requirements. Any course in which a grade of "C-" or below is earned must be retaken to fulfill the requirements of the major. There will be no exceptions to this rule.

## BBA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Accounting: 6 credit hours

ACCT 1341- Principles of Accounting I

1342- Principles of Accounting II

Business Administration: 24 credit hours

(A minimum of 50 hours must have been completed prior to enrolling in BSAD courses)

BSAD 3320- Business Communications (satisfies core oral competency requirement)

3343- Marketing Analysis

3347- Principles of Management

4399- Senior Seminar

FINA 3339- Corporate Finance

9 additional credit hours from 3000/4000 level Business Administration courses

(see course listings for prerequisites)

Economics: 15 credit hours

ECON 1331- Principles of Macroeconomics

1332- Principles of Microeconomics

3301- Intermediate Microeconomics

3302- Intermediate Macroeconomics

3 additional credit hours from 3000/4000 level Economics courses

(see course listings for prerequisites)

Management Information Systems: 3 credit hours

MISY 1325- Introduction to Microcomputer Applications

Mathematics: 6 credit hours

MATH 1353- Mathematics for Economics and Business

3332- Elementary Statistical Methods

## BBA IN MARKETING

All majors are required to complete BSAD 3320- Business Communications to satisfy the core oral competency requirement before, or in conjunction with, registering for the first Marketing course. (See course listing for special prerequisites.)

Accounting: 6 credit hours

ACCT 1341- Principles of Accounting I

1342- Principles of Accounting II

Business Administration/Marketing: 33 credit hours

(A minimum of 50 hours must have been completed prior to enrolling in BSAD courses.)

BSAD 3320- Business Communications (satisfies core oral competency requirement)

3343- Marketing Analysis

3344- Marketing Applications

3345- Consumer Behavior

3346- Advertising Methods

3347- Principles of Management

3351- Marketing Research

4399- Senior Seminar

FINA 3339- Corporate Finance

Two courses (6 credit hours) of Marketing electives from the following:

BSAD 4391- Internship in Business Administration/Marketing\*

4392- Directed Readings/Independent Study in Business

Administration/Marketing\*

4393- Special Topics or other elective(s) approved in writing (in advance) by a Marketing advisor.

\* Chair or instructor approval required before registration.

Economics: 12 credit hours

ECON 1331-Principles of Macroeconomics

1332- Principles of Microeconomics

3301- Intermediate Microeconomics

3302- Intermediate Macroeconomics

Management Information Systems: 3 credit hours

MISY 1325- Introduction to Microcomputer Applications

Mathematics: 6 credit hours

MATH 1353- Mathematics of Economics and Business

3332- Elementary Statistical Methods

## MINORS, JOINT MAJORS AND DOUBLE MAJORS

The department offers minors in business administration and in marketing. A joint major combining international studies and business administration is available. Joint majors and double majors may be available with other academic departments. Students must consult with the department chair before formally declaring any of these options. In all cases, additional non-duplicated named courses will be required to earn a minor, joint major or double major.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

(A minimum of 50 hours must have been completed prior to enrolling in BSAD courses)

3320- Business Communications

A practical introduction to technical writing and personal presentation skills necessary to communicate effectively in the business world. Prerequisites: completion of 12-credit hour English core and MISY 1325 or demonstration of computer literacy; 50+ hours.

3330- Small Business Institute

Students consult with selected small businesses which have applied to the United States Small Business Administration for assistance. 50+ hours, BSAD 3343, 3347.

3343- Marketing Analysis

The course analyzes marketing strategy and product decisions, pricing policy, sales promotion and distribution in the business environment. Prerequisite: 50+ hours.

3344- Marketing Applications

Applications approach to problem-solving and research techniques in marketing.

Prerequisites: BSAD 3343 or equivalent; 50+ hours.

3345- Consumer Behavior

An analysis of the factors affecting consumer behavior in the marketplace, with an emphasis on exploring and evaluating evidence from empirical marketing research.

Prerequisites: 50+ hours; BSAD 3343 recommended.

3346- Advertising Methods

Comprehensive survey of basic principles and practices in their relation to our economy, our society and our system of mass communication. Psychological and creative factors involved in advertising, research, media and campaigns. Prerequisite: 50+ hours.

3347- Principles of Management

An introduction to studying individual and group behavior and supervisory effectiveness in organizations. Integration of organizational theory and research with experiential classroom learning, applied group dynamics and simulation. Prerequisite: 50+ hours.

3348- Personnel Management

A study of the fundamental concepts and techniques in the management of human resources, including job analysis, employee staffing, training, performance evaluation, compensation administration and health/safety programs. Prerequisite: 50+ hours.

3351- Marketing Research

The role of information in marketing decision-making. Application of statistical and marketing concepts and techniques in the collection and analysis of primary and secondary data. Prerequisites: MATH 1353, 3332 and BSAD 3343; 50+ hours.

4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691- Internship in Business

Administration/Marketing

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. Prerequisites: 50+ hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor prior written approval of chair and instructor.; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.

4192, 4292, 4392- Directed Readings/Independent Study in Business

Administration/Marketing

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisites: 50+ hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor.; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Business Administration/Marketing  
Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current interest. Prerequisites: 50+ hours and consent of faculty member. See current semester bulletin for offerings.

4331- Business Law

General principles of the law of contracts, agency bailments, sales, mortgages, negotiable instruments and bankruptcy. Prerequisite: 50+ hours.

4336- Legal Environment of Business

A study of consumer protection laws, anti-trust laws, securities regulations and other public policy that affects business practices. Prerequisite: 50+ hours.

4338- Business Policy

An overview course in business administration and marketing serving to integrate finance, marketing and management considerations in formulating business policy.

Prerequisites: 6 credit hours from BSAD 3343, 3347, FINA 3339; senior standing.

4399- Senior Seminar

A capstone course in business designed to integrate concept and knowledge from a broad range of core business skills, and to explore contemporary social and economic issues influencing the business environment. Prerequisites: senior standing; BSAD 3343, 3347, FINA 3339.

## ECONOMICS (ECON) AND FINANCE (FINA)

Department Chair: Barry Wilbratte – wilbratt@stthom.edu

The Economics and Finance Department provides students with education in the core areas of the fields of economics and finance as well as the opportunity to develop specialized knowledge of particular areas within the context of the overall field of study.

The Economics and Finance Department seeks to prepare students for positions of leadership in business and government or for graduate education leading to academic or professional careers. Toward these ends, the department seeks to provide its graduates with training for employment in careers requiring knowledge of economics or finance, and to ensure that majors are educated in mathematics, the use of computers, and/or the methods of related business fields such as accounting, marketing and management.

The courses offered to economics and finance students cover a broad range of interests, such as economic development, money and banking, industrial organization, public finance, environmental and natural resource economics, financial management, investments, and financial institutions and markets.

The Economics and Finance Department requires that each student complete a capstone course in the senior year. The capstone course draws on the various fields of study within the Cameron School of Business and requires students to integrate their knowledge of the various fields within business administration.

Non-majors and undecided students who are considering majoring in economics and finance are invited to take the introductory courses, ECON 1331- Principles of Macroeconomics, and ECON 1332- Principles of Microeconomics. These courses survey the main areas of modern economic theory and illustrate the application of theory to selected economic problems. They are designed to appeal to any university student who is interested in the structure and functioning of the economic system of a modern nation.

## MAJOR IN ECONOMICS AND FINANCE

The Economics and Finance Department offers a bachelor of arts degree (BA), a bachelor of business administration degree (BBA) and a BBA/MBA degree in economics, and a BBA degree and a BBA/MBA degree in finance. Economics also collaborates with the Center for International Studies in offering a joint major leading to the BA degree. All majors in economics and finance are required to take an exit exam before graduation.

Degree requirements in the field of economics are:

BA in Economics

Completion of all courses in Group I

Completion of 12 credit hours from Group II

Completion of BSAD 4399 Senior Seminar, and 3 credit hours from Group III

BBA in Economics

Completion of all courses in Group I below

Completion of any 15 credit hours from Group II below

Completion of 12 credit hours of core business courses:

BSAD 3343- Marketing Analysis

3347- Principles of Management

4399- Senior Seminar

FINA 3339- Corporate Finance

BBA/MBA in Economics (150 total credit hours minimum)

Undergraduate students wishing to pursue the BBA/MBA (or BBA/MIB) must apply for admission to the graduate program before taking any graduate level courses. The application may be filed any time after the student has completed 75 hours of undergraduate course work, and must include the GMAT exam. Accepted students are allowed to take graduate level courses after completing at least 90 hours of undergraduate work. Normally, a student will take no more than 12 hours of graduate work during the senior year.

Completion of all courses in Group I below

Completion of 15 credit hours from Group II below

Completion of all the following:

BSAD 3343- Marketing Analysis

3347- Principles of Management

FINA 3339- Corporate Finance

MBA 5311- Theory of the Firm

5312- Macroeconomic Theory

5313- Managerial Accounting

5315- Statistical Methods for Management Decision

5318- Financial Management  
5320- Marketing Management and Theory  
5322- Behavioral Theory  
5324- Management and Social Environment  
or  
5325- Moral Decision-making in Business  
5326- International Economics  
5370- Seminar in Management

6 credit hours of MBA electives plus undergraduate electives (so that total of earned credit hours is at least 150).

Group I:

ACCT 1341- Principles of Accounting I  
1342- Principles of Accounting II  
BSAD 3320- Business Communications  
ECON 1331- Principles of Macroeconomics  
1332- Principles of Microeconomics  
3301- Intermediate Microeconomic Theory  
3302- Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory  
MATH3332- Elementary Statistical Methods  
1353- Mathematics for Economics and Business, or equivalent  
MISY 1325- Introduction to Microcomputer Applications

Group II:

ECON 3331- Theory of International Trade  
3332- Theory of Economic Development  
3336- Industrial Organization  
3337- International Economic Systems  
3339- Public Finance  
3341- Economics of Health Care  
3351- Environmental and Natural Resource Economics  
4334- Managerial Economics  
4191,4291,4391- Internship in Economics  
4192,4292,4392- Directed Readings/Independent Study in Economics  
4193,4293,4393- Special Topics in Economics  
FINA 3335- Financial Institutions and Markets

Group III:

ACCT 3341,3342- Intermediate Accounting  
3332- Managerial Accounting  
BSAD 3343- Marketing Analysis  
3344- Marketing Applications  
3345- Consumer Behavior  
3347- Principles of Management  
3348- Personnel Management  
4331- Business Law  
4336- Legal Environment of Business  
4338- Business Policy  
FINA 3334- International Financial Management

3349- Principles of Real Estate  
3350- Investment Analysis  
3339- Corporate Finance  
4340- Capital Budgeting  
4350- Risk Management  
4360- Case Studies in Finance  
4191,4291,4391- Internship in Finance

#### MINOR IN ECONOMICS

Requirements for a minor in economics are:

Completion of all courses listed below:

ECON 1331- Principles of Macroeconomics  
1332- Principles of Microeconomics  
3301- Intermediate Microeconomic Theory  
3302- Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory

MATH3332- Elementary Statistical Methods

Three courses (9 credit hours) from the following:

ECON 3331- Theory of International Trade  
3332- Theory of Economic Development  
3336- Industrial Organization  
3337- International Economic Systems  
3339- Public Finance  
3341- Economics of Health Care  
3351- Environmental and Natural Resource Economics

FINA 3335- Financial Institutions and Markets

#### JOINT MAJOR

A joint major combining economics and international studies is available.

Requirements are as follows:

ECON 1331, 1332, 3301, 3302, 3331, 3332, 3337, 3351

INST 2351, 3352, 3354, 3355, 4354, 4399 and any one of the following:

3357, 3358, 3359, 3360, 3361, 3362, 3363

GEOG 4330

MISY 1325

MATH1353, 3332

#### BBA IN FINANCE

Degree requirements for a major in finance are:

Completion of all courses in Groups I and II below

Completion of 6 credit hours from Group III below

Group I:

Core Business Courses

ACCT 1341- Principles of Accounting I

1342- Principles of Accounting II  
BSAD 3320- Business Communications  
3343- Marketing Analysis  
3347- Principles of Management  
4399- Seminar in Business  
FINA 3339- Corporate Finance  
ECON 1331- Principles of Macroeconomics  
1332- Principles of Microeconomics  
3301- Intermediate Microeconomics  
3302- Intermediate Macroeconomics  
MATH1353- Mathematics for Economics and Business  
3332- Elementary Statistical Methods  
MISY 1325- Introduction to Microcomputer Applications  
Group II:  
Finance Requirements

FINA 3335- Financial Institutions and Markets  
3350- Investment Analysis  
ACCT 3336- Financial Statement Analysis

Group III:

Finance Electives

FINA 3334- International Finance  
3349- Real Estate  
4340- Capital Budgeting  
4350- Risk Management  
4360- Case Studies in Finance  
4191,4291,4391- Internship in Finance

BBA/MBA in Finance (150 credit hours minimum)

Completion of all Group I core Business courses except BSAD 4399.

Completion of all Group II Finance requirements

Completion of 6 credit hours of Group III Finance Electives

Completion of all the following:

MBA 5311- Theory of the Firm  
5312- Macroeconomic Theory  
5313- Managerial Accounting  
5315- Statistical Methods for Management Decisions  
5318- Financial Management  
5319- Investment Theory  
5320- Marketing Management and Theory  
5322- Behavioral Theory  
5324- Management and Social Environment

or

5325- Moral Decision-making in Business  
5331- Financial Institutions and Markets  
5370- Seminar in Management

3 credit hours of MBA electives plus undergraduate electives (so that total number of earned credit hours is at least 150).

## MINOR IN FINANCE

Requirements for a minor in finance are:

Completion of all courses listed below

ECON 1331- Principles of Macroeconomics

1332- Principles of Microeconomics

ACCT 1341- Principles of Accounting I

MISY 1325- Introduction to Microcomputer Applications

FINA 3335- Financial Institutions and Markets

3350- Investment Analysis

3339- Corporate Finance

One course (3 credit hours) from the following:

FINA 3334- International Finance

3349- Principles of Real Estate

4340- Capital Budgeting

4350- Risk Management

4360- Case Studies in Finance

4391- Internship in Finance

## ECONOMICS (ECON)

### COURSE OFFERINGS

1331- Principles of Macroeconomics

This course concentrates on analysis of national income, with special attention to the role of monetary and fiscal policies in stabilizing the price level and fostering high levels of employment and rapid economic growth. Fall, Spring.

1332- Principles of Microeconomics

An analysis of the determination of prices in public and private economies, with special attention to the relation of theory to decision-making by business firms in competitive and monopolistic markets. Spring, Fall.

3301- Intermediate Microeconomic Theory

A study of markets, prices, resource allocation and economic organization in a modern market economy. Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332. Fall, Spring.

3302- Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory

A critical analysis of the classical and Keynesian theories of income determination, distribution of income and economic growth. Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332. Fall, Spring.

3331- Theory of International Trade

The theory of international trade and finance with emphasis on gains from international trade, determination of the level and composition of trade, barriers to trade, balance of payments and the international monetary system. Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332. Fall.

3332- Theory of Economic Development

The process and problems of economic development in less developed countries, especially the role of international trade in economic development. Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332. Spring.

#### 3336- Industrial Organization

An analysis of market structure, behavior and performance of U.S. business, including case studies of industries and the interpretation of American anti-trust laws. Prerequisite: ECON 1332. Spring, alternate years.

#### 3337- International Economic Systems

A survey and comparative analysis of the economic systems of selected countries. Includes cases of mixed capitalism such as the U.S., Germany and Japan, transitional economies such as Russia and Poland and developing economies such as Mexico and the Peoples Republic of China. Trading blocs such as the European Community and the Pacific Rim are also examined as a type of economic system. Prerequisites: ECON 1331 and 1332. Spring, alternate years.

#### 3339- Public Finance

An analysis of taxation and expenditure policies at the federal, state and local levels and their contribution to efficient resource allocation, equitable income distribution, full employment and economic growth. Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332. Fall.

#### 3341- Economics of Health Care

A theoretical and empirical analysis of the economics of health and medical care. Includes a survey of current economic thought and empirical work in health economics, focusing on solutions to problems in health policy. Prerequisites: ECON 1331 and 1332. Spring, alternate years.

#### 3351- Environmental and Natural Resource Economics

A study of environmental issues from an economic perspective, distinguishing between market and nonmarket forces and their impact on resource utilization and sustainable development. The course focuses on conservation, pollution and resource exhaustion from the perspective of social cost and effective government policy. Prerequisites: ECON 1332. Spring, alternate years.

#### 4334- Managerial Economics

A study of the application of economic concepts to business problems at the level of the firm and the industry and to government regulation of business practices. Topics include production and cost relations, investment decisions, input-output, analysis, sales projections and pricing decisions. Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332; MATH 3332. Spring, alternate years.

#### 4191, 4291, 4391- Internship in Economics

Practicum of on-the-job experience under the guidance of a practicing specialist in the field. This course is designed to provide opportunities for students to enhance their practical skills through application of classroom concepts and theories to real-life situations. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. Economics or finance students must have successfully completed three economics courses and have the approval of the chair one semester prior to registration. Prerequisite: junior standing, three economics and one accounting course, approval of department chair and approval of faculty member.

#### 4192, 4292, 4392- Directed Readings/Independent Study in Economics

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Economics

Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current interest.

## FINANCE (FINA)

### COURSE OFFERINGS

#### 3334- International Financial Management

A study of the financial management of the multinational corporation. Topics include exchange rate forecasts and uncertainty, hedging against foreign exchange risk, cash flow management in multiple currencies, borrowing in foreign currencies, investing in foreign securities and real assets. Prerequisites: junior standing; ECON 1331 and 1332; MATH 1353, MISY 1325. Spring.

#### 3335- Financial Institutions and Markets

An empirical study of financial institutions in the primary, secondary and lending markets, and of legal developments in this field. The course examines the role of the various financial institutions in the flow of funds through the financial markets.

Prerequisite: ECON 1331 and 1332. Fall, Spring.

#### 3339- Corporate Finance

Analysis of corporate use of financial markets, with emphasis on stock and bond valuations and returns. The course further demonstrates corporate decision-making in the areas of capital budgeting, corporate financial structure and dividend policy.

Prerequisites: junior standing; ECON 1331 and 1332; ACCT 1341 and 1342; MISY 1325; MATH 3332. Fall, Spring.

#### 3349- Principles of Real Estate

A study of the fundamentals and practices of real estate. Prerequisite: ECON 1331 and 1332; ACCT 1341. Fall, alternate years.

#### 3350- Investment Analysis

A study of portfolio management, including specific instruments such as stocks, bonds and options, and principles of diversification. Prerequisites: ECON 1331 and 1332, MATH 3332, MISY 1325, ACCT 1341. Fall, Spring.

#### 4191, 4291, 4391- Internship in Finance

Practicum of on-the-job experience under the guidance of a practicing specialist in the field. This course is designed to provide opportunities for students to enhance their practical skills through application of classroom concepts and theories to real life situations. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. Economics or finance students must have successfully completed three economics courses and have the approval of the chair one semester prior to registration. Prerequisite: junior standing, 9 credit hours of economics and 3 credit hours of accounting, approval of department chair and approval of faculty member.

#### 4340- Capital Budgeting

A study of long-term capital spending decisions, including evaluation of investment opportunities and sources of funding for such investments. Prerequisites: ECON 1331 and 1332; MATH 1353; ACCT 1341 and 1342. Fall, alternate years.

#### 4350- Risk Management

This course addresses specialized finance issues involving risk and uncertainty. Students learn how derivatives, futures, options and other financial instruments can be used to reduce business and financial risk as well as how these instruments can be used as vehicles for high-risk/high return investments. Prerequisites: ECON 1331-1332, MATH 1353, ACCT 1341. Spring, alternate years.

#### 4360- Case Studies in Finance

This course is primarily a case course, designed to provide students the opportunity to apply the concepts covered in the prerequisite courses. The faculty member reviews from prerequisite finance courses, but the bulk of the semester involves student presentations of case analyses. Prerequisites: ECON 1331-1332, MATH 1353, ACCT 1341. Fall, alternate years.

### MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS (MISY)

Department Chair: John W. Starner, Jr. – starner@stthom.edu

The Management Information Systems Department (MISY) offers a major leading to a BBA degree. The program of studies integrates application systems design, application development, technology deployment and information resource management. The primary instructional goal of the department is to prepare students to make a contribution to society, to business and, specifically, to the information systems industry. This goal is supported by a curriculum with three focuses: the liberal arts core curriculum, the general business curriculum and the management information systems curriculum. The curriculum aims to prepare students to perform well in entry level information systems positions that lead to information systems career paths.

The MISY department, in cooperation with the Accounting Department, offers a joint BBA/MBA degree in information systems and accounting. This is a five-year program. This program is for those students who want to complete a dual major in accounting and information systems, and be eligible to sit for the CPA exam.

The MISY courses are scheduled on an odd year/even year, day/evening basis so that students who can only attend either days or evenings can complete the degree program. It is strongly recommended that students who can only attend either day or night should work with their academic advisor early in their academic program to create a long-term plan that accommodates their schedules.

### MAJOR IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS: BBA

#### Business Core:

ACCT 1441- Principles of Accounting I

ACCT 1442- Principles of Accounting II

ECON 1331- Principles of Macroeconomics

ECON 1332- Principles of Microeconomics

MATH 3332- Elementary Statistical Methods

BSAD 3320- Business Communication

BSAD 3343- Marketing Analysis

BSAD 3347- Principles of Management

FINA 4399- Corporate Finance  
either  
BSAD 4399- Senior Seminar  
or  
BSAD 4338- Business Policy

Management Information Systems:  
MISY 1325- Introduction to Microcomputer Applications  
MISY 1340- Structured Programming  
MISY 1360- Data Structures  
MISY 3350- Systems Analysis and Design  
MISY 3390- Management Information Systems  
MISY 4310- Data Base Organization  
MISY 4320- Data Communications and Networks  
Plus 9 hours of MISY electives

Management Information Systems majors must maintain a 2.5 GPA in the departmental course offerings. Any student who consistently falls below department standards will be allowed to continue as a major only with the approval of the department chair. No management information systems course with a grade lower than "C-" shall be applicable toward either a major or minor in management information systems.

#### MINOR IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Management Information Systems: 21 credit hours  
MISY 1340- Structured Programming  
MISY 1360- Data Structures  
MISY 3390- Management Information Systems  
9 credit hours of any MISY 3000-4000 level classes  
3 credit hours of any other MISY classes  
Education majors desiring management information systems certification should consult with their School of Education advisor.

#### COURSE OFFERINGS

1325- Introduction to Microcomputer Applications  
An introduction to the role, concepts and terminology of microcomputers. Experience using current word processing, spreadsheet and database management software packages. No previous computer experience is required. Fall, Spring.

1340- Structured Programming  
An introduction to the technique of structured programming with emphasis on the procedural language, C++. Fall, Spring.

1360- Data Structures  
Advanced techniques for structured programming with emphasis on the algorithmic process and top-down design. Fluent coding using appropriate data structures such as pointers, linked lists, stacks, queues and trees. The C++ programming language is introduced and used in this course. Prerequisite: MISY 1340. Fall, Spring.

#### 2350- Applications Program Development I

An introduction to the program development cycle emphasizing top-down design, structured modular programming and thorough testing and documentation. Skills developed include designing hierarchy charts, performing structured design and pseudocode and coding in the COBOL language. Prerequisite: MISY 1340. Fall.

#### 2360- Applications Program Development II

Advanced programming of applications using the object-oriented programming paradigm. C++ and JAVA are the programming language studied. Prerequisite: MISY 1360 or permission of faculty member. Spring.

#### 3340- Information Technology Architectures

This course deals with the internal structure of modern information technology. Topics covered in this course include computing and networking hardware and operating systems concepts, including process, memory, and input/output management.

Prerequisite: MISY 1360. Fall.

#### 3350- Introduction to Systems Analysis and Design

An overview of the information system development life cycle and project planning and management techniques as applied in the business environment. Course covers process, tools and techniques used in the analysis of business information systems. Includes introduction to logical and physical modeling. Prerequisite: junior standing. Fall.

#### 3370- Advanced Systems Analysis and Design

In-depth study of the methodology, techniques and strategies used to develop, design and implement complex information systems using structured design tools. Prerequisite: MISY 3350. Spring.

#### 3380- Information Technology Executive Management

This course deals with the general management of information and networking systems in modern business organizations. Topics covered include the role of the Chief Information Officer including systems planning and budgeting, staffing and managing technical personnel, organizational politics and negotiating, and managing computer and network development and operations. Prerequisite: MISY 1325. Fall.

#### 3385- Information Technology Project Management

This is a course about the issues, problems, and opportunities in information technology project management and about how to manage such projects effectively. The objective of this course is to introduce the student to the principles of successful project management. Prerequisite: MISY 1325. Spring.

#### 3390- Management Information Systems

Topics include the organization of information systems and their strategic roles in the enterprise, emerging technologies, ethical and social responsibilities in information systems and case studies. Prerequisite: MISY 1325. Fall, Spring.

#### 4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691- Internship in Management Information Systems

Positions with participating companies provide students with experience in the computer field under the supervision of the companies and faculty. To be supervised individually by a faculty member with the approval of the chair. Requirements include completion of progress reports, on-site evaluations and program documentation. Prerequisites: junior standing, approval of department chair and approval of faculty member.

4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Management Information Systems

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisites: junior standing, approval of department chair and approval of faculty member.

4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Management Information Systems

A course dealing with current topics in management information systems. Course content varies according to interest of students and faculty members. Permission of faculty member required. Course may be repeated for additional credit hours for different topics.

4310- Data Base

Organization Concepts and terminology of data models and the underlying data structures needed to support them. Comparison of several major database management systems and experience with a leading hierarchical and/or relational DBMS. Prerequisite: junior standing; MISY 1360. Fall.

4320- Data Communications and Networks

Concepts and terminology of data communication, network design and distributed information systems. An overview of equipment, protocols, architectures and transmission alternatives. An examination of communication environments, regulatory issues and network design and management. Prerequisite: junior standing; MISY 1360. Spring.

4350- Applied Software Development Project

Following the entire systems development life cycle, a team approach is used to analyze, design, develop and document realistic systems of moderate complexity. Prerequisite: MISY 3350. Fall

School of Education

Ruth Strudler, Dean – [strudler@stthom.edu](mailto:strudler@stthom.edu)

- 228 Teacher Education
- 231 Bilingual Education
- 232 Early Childhood Education
- 233 Multidisciplinary Studies
- 234 Reading Education
- 234 Special Education

Undergraduate Programs

In Education

The undergraduate Education program is designed to develop classroom teachers who demonstrate the ability to be effective in a variety of field settings, both private and public.

Students completing initial requirements for certification will be successful in student teaching in a variety of field settings and on the Texas required TExES competency examinations and will actually enter the teaching profession.

Students who complete the program and enter the profession will be judged effective by their supervisors and will favorably evaluate their professional preparation.

Teacher preparation programs are available in general and bilingual education with certification levels of elementary school (early childhood-grade 4), middle school (grade 4-8 with a concentration in reading/language arts, math, science and social studies) and secondary certification (grades 8-12) in a variety of teaching fields. All level music certification and special education certification are also available. Courses in English as a Second Language may be added to a teaching certificate. Certification requirements vary for each level and field of concentration. Courses for certification programs should be selected only after consultation with assigned advisors in the School of Education. A degree plan must be filed in the School of Education no later than the end of the sophomore year.

### ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION

After the first 60 credit hours of study, students desiring to pursue teacher certification must apply for and be admitted to the Teacher Education Program. Application forms are available in the School of Education office, and should be completed and returned no later than two weeks prior to the beginning of the fall or spring semesters or the first summer term. The admission process assures both the candidate and the University that the applicant possesses the attributes necessary for success in a program of professional preparation.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION

The College Committee on Teacher Education is composed of faculty representatives from each of the teaching fields as well as faculty from the School of Education. The committee reviews applications for teacher education and recommends approval based on the following criteria:

1. Acceptable scores on the Texas Academic Skills Program Test (TASP). This must be taken prior to enrolling in any professional education course;
2. A grade point average of at least 2.50 in the first 9 credit hours of English;
3. Overall grade point average of at least 2.50 in the last 60 credit hours;
4. Grade point average of at least 2.50 in the teaching field(s);
5. Personal and professional qualities necessary for success as a classroom teacher.

### ADMISSION TO STUDENT TEACHING

After admission to Teacher Education and successful completion of certain required courses in the professional development sequence, candidates for certification must apply for admission to student teaching. Application forms are available in the School of Education office and should be completed and returned no later than the midpoint of the semester prior to the semester planned for student teaching. Professional education coursework must have been completed within the past ten years.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO STUDENT TEACHING

The College Committee on Teacher Education reviews applications for student teaching and recommends approval based on the following criteria:

1. Admission to Teacher Education;
2. Pre-student teaching professional education course requirements met with a grade point average of at least 2.50 based on the policy that grades lower than a “B-” in professional courses must have been repeated with a grade of “B-” or better, and that such courses may be repeated only once;
3. Grade point average of at least a 2.50 or better in all teaching fields or areas of specialization;
4. Overall grade point average of at least 2.50;
5. Pre-student teaching field experience requirements met;
6. Good physical health;
7. Personal and professional qualities necessary for success as a classroom teacher.
- 8.

#### RECOMMENDATION FOR CERTIFICATION

During the semester in which certification requirements are met, an official Texas Education Agency application for certification must be completed. It is the responsibility of the student to obtain, complete and return this form to the School of Education. After completion of all degree requirements, including student teaching, the student must take the State Board for Educator Certification exit tests (TExES) required for entry into the teaching profession. The Certification Officer of the School of Education approves all applications for TExES leading to initial certification.

The University of St. Thomas Certification Officer recommends certification only after all certification requirements have been met, including:

1. Completion of a bachelor’s degree;
2. Completion of one or more of the following approved programs:
  - a. Elementary (EC-grade 4);
  - b. Middle school (grades 4-8);
  - c. Secondary (grades 8-12);
  - d. All-level.
3. A satisfactory level of performance on all sections of the State Board for Educator Certification exit test(s) (TExES); (Students will be required to take a review course and a TExES practice tests prior to being given permission to take the TExES. Successful passing of the TExES review is required prior to completion of student teaching);
4. Students seeking certification in French, Spanish or Bilingual Education must pass the Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT) as mandated by the Texas Education Agency.

Supplemental certificates are available in special education, bilingual education, and English as a second language.

In accordance with Article 6252-12c, Texas Civil Statutes, the Commissioner of Education may refuse to issue a teaching certificate for persons convicted of a felony or misdemeanor crimes that directly relate to the duties and responsibilities of the teaching profession. Applicants for Texas Certificates will be screened for a record of felony or

misdemeanor convictions through the Texas Department of Public Safety. Potential applicants may wish to contact the Certification Officer regarding concerns about this Texas requirement.

## PROFESSIONAL LABORATORY EXPERIENCES

In each of the professional education courses, guided observation of and contact with the curricular and co-curricular activities of children and youth are required. Opportunities in off-campus schools, both public and private, and in non-school agencies are numerous in the immediate neighborhood of the University.

Many of these experiences can be realized within the normal timetable of scheduled classes. Others may require additional time in the off-campus situations. Each student must have on record in the office of Director of Field Experiences a minimum of 100 clock hours of professional field experience in a private/public school setting before being assigned a student teaching position. Students are also expected to complete 25 hours of professional development and 25 hours of community service prior to student teaching. Allowance for these requirements should be made by the student when planning his/her program.

## STUDENTS WHO HAVE NOT BEEN ADMITTED TO TEACHER EDUCATION

Before registering for ANY of the following courses, a student must be admitted to Teacher Education:

- EDUC 3303- Educational Psychology
- 3304- Curriculum and Instruction
- 3339- Multicultural Populations
- 4338- Classroom Management

Prior to admission to Teacher Education, students may be allowed to register for a maximum of 6 credit hours of School of Education courses (excepting those listed above). In order to register for any School of Education course, students must be counseled into the course by an appropriate School of Education advisor. (In no case may a student enroll in a School of Education course without the signature of a School of Education faculty member.)

Sample entry-level courses (courses which may be selected as part of the 6 credit hours allowed prior to admission to Teacher Education are:

- MS 3376- Fine Arts SPED 3339- Human Growth and Development
- MS 4336- Computing and Technology
- SPED 4320- Exceptionality
- MS 3333- Oral Communication
- BIED 4330- Foundations of Bilingual Education

In all cases, any student desiring to complete more than 6 credit hours of courses in the School of Education must be admitted to Teacher Education.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Education: Consult the School of Education about evening and Saturday scheduling.

Students on deficiency plans must pass the TASP prior to registering for any class in the School of Education.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

Students may not enroll in a School of Education course without the signature of a School of Education faculty member.

### TEACHER EDUCATION (EDUC)

#### 3303- Educational Psychology

Analysis of theories of learning and their application; study of individual differences, motivation and measurement of achievement. Spring.

#### 3304- Introduction to Curriculum and Instruction

Introduction to instructional responsibilities. Includes recognition of societal expectations, determining objectives, diagnosing learners, planning and implementing instruction and evaluating learning outcomes. Spring.

#### 4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691- Internship in Education

Practicum experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. Student will be supervised individually by a faculty member appointed by the dean.

#### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492- Directed Reading/Independent Study in Education

Student research on a selected problem pursued under the guidance of a faculty member assigned by the dean.

#### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493- Special Topics in Education

Topics investigated in group setting with faculty leadership. The special topic is subject to the approval of the dean of the School of Education.

#### 4338- Classroom Management

Analysis and application of current theories of managing student behavior, including classroom discipline. Prerequisites: EDUC 3303. Spring.

#### 4360/4361- Student Teaching, Elementary

Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating elementary school. 12 weeks, all day. 6 credit hours. Spring.

#### 4360/4362- Student Teaching, Elementary/Early Childhood

Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating elementary/early childhood classroom. 12 weeks, all day. 6 credit hours. Spring.

#### 4360/4363- Student Teaching, Elementary/Bilingual

Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating elementary bilingual classroom with instruction given in English and the language of the target population. 12 weeks, all day. 6 credit hours. Spring.

#### 4360/4364- Student Teaching, Elementary/Special Education

Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating elementary/special education classroom. 12 weeks, all day. 6 credit hours. Spring.

#### 4370/4371- Student Teaching, Secondary

Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating secondary school. 12 weeks, all day. 6 credit hours. Spring.

#### 3339- Teaching Multicultural Populations

Investigation of curriculum needs in a culturally plural society. Explores concept of multicultural education; implications for educational programs; effects of cultural differences on teaching and learning.

## BILINGUAL EDUCATION (BIED)

### 3301- Mexican Culture (SOCI 3301)

An introduction to various aspects of Mexican culture and, by extension, Hispanic culture in general. Through literature, audio-visual presentations, lectures, visits to archaeological sites and the experience of urban living in Mexico, the students receive an overview of Mexican life and civilization. Two weeks are spent on the University campus and four weeks in Mérida. Summer.

### 3335, 3336, 3350- Advanced Conversation for the Non-native (SPAN 3335, 3336, 3350)

Designed to develop fluency in speaking Spanish. Lively discussion of current news published in Hispanic newspapers, magazines and comparison of themes in modern society. BIED/SPAN 3335; BIED/SPAN 3336 (BIED/SPAN 3350 offered in Mérida Program only).

### 3337- Grammar and Guided Composition (SPAN 3337)

Emphasis on composition practice, including grammar usage and style. Structural analysis of Spanish grammar. A comparative study of English and Spanish, points of departure and similarities. Appropriate for students of all aspects of language, including translation, bilingual education and target-language teaching. Fall.

### 3339- Teaching Multicultural Populations

Investigation of curriculum needs in a culturally plural society. Explores concept of multicultural education; implications for educational programs, effects of cultural differences on teaching and learning. Spring.

### 3355- Seminar for Natives (SPAN 3355)

Designed primarily for students whose native language is Spanish and who wish to pursue an upper-division Spanish course. Some aspect of Hispanic culture or literature will be required. With the permission of the faculty member, qualified non-natives may be admitted. May be repeated with change of topic. (Does not count toward a major, minor or concentration in Spanish.) Fall, Spring, Summer in Mérida.

### 3360- Literature of the Mexican Revolution (Spanish 3360)

An introduction to the novels, theater, newspaper articles and poetry of the era of the 1910 Revolution and later; an overview of the Mexican nation and character in the 20th century. Spring.

### 4330- Foundations of Bilingual Education and English as a Second Language

Study of the sociolinguistic, linguistic, psycholinguistic and legal foundations underlying Bilingual Education and English as a Second Language. Fall, Spring, Summer.

### 4331- Teaching the Content Areas of Bilingual Education (Elementary)

The study of techniques to present elementary level subjects in the primary language and English to meet the unique needs of the bilingual students. Fall, Spring, Summer.

### 4333- Applied Linguistics (ENGL 4333)

General survey and introduction to linguistic theory and practice; emphasis is placed on the practical application of theory in the classroom. Includes contrasts with other languages. Spring, Summer.

### 4336- Teaching the Content Areas in English as a Second Language

This course will focus on the specialized techniques, processes and materials needed to integrate content area and English as a Second Language instruction for limited English-proficient students. Summer.

4362- Techniques of Teaching English as a Second Language

Techniques for oral language and written development. Authentic assessment and classroom management for language minority students. Fall, Spring, Summer.

4364- Spanish Language Arts for the Spanish Dominant Child

Strategies and teachings for developing oral and written proficiency in the primary language. Spring, Summer.

#### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (ECE)

3371- The Young Child

A comprehensive analysis of theories of child development, learning and socio-cultural effects as applicable in early childhood education. Direct observations of young children in classroom environments and the development of teacher-prepared child studies with prescriptive program suggestions to meet individual needs. Fall.

3372- Curriculum in Early Childhood Education

The study of the young child and societal goals to evaluate and develop curriculum and instructional media (material and equipment) in early childhood education. Analysis of current programs and their instructional strategies/techniques; development of teacher-prepared materials and equipment to aid instruction. Prerequisites: ECE 3371, EDUC 3104 and 3204. Spring.

3373- The Early Childhood Educator

Roles of the early childhood educator are studied and experienced as extensively as possible to assure professional confidence; diagnosis of child behavior and needs; design of environment and curricula; implementation and evaluation. Prerequisite: ECE 3372 or permission of faculty member. Fall.

3375- Art Activities for Young Children

To provide the kindergarten and primary teacher with skills necessary to foster creative expression in young children, principles of classroom organization, practical experience in a variety of specific art activities. Fall.

#### MULTIDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (MS)

3333- Oral Communication

Investigates the essentials of oral communication. Develops skill in attending to, responding to and analyzing oral communication. Develops fluency in using oral language to communicate effectively and to accomplish a variety of purposes such as informing, expressing and persuading. Fall.

3376- Essentials of Fine Arts

Investigates essentials of aesthetic arts. Includes expression through graphic arts, appreciation of art culture and heritage, appreciation of musical form and diversity, skill in musical expression and aesthetic growth through creative drama and appreciation of theatrical events. Fall.

4331- Essentials of Science

Investigates essentials of life, earth and physical science. Develops skill in the application of scientific processes. Fall.

4332- Essentials of Language

Investigates essentials of language usage, including literary appreciation skills, writing for a variety of purposes and applying the conventions of writing to produce effective communication. Fall.

4333- Essentials of Mathematics

Investigates the essentials of prenumber development, quantitative relationships including concepts associated with numbers, basic operations and problem solving. Fall.

4335- Essentials of Social Studies

Investigates the essentials of civic responsibility. Includes concepts from the disciplines of economics, geography, history and political science as well as psychological, sociological and cultural factors. Fall.

4336- Computing and Technology

Designed to introduce basic computer concepts and major trends in educational computing. Provides extensive hands-on experience with three software application tools and other interactive media used in the classroom. Spring.

4337- Essentials of Health and Fitness

Investigates the essentials of health-related concepts, including those which foster personal health and safety, those that involve interaction between individuals and those that affect the well-being of people collectively. Includes physical fitness to improve quality of life and to develop positive body image and confidence, as well as specific skills related to gymnastics, games and sports.

4338- Adolescent Learning

Investigates processes used by younger and older adolescents to master secondary curriculum. Includes variables related to analysis, synthesis and evaluation as well as variables related to type of concept to be learned. Fall.

## READING EDUCATION (RDGED)

1300- Reading for Effective Learning

A course designed to provide instruction in basic college reading and study skills. Special emphasis is placed on vocabulary, literal and inferential comprehension, metacognitive strategies, speed, skimming and scanning techniques, and organizational patterns of textbooks. (May not be taken for credit toward graduation.) Fall, Spring.

3303- Content Area Reading

Factors contributing to reading skill development. Techniques for teaching reading in the content areas. Fall.

3304- Teaching Reading Through Children's Literature

Systematic approaches in using literature to encourage voluntary reading and build comprehensive skills: thematic units and using multiethnic literature to help children function more effectively in a pluralistic society. Fall.

3305-Foundations of Reading

Approaches to teaching reading in the elementary school: emergent literacy, comprehension, vocabulary, integration of reading and writing and teaching reading to

students with special needs. Also includes observation of a variety of school settings, including one extended experience in a specific assigned classroom. Spring.

#### 4325- Diagnosis and Remediation of Reading Difficulties

Designed to increase understanding of corrective reading strategies in elementary and secondary schools. Students will be able to demonstrate proficient application of their understanding of the following: the analytic approach to corrective and remedial reading; formal and informal measurements of reading performances; intervention strategies; instructional material; current trends and issues related to reading programs. Fall.

#### 4377- Emergent Literacy

Examines the acquisition of literacy in young children, realizing that the development of these skills begins long before formal schooling. Specific topics include 1) developmental stages from infancy to kindergarten/first grade; 2) how young children develop literacy; and 3) developmentally appropriate instruction and classroom environment. Fall.

#### SPECIAL EDUCATION (SPED)

#### 3339- Human Growth and Development (PSYC 3339)

Explores general processes of development: physical, cultural, interpersonal, emotional and the interrelationships among these processes. Summer, Fall.

#### 4320- Exceptionality in Children and Youth

Characteristics of major categories of exceptional children; psychological and sociological implications for faculty members. Fall, Spring.

#### 4322- Theory and Behavior of Students with Emotional Disturbance

A theoretical understanding of the development and nature of the most frequently occurring emotional problems of children in schools. Prerequisite: SPED 4320. Spring.

#### 4323- Education of Students with Emotional Disturbance

Identifying and understanding specific emotional problems as well as learning techniques that will be helpful in working with the children and their problems in a school setting. The principles and techniques will be taught through demonstrations, case studies, films, discussions and reading materials. Prerequisite: SPED 4320. Summer.

#### 4324- Practicum in Teaching Students with Emotional Disturbance

The student will gain first-hand experience through case studies, observation and discussion in working with children with emotional problems. A minimum of 54 clock hours of experience will be required. Prerequisites: SPED 4320, 4322. Summer.

#### 4325- Theories and Approaches to Teaching Students with Mild Disabilities

The course includes an analysis of the various approaches for providing instruction to the individual with mild disabilities. Language acquisition and cognition are examined to include normal, delayed and disordered development. Assessment techniques and individualized programming are covered in preparation to teach students with mild disabilities in the regular classroom with support services, resource or self-contained classrooms. Prerequisite: SPED 4320. Spring.

#### 4326- Remediation Techniques for Students with Mild Disabilities

Curriculum modifications to be designed to meet the needs of children with mild disabilities. Students design and modify programs to meet education and social needs of children in regular classroom with support services, resource or self-contained special education classrooms. Prerequisites: SPED 4320, 4325. Summer.

#### 4329- Practicum in Teaching Students with Mild Disabilities

First-hand experience in working with children with mildly disabling conditions. Students assist in the assessment, program design and implementation of appropriate education experiences for disabled children. Students participate in parent workshops providing information and support services to parents of children with mild disabilities. Prerequisites: SPED 4320, 4325. Corequisite: SPED 4326. Summer.

#### 4331- Differentiating Instruction

This course will focus on providing students with disabilities access to the general education curriculum by differentiating content, process and products based on individual needs, interests, learning profile, and readiness levels.

Board of Directors,  
Administration, Faculty

#### BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Mr. Patrick J. Moran, Chair  
Ms. Gloria Portela, Vice Chair  
Rev. J. Michael Miller, CSB, President  
Rev. Dennis M. Andrews, CSB  
Mr. Giorgio Borlenghi  
Rev. Patrick O. Braden, CSB  
Rev. Victor B. Brezik, CSB  
Rev. Daniel Callam, CSB  
Ms. Constance Linbeck Casey  
Mr. Michael J. Cordúa  
Rev. Robert W. Crooker, CSB  
Mr. Lee D. Cutrone, Jr.  
Dr. Herbert P. Edmundson, Jr.  
Ms. Marjorie E. Evans  
Ms. Madelyn Farris  
The Most Reverend Joseph A. Fiorenza  
Mr. Michael P. Fleming  
Ms. Carolyne Fox  
Mr. Robert Graham  
Mr. Joseph A. Hafner, Jr.  
Rev. Janusz A. Ihnatowicz  
The Honorable John H. Kyles  
Mr. Raymond A. Leblanc  
Dr. Rebecca LeBlanc  
Ms. Michele Malloy  
Mr. R. Stan Marek  
Ms. Trini Mendenhall  
Mr. Tom C. Mesa, Jr.  
Mr. G. Edward Powell  
The Honorable Sherry Radack  
Mr. Rao Ratnala  
Mr. George Rizzo

Ms. Gracie Saenz  
Rev. Richard J. Schiefen, CSB  
Rev. Ronald G. Schwenzer, CSB  
Mr. Tom Standish  
Mr. George W. Strake, Jr.  
Dr. Martha Wong  
Rev. William J. Young, CSB  
UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION  
President  
Rev. J. Michael Miller, CSB President  
Academic Affairs  
Dr. Kurt F. Geisinger Vice President for Academic Affairs  
Dr. Jerome A. Kramer Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs  
and Dean, School of Arts and Sciences  
TBA Dean, School of Theology  
Dr. Ruth Strudler Dean, School of Education  
TBA Dean, Cameron School of Business  
Dr. Janice Gordon-Kelter Dean, MLA Program  
Mr. James Piccininni Director, Doherty Library  
Ms. Laura P. Olejnik Director, Cardinal Beran Library  
Dr. Sophia Esquiff Director, Learning and Writing Center  
Dr. Terry Hall Director, Honors Program  
TBA Director, Center for International Studies  
Dr. Daryl Koehn Director, Center for Business Ethics  
Dr. Mary Catherine Sommers Director, Center for Thomistic Studies  
Sr. Paula Jean Miller, FSE Director, Catholic Studies Program  
Rev. Donald Nesti, CSSp Director, Center for Faith and Culture  
Enrollment Services  
Ms. Bobbe Ames Vice President for Enrollment Services  
Mr. Eduardo Prieto Dean, Admissions  
TBA Registrar  
Ms. Maria Shaulis Dean, Scholarships and Financial Aid  
Finance and Facilities Operations  
Mr. James Booth Vice President for Finance  
Mr. Howard Rose Assistant Vice President, Facilities Operations  
Ms. Susan Byford Treasurer  
Ms. Karen Burns Controller  
Ms. Marie-Pierre Stien Director, Human Resources  
Institutional Advancement  
Mr. H. Ken DeDominicis Vice President for Institutional Advancement  
Ms. Susan Bradford Executive Director, Institutional Advancement  
Ms. Susan Greensage Director, Alumni Relations and Annual Giving  
Mr. Thomas Overton Director, Public Affairs  
Ms. Marionette Mitchell Director, Publications  
Ms. Laura Dozier Director, Advancement Projects  
Ms. Deborah Crofoot-Morley Director, Major Constituents

Ms. Roya Esfandi Director, Information Resources  
 Ms. Diane Thornton Director, Planned Giving  
 Information Technology  
 Mr. Gary McCormack Vice President for Information Technology  
 Ms. Chris Barry Director, Central Computing Services  
 Dr. Timothy Murphy Director, Instructional Technology and Web Services  
 Ms. Joanna Palasota Director, Administrative Computing Services  
 Mr. Frank Souto Director, Network and Campus Computing  
 Strategic Planning, Institutional  
 Research and Evaluation  
 Dr. Colleen Hester Vice President for Strategic Planning,  
 Institutional Research and Evaluation  
 Student Affairs and Campus Ministry  
 Mr. Jack L. Hank Vice President for Student Affairs  
 Rev. Daniel Callam, CSB University Chaplain  
 Dr. Rose Signorello Director, Counseling Services  
 Ms. Patricia McKinley Director, Career Services and Testing  
 Mr. Matthew Prasifka Director, Recreation and Sports Services  
 Mr. Brian Allen Director, Security  
 Ms. Kristie Gerber Director, Student Activities  
 Ms. Elinor Collier Director, Volunteer Opportunities  
 Ms. Jan Schultz Director, Residence Life

## FACULTY

Dennis M. Andrews, CSB, 1993. Assistant Professor, Education; Associate Dean, School of Education; Director, MEd Program. BA (1965) University of St. Thomas; MA (1970) University of Detroit; MDiv (1970) University of St. Michael's College; EdS (1985) and PhD (1995) University of New Mexico.

Debra D. Andrist, 1996. Professor, Spanish. BA (1972) Fort Hays Kansas State University; MA (1979) University of Utah; PhD (1985) State University of New York, Buffalo.

Edward J. Baenziger, CSB, 1983-88, 1991. Assistant Professor, French. BA (1969) St. John Fisher College; MDiv (1975) University of St. Michael's College; MA (1987) Middlebury College; PhD (1996) University of Paris.

Ruth Ann Bagnall, 1977. Professor, Biology. BS (1971) and PhD (1976) University of Houston.

James Barloon, 2001. Assistant Professor, English. BA (1983) University of Notre Dame; MA (1987) and PhD (1995) University of Missouri.

Marie Bergeron, 1978. Assistant Professor, Marketing. BS (1972) and MEd (1974) Louisiana State University; MBA (1977) Harvard University.

Virginia P. Bernhard, 1972. Professor, History. BA (1959) Rice University; MA (1961) University of Pennsylvania; PhD (1971) Rice University.

Bernard Bonario, 2001. Associate Professor and Program Chair, Art History. BS (1961) University of Texas; MA (1963) and PhD (1974) University of Michigan.

Thomas C. Borling, 1972. Professor, Music. BMus (1964) University of Dayton; MM (1966) Indiana University.

Livia Bornigia, 1999. Instructor, Communication. BA (1990) University of St. Thomas; MA (1995) University of Houston.

Elizabeth A. Borreca, 2000. Assistant Professor, Education; Director, Exceptionality. BA (1970) and MS (1982) University of Wisconsin; EdD (1992) University of Houston.

Clinton A. Brand, 2001. Assistant Professor, English. BA (1989) University of Dallas; MA (1991) and PhD (1995) Vanderbilt University.

Terry Brandt, 1996. Associate Professor, Education. BS (1966) Pan American College; MEd (1970) and PhD (1981) Texas A&M University.

John F. Burke, 1997. Associate Professor, Political Science. BA (1979) Moravian College; MA (1981) and PhD (1985) University of Notre Dame.

Daniel Callam, CSB, 1997. Associate Professor, Theology and University Chaplain. BA (1959) University of Toronto; STB (1964) and MA (1966) University of St. Michael's College; MA (1969) Wayne State University; DPhil (1978) Oxford University.

Pierre Canac, 1989. Associate Professor, Economics and Finance. BA (1978), MA (1987) and PhD (1987) University of Houston.

Lee H. Carl, CPA, 1974. Associate Professor, Accounting. BS (1971) and MBA (1974) Northern Illinois University.

Nicole Casarez, 1990. Associate Professor, Communication. BJ (1976) and JD (1979) University of Texas; MA (1991) University of Houston.

Lilian Chen, 1969. Assistant Professor, Doherty Library. BA (1958) Taiwan Normal University; MALS (1964) George Peabody College.

Diane Clay, 1993. Associate Professor, Education. BS (1973) University of Houston; MEd (1981) Sam Houston State University; PhD (1992) Texas A&M University.

Michael Colvin, 2002. Professor and Department Chair, Mathematics. BA (1968), MS (1970) and PhD (1976) University of Houston.

Elizabeth Coscio, 2002. Assistant Professor, Spanish. BA (1982) University of Houston; MA (1986) Rice University; PhD (2001) University of Houston.

Jeffrey A. Coyle, 2001. Assistant Professor, Doherty Library. BA (1994) Benedictine College; MA (2000) University of St. Thomas; MS (2000) University of North Texas.

Thomas J. Crow, 1973. Associate Professor, History; Program Chair, Music. BA (1967) and MA (1969) Lamar University.

Dianne Dallmann, 2000. Assistant Professor, Doherty Library. BA (1983) University of St. Thomas; MA (1990) Houston Graduate School of Theology; MLS (1992) Texas Woman's University.

Anne S. Davis, 1992. Associate Professor and Department Chair, Business Administration and Marketing. BBA (1977) Western Michigan University; MSIM (1980) Georgia Institute of Technology; PhD (1990) Ohio State University.

Charles K. Davis, 1999. Professor, Management Information Systems. BS (1967) Oklahoma State University; MA (1969) Harvard University; MBA (1974) Columbia University; PhD (1986) University of Houston.

John Deely, 1999. Professor, Philosophy. BA (1965), MA (1966) and PhD (1967) Aquinas Institute School of Philosophy.

Ellen deKanter, 1979. Professor, Education; Director, Bilingual Education. BA (1947) Universidad de las Américas; MEd (1972), MA (1974) and

EdD (1979) University of Houston.

Gerald Dupont, 2000. Instructor, School of Theology. BS (1970) Louisiana State University; MA (1995) University of St. Thomas.

Charlene A. Dykman, 1999. Professor, Management Information Systems. BA (1969) Saginaw Valley State University; MA (1971) Michigan State University; MBA (1979) and PhD (1986) University of Houston.

Anette Edens, 1996. Assistant Professor, Psychology. BA (1971) Southern Methodist University; MBA (1976), MEd (1989) and PhD (1994) University of Houston.

Jean-Philippe Faletta, 2000. Assistant Professor, Political and Social Science. BA (1990), MA (1995) and PhD (2000) Wayne State University.

Marie Faubert, CSJ, 1994. Professor, Education; Director, Counselor Education Program. BA (1966) Regis College; MEd (1970) Boston State College; MEd (1989) and EdD (1992) North Carolina State University.

Ramón Fernández, CPA, CFP, CMA, CIA, 1983. Assistant Professor, Accounting. BA (1979) University of St. Thomas; MBA (1983) University of Houston.

Donald R. Frohlich, 1994. Associate Professor and Department Chair, Biology. BS (1978) College of Idaho; MS (1983) and PhD (1989) Utah State University.

Louie A. Galloway III, 1983. Professor and Program Chair, Physics. AB (1958) Hendrix College; MS (1961) and PhD (1966) Case Institute of Technology.

Kurt F. Geisinger, 2001. Vice President, Academic Affairs; Professor, Psychology. AB (1972) Davidson College; MS (1977) University of Georgia; PhD (1977) Pennsylvania State University.

Beena George, 2003. Instructor, Management Information Systems. BS (1983) University of Kerala; MBA (1984) Indian Institute of Management, Calcutta.

Anthony Giampietro, CSB, 2002. Assistant Professor, Philosophy. BA (1984) Wesleyan University; MA (1988) University of Toronto; MDiv (1993) University of St. Michael's College; PhD (2002) Fordham University.

Lynn R. Godwin, 1994. Associate Professor, Business Administration and Marketing. BA (1981) University of Texas; MBA (1986) and PhD (1992) University of Memphis.

Emiliano Gonzales, 1999. Assistant Professor, Education; Director, Field Experiences. BA (1987) University of Texas, Austin; MA (1993) University of Texas, Pan American; PhD (1998) Indiana University.

Janice Gordon-Kelter, 1991. Dean, MLA Program; Coordinator, General Studies and Liberal Arts; Assistant Professor, History. BA (1969) Roosevelt University; MS (1995) University of North Texas; PhD (1988) Graduate School and University Center, City University of New York.

Madeleine M. Grace, CVI, 1992. Associate Professor and Department Chair, Theology. BA (1969) University of Houston; MA (1974) St. Mary's University; PhD (1991) St. Louis University.

Joseph M. Graham, 1970. Professor, Philosophy. BA (1947) and MA (1952) Assumption University of Windsor; PhD (1962) University of Notre Dame.

Gerald L. Gries, 1978. Professor, Chemistry; Department Chair, Chemistry and Physics. BA (1966) St. Meinrad College; PhD (1976) University of Notre Dame.

Paul Hahn, 1990. Associate Professor and Scanlan Chair, Theology. BA (1971) and MA (1972) Emporia State University; MA (1980) Aquinas Institute of Theology; PhD (1990) Marquette University.

Terry Hall, 1993. Associate Professor, Philosophy; Director, Honors Program. BA (1971) and MA (1975) Oklahoma State University; PhD (1990) Catholic University of America.

William M. Harris, Jr., 1991. Associate Professor, Environmental Studies. BS (1980) Baylor University; MS (1982) and PhD (1987) Texas A&M University.

Leslie K. Haugen, 2001. Assistant Professor, Business Administration and Marketing. BS (1978), MS (1982) and MBA (1991) Texas A&M University; PhD (2000) McGill University.

Samuel M. Havens, 1969. Professor and Program Chair, Drama. BA (1960) and MS (1983) Lamar University.

Annette Hebble, CPA, 1991. Associate Professor, Accounting. BA (1976) Eisenhower College; MA (1978) University of Virginia; MS (1980) and PhD (1989) University of Houston.

Colleen Hester, 1984. Vice President, Strategic Planning, Institutional Research and Evaluation; Professor, Psychology. BA (1972) Murray State University; MA (1979) Southeast Missouri State University; PhD (1982) University of Missouri, Columbia.

Rollen Edward Houser, 1987. Professor, Philosophy. BA (1968) University of Texas; MSL (1976) Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies; MA (1976) and PhD (1981) University of Toronto.

William H. Howland, 1991. Associate Professor, Mathematics. BA (1971) Texas A&M University; MS (1986) Sam Houston State University; EdD (1991) Texas Tech University.

William T. Kelly, 1985. Assistant Professor, Theology. BA (1964) LeMoyne College; MA (1970) University of Dayton; SSL (1975) Pontifical Biblical Institute.

Irving A. Kelter, 1989. Associate Professor and Department Chair, History. BA (1969) City College, City University of New York; MPhil (1987) and PhD (1989) Graduate School and University Center, City University of New York.

M. Jean Kitchel, 1968-1970, 1977. Professor and Department Chair, Philosophy. BA (1964) Rice University; MSL (1968) Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies; PhD (1974) University of Toronto.

John F. X. Knasas, 1983. Professor, Philosophy. BA (1970) Boston College; MA (1972) and PhD (1975) University of Toronto.

Paul J. Knopp, 1996. Associate Professor, Mathematics. BS (1957) Spring Hill College; AM (1958) Harvard University; PhD (1962) University of Texas.

Daryl Koehn, 1998. Professor and Cullen Trust for Higher Education Chair, Business Ethics; Director, Center for Business Ethics. BA (1977), MA (1983) and PhD (1991) University of Chicago; MA (1980) Oxford University; MBA (1986) Northwestern University.

Jerome A. Kramer, 1980. Associate Vice President, Academic Affairs; Dean, School of Arts and Sciences; Professor, English. BA (1958) John Carroll University; PhD (1966) Ohio State University.

Charles S. Krohn, 1966. Professor, English. BA (1958) University of St. Thomas; MA (1962) University of Houston.

Rick Krustchinsky, 1981. Professor, Education. BS (1973) and MEd (1974) Stephen F. Austin State University; EdD (1979) University of Southern Mississippi.

Robert M. LeBlanc, 2002. Assistant Professor, Education; Director, Educational Leadership Program. BA (1969) University of St. Thomas; MA (1973) and PhD (1980) University of Houston.

Rolande Leguillon, 1968. Professor and Program Chair, French. BA (1962) University of St. Thomas; MA (1966) University of Houston; PhD (1970) Rice University.

Janet Lowery, 1990. Associate Professor and Department Chair, English. BS (1974) and MA (1980) State University of New York, Brockport; PhD (1990) State University of New York, Binghamton.

Kerry Jones MacArthur, 1986. Associate Professor, English. BA (1979) St. John's University, Colledgeville; MA (1982) and PhD (1988) University of Notre Dame.

Sandra C. Magie, 1990. Assistant Dean, School of Theology; Associate Professor, Theology. BS (1971) Arkansas Polytechnic College; PhD (1981) Texas Woman's University; MA (1987) University of Dallas; STL (1989) and STD (1991) Pontifical Lateran University.

Thomas B. Malloy, 2000. Professor and Cullen Trust for Higher Education/Dolores Welder Mitchell Endowed Chair, Chemistry. BA (1964) University of St. Thomas; PhD (1970) Texas A&M University.

Christopher Martin, 1999. Professor, Philosophy. BA (1979), BPhil (1981) and DPhil (1984) Oxford University.

Rachel Matre, 2001. Assistant Professor, Doherty Library. BA (1993) University of South Alabama; MLIS (1997) University of Alabama.

Claire M. McDonald, 1984. Associate Professor, Drama; Department Chair, Fine and Performing Arts. BA (1977) Rice University; MFA (1983) University of Texas.

Joseph M. McFadden, 1988. Professor, History; President Emeritus; General Secretary, ICUSTA. BA (1954) Lewis College; MA (1961) University of Chicago; PhD (1968) Northern Illinois University.

Lisa McNamara, 2001. Assistant Professor, Doherty Library. BA (1993) University of California, San Diego; MLIS (1999) University of North Texas.

J. Michael Miller, CSB, 1979-1992, 1997. President; Professor, Theology. BA (1969) University of Toronto; MA (1970) University of Wisconsin; MDiv (1974) University of St. Michael's College; STL (1976) and STD (1979) Pontifical Gregorian University.

Paula Jean Miller, FSE, 1999. Associate Professor, Theology; Director, Catholic Studies Program. BA (1969) Viterbo College; MA (1971) Mundelein College; STL (1990) and STD (1993) John Paul II Institute for Studies in Marriage and Family.

Todd Q. Miller, 2000. Associate Professor, Psychology. BS (1983) University of Utah; PhD (1990) Loyola University, Chicago.

Roger D. Morefield, 1980. Associate Professor, Economics. BS (1972) University of Alabama; MA (1975) and PhD (1977) Duke University.

Romanus O. Muoneke, 1991. Associate Professor, English. BD (1975) Bigard Memorial Seminary, Nigeria; BA (1981) University of Nigeria; HDip (1982) University College, Dublin; MA (1984) and PhD (1991) University of Houston.

Mohamad Nayeypour, 1999. Assistant Professor, Business Administration. BS (1982) Louisiana State University; MS (1986) and PhD (1990) University of Louisiana, Lafayette.

Donald S. Nesti, CSSp, 1994. Professor, School of Theology; Director, Center for the Study of Faith and Culture. BA (1959) and BD (1964) St. Mary's Seminary, Norwalk; MA (1976) University of Pittsburgh; STL (1966) and STD (1970) Pontifical Gregorian University.

Ellis L. Nordyke, 1974. Professor, Biology. BS (1968), MS (1970) and PhD (1972) University of Houston.

Laura P. Olejnik, 1993. Associate Professor and Director, Cardinal Beran Library, School of Theology. BA (1966) Northwestern State University, Louisiana; MLS (1971) University of Texas.

John A. Palasota, 2000. Assistant Professor, Chemistry. BS (1989) University of St. Thomas; PhD (1993) University of Houston.

Frances Panchok, 1973. Professor, School of Theology. BA (1968) St. Joseph's College; MA (1970) and PhD (1976) Catholic University of America.

Joseph F. Pentony, 1973. Professor and Cullen Trust for Higher Education/Dolores Welder Mitchell Endowed Chair, Psychology. BA (1960) Villanova University; MA (1962) Temple University; PhD (1970) University of Texas.

Linda Pett-Conklin, 1980. Associate Professor, Geography and International Studies. BS (1974) Radford College; MA (1976) University of South Carolina; PhD (1986) Louisiana State University.

James Piccininni, 1991. Associate Professor and Director, Doherty Library. BA (1982) State University of New York, Cortland; MLS (1983) State University of New York, Albany; MPA (1990) Marist College.

Joseph Pilsner, CSB, 1997-2000, 2002. Assistant Professor, Theology. BA (1983) Gannon University; MA (1988) University of St. Thomas; MDiv (1992) University of St. Michael's College; DPhil (1998) Oxford University; LMS (2002) Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies.

Anne C. Pinkerton, 1964. Assistant Professor, Biology. BA (1964) and MEd (1981) University of St. Thomas.

Michael Prokurat, 1994. Associate Professor, School of Theology. BA (1970) University of Michigan; MDiv (1973) St. Vladimir Orthodox Theological Seminary; PhD (1988) Graduate Theological Union, Berkeley.

Vinita Ramaswamy, 1995. Associate Professor, Accounting. BCom (1981) University of Delhi; MCom (1984) University of Madras; PhD (1994) University of Houston.

Theodore P. Rebard, 1990. Assistant Professor, Philosophy. BA (1975) St. John's College; MA (1986) and PhD (1989) Boston College.

Joanne Romagni, 2000. Assistant Professor, Biology. BS (1984) Purdue University; BS (1994) Indiana University of Pennsylvania; PhD (1998) Arizona State University.

Rosemarie Rosell, 1997. Associate Professor and Cullen Trust/Harry K. Smith Endowed Chair, Biology. BS (1976) Rhodes College; PhD (1989) University of Memphis.

Sam B. Ross, 1963-81, 1987. Professor, Mathematics. BS (1953) Oklahoma University; MA (1957) Harvard University.

William S. Sargent, 1987. Associate Professor, Marketing. BBA (1964) Texas A&M University; MBA (1966) Miami University; PhD (1972) Ohio State University.

Carl W. Scott, 1989. Associate Professor, Psychology. BA (1975) Loyola University, New Orleans. MA (1981) and PhD (1987) University of Houston.

Hassan M. Shirvani, 1986. Professor, Economics and Finance. BS (1972) London School of Economics and Political Science; MS (1975) and PhD (1979) Harvard University.

Michele Simms, 2000. Assistant Professor, Business Administration and Marketing. BA (1984) University of Michigan; MA (1986) Michigan State University; PhD (1991) Wayne State University.

Randall Smith, 2001. Assistant Professor, Theology. BA (1981) Cornell University; MS (1987) University of Dallas; MMS (1991) and PhD (1998) University of Notre Dame.

Mary Catherine Sommers, 1987. Professor, Philosophy and Director, Center for Thomistic Studies. BA (1971) Whitman College; MSL (1976) Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies; MA (1972) and PhD (1982) University of Toronto.

Ravi Srinivas, 1993. Associate Professor and Department Chair, Environmental Studies. BS (1985) Bangalore University; MS (1988) Baylor University; PhD (1994) State University of New York, Syracuse.

John W. Starner, 1998. Associate Professor and Department Chair, Management Information Systems. BS (1971), MA (1972) and PhD (1976) University of New Mexico.

Hans Stockton, 2002. Assistant Professor, International Studies; Director, Study Abroad. BA (1991) and PhD (1998) Texas A&M University.

Leon Strieder, 2002. Assistant Professor, School of Theology. BA (1972) University of St. Thomas; STB (1975) Pontifical Gregorian University; SSL (1980) and SLD (1994) Pontifical Liturgical Institute.

Ruth Strudler, 1980. Dean, School of Education; Cullen Trust for Higher Education/Lloyd P. Webre Professor of Education. BA (1964) and MS (1967) Brooklyn College; PhD (1979) University of South Florida.

Charles Talar, 2002. Professor, School of Theology. AB (1970) St. Mary's Seminary College; MA (1985) New School for Social Research; STM (1974) St. Mary's School of Theology; MA (1973) and PhD (1980) Catholic University of America; STD (1987) St. Mary's Seminary and University.

Jon R. Taylor, 1998. Associate Professor, Political Science; Department Chair, Political and Social Science. BA (1983), MA (1987) and PhD (1993) University of Oklahoma.

Edwin Tecarro, 2000. Assistant Professor, Mathematics. BS (1983) University of the Philippines; MS (1991) Southern Methodist University; PhD (2000) University of Houston.

William N. Tinnerman II, 1978. Professor, Chemistry. BS (1967) and MS (1969) Southern Methodist University; PhD (1976) University of Houston.

Higinia Torres-Karna, 1987. Professor, Education; Director, Evening and Saturday Programs. BA (1972), MA (1977) and EdD (1987) University of Houston.

C. Joe Ueng, 1996. Associate Professor, Finance. BS (1986) National Central University, Taipei; MBA (1991) Grand Valley State University; PhD (1995) St. Louis University.

Trish A. Vandiver, 1992. Associate Professor and Department Chair, Psychology. BA (1976), MS (1981) and PhD (1988) University of Missouri, Columbia.

Sheila J. Waggoner, 1997. Associate Professor, Mathematics. BA (1970) University of Texas; MS (1986) and PhD (1988) University of Houston.

Gustavo A. Wensjoe, 1992. Associate Professor, International Studies. BA (1972) University of Texas, Pan American; MA (1974) Texas Tech University; MA (1984) and PhD (1997) University of Houston.

Walter M. Werbylo, CSB, 1997. Assistant Professor, Theology. BS (1976) Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; MS (1979) Pennsylvania State University; MDiv (1989) University of St. Michael's College; STL (1994) and STD (1998) Pontifical Gregorian University.

Barry J. Wilbratte, 1971. Professor, Economics; Department Chair, Economics and Finance; Associate Dean, Cameron School of Business. BS (1965) and MBA (1967) Louisiana State University; PhD (1971) Tulane University.

Lee J. Williams, 1992. Professor, History; Vice President Emeritus, Academic Affairs. BA (1964) La Salle University; MA (1966) Niagara University; ACS (1966) Soviet and East European Institute, Niagara University; PhD (1981) State University of New York, Binghamton.

Michael F. Williams, 2000. Assistant Professor, Economics. BA (1985) Boston University; MA (1992) and PhD (1996) Rice University..

Robin N. Williamson, 1983. Professor and Department Chair, Communication. BA (1970) and MA (1973) University of Southern California; PhD (1983) University of Wisconsin.

Robert J. Yankow, 1987. Associate Professor, Classics; Chair, Modern and Classical Languages. BA (1966) Fordham College; MA (1972) and PhD (1978) Fordham University.

Charles R. Young, 1990. Associate Professor, Political Science; Advisor, Prelaw Program. BA (1970) University of St. Thomas; JD (1975) South Texas College of Law.

Elsa Zambosco-Thomas, 1968. Professor and Program Chair, Spanish. BA (1960) Colegio Victor Mercante, Universidad Nacional de la Plata; MA (1969) Monterey Institute of Foreign Studies.

**PART-TIME FACULTY**

Angelina A. Anderson, 1998. Education. BA (1976) and MEd (1989) Florida Atlantic University; PhD (1997) University of Houston.

James B. Anderson, 1989. Assistant Professor, School of Theology. BA (1974) University of St. Thomas; STB (1977), STL (1979) and STD (1988) Pontifical Gregorian University.

Carol M. Archer, 1996. Education. BA (1971) MEd (1973) and EdD (1996) University of Houston.

Pat J. Arden, 1999. Business Administration. BBA (1996) and MBA (1998) University of St. Thomas.

Carol E. Aulbach, 1995. Education. BA (1968) University of St. Thomas; MEd (1984) and EdD (1994) Texas Tech University.

Edward A. Bader, CSB, 1981. Archaeology. Curator, University Art Collection. BA (1957) Assumption University of Windsor; STB (1963) University of St. Michael's College; MA (1964) University of Michigan.

Jill Bailer, 1998. Education. BS (1977) Mississippi State University; MEd (1986) and EdD (1998) University of Houston.

Elionne L. W. Belden, 1997. Master of Business Administration Program. BA (1972) and MA (1981) University of Oklahoma; PhD (1996) Rice University.

Jennie M. Bennett, 1999. Education. BS (1973) MEd (1980) and EdD (1993) University of Houston.

Maria P. Bhattacharjee, 1994. Education. BA (1974) Pedagogic Institute of Caracas, Venezuela; MEd (1977) and EdD (1995) University of Houston.

Ursula I. Bidian, 2001. German. Dipl (1986) Hochschule für Bibliotheks und Informationswesen, Stuttgart; MA (1993) and PhD (1999) University of Minnesota.

Amy S. Blakemore, 1996. Glassell School of Art. BS (1980) and BA (1982) Drury College; MFA (1985) University of Texas.

Chester Borski, 1980. School of Theology. STL (1968) Gregorian University; MA (1975) Catholic University of America.

Louis Brusatti, CM, 1995. School of Theology. BA (1971) University of Missouri, Columbia; MDiv, DeAndreis Institute of Theology; MS (1978) Loyola College; DMin (1983) Catholic University of America.

Beverly Bubenik, 1996. Education. BA (1968) and MEd (1973) Sam Houston State University; EdD (1994) Texas A&M University.

Cathy Burgin, 1999. Education. BS (1974), MEd (1982) and EdD (1993) University of Houston.

John W. Butler, 1987. Communication. BA (1985) and MA (1987) Northeast Louisiana University.

Brendan Cahill, 1999. School of Theology. BA (1985) and MDiv (1990) University of St. Thomas; MTh (1994) Xavier University; STL (1996) and STD (1999) Pontifical Gregorian University.

Jane Conway, SSM, 1970. Music. BMus (1963) American Conservatory of Music; MMus (1968) Indiana University.

Charlotte F. Cosgrove, 1996. Glassell School of Art. BA (1961) Pennsylvania State University; MFA (1962) University of Pennsylvania.

John R. Craddock, 1997. Legal Studies. BA (1974) and MBA (1984) University of Houston; JD (1989) South Texas College of Law.

Santiago Cucullu, 2002. Glassell School of Art. BFA (1992) University of Hartford; MFA (1999) Minneapolis College of Art and Design.

Elizabeth Cummins-Munoz, 2000. Spanish. BA (1995) University of Texas; MA (1998) University of Pennsylvania.

William C. Dennard, 1996. Glassell School of Art. BArch (1970) and BFA (1972) University of Houston; MFA (1976) North Texas State University.

Louise Deretchin, 1999. Education. BS (1964) Brooklyn College; MS (1970) State University of New York, Albany; PhD (1997) University of Houston.

Patricia A. Early, 1995. Education. BS (1974) Kansas State University; MA (1976) and EdD (1990) University of Houston.

Cynthia Edmiston, 1996. Education. BA (1980) and MA (1980) University of Texas; MA (1987) and PhD (1988) Rice University.

Margaret Ellis, 1998. Education. BS (1969) University of North Dakota; MEd (1977) University of St. Thomas.

Grace England, 1994. Education. BS (1955) Lamar University; MEd (1967) North Texas State University; PhD (1989) Texas Women's University.

Sophia A. Esquiff, 1997. Director, Learning and Writing Center. English. BA (1989) and MA (1992) Texas A&M University; PhD (1998) University of Houston.

Ann Fairbanks, 1976. Music. BMus (1964) Oberlin Conservatory; MAT (1965) Yale University; DMA (1975) Ohio State University.

Pat Farley, 1996. Education. BS (1949) and MEd (1958) McMurray College; EdD (1970) Texas A&M University.

William E. Fenner, 1999. Geology. BS (1968) University of Wisconsin; MS (1974) and PhD (1976) University of North Dakota.

Thomas Fensch, 1998. Communication. BA (1965) Ashland University; MA (1967) University of Iowa; PhD (1977) Syracuse University.

Daniel Flores, 2001. School of Theology. BA (1983) University of Dallas; MDiv (1987) University of Dallas; STL (1999) Angelicum; STD (2000) Angelicum.

Pat Flores, 1999. Education. BA (1971), MA (1975) and EdD (1989) University of Houston.

Mildred Freeman, 1994. Education. BS (1962) University of Houston; MEd (1976) Sam Houston State University.

Sue Ann Frisch, 2000. Education. BA (1967) Denison University; MA (1972) University of Wisconsin; EdD (1989) Teachers College, Columbia University.

Francesca Fuchs, 1998. Glassell School of Art. BA (1993) Wimbledon School of Art; MA (1995) Kunstakademie Düsseldorf.

Lori M. Gallagher, 2002. Director, Center for Irish Studies. Legal Studies. BA (1980) University of New Mexico; Graduate Diploma, Anglo-Irish Literature (1981) Trinity College, Dublin; JD (1984) University of New Mexico Law School.

Duncan Ganley, 2002. Glassell School of Art. BFA (1993) and MFA (1995) Edinburgh College of Art.

Lynne Gibson, 1996. Education. BS (1974) and MEd (1975) University of Houston; EdD (1994) Texas Southern University.

Jon Gray, 1999. Education. BS (1993) Tarleton State University; MS (1997) Texas A&M University.

Jack L. Hank, 1989. Vice President, Student Affairs; Physical Education. BS (1981) University of Nebraska; MS (1983) Indiana University.

Jack Hanna, CSB, 1973. Spanish. BA (1967) University of St. Thomas; MDiv (1973) University of St. Michael's College; MA (1973) Stephen F. Austin State University.

Janet Hassinger, 2001. Glassell School of Art. BFA (1967) Boston University; MA (1989) New York University.

Martha Haun, 1990. Communication. BS (1964) and MA (1965) University of Texas; PhD (1971) University of Illinois.

Joseph Havel, 1996. Director, Glassell School of Art. BFA (1976) University of Minnesota; MFA (1979) Pennsylvania State University.

Richard Heagy, 1999. Marketing. BBA (1982) and MBA (1983) University of Memphis.

Janice Heffer, 1996. Education. BS (1959) Nyack College; MS (1976) and EdD (1986) University of Houston.

James Thomas Hill, 1998. Glassell School of Art. BA (1986) and MFA (1991) Stephen F. Austin State University.

Barbara Holt, 1995. Education. BA (1953) University of Montevallo; MEd (1970) Trinity University; EdD (1988) University of Houston.

Sean P. Horrigan, 2001. School of Theology. BA (1988) University of Houston; MA (1998) and MDiv (1998) University of St. Thomas.

Hugh Hughes, 2000. Education. BS (1963) Lamar University; MEd (1967) Sam Houston State University; EdD (1987) East Texas State University.

William Ishee, 2000. Education. BA (1969) University of Houston; MEd (1972) Sam Houston State University; EdD (1981) Texas A&M University; MBA (2000) Our Lady of the Lake University.

Gary B. Jackson, 1999. Marketing. BBA (1968) University of Houston; MBA (1970) Sam Houston State University; PhD (1977) University of Arkansas.

Sean Jackson, 1999. Education. BS (1993) Florida Institute of Technology; MEd (1998) University of Houston.

Terrell James, 1998. Glassell School of Art. BA (1977) University of the South.

Lizbeth C. Johnson, 1996. Education. BS (1972) Texas State University; MEd (1975) and EdD (1985) University of Houston.

Lawrence W. Jozwiak, 1999. School of Theology. BA (1980) Texas A&M University; MDiv (1987) University of St. Thomas; JCL (1991) Catholic University of America.

Patty Weaver Kennedy, 1974. Education. BS (1959) and MS (1961) University of Houston; PhD (1972) Louisiana State University.

Linda B. Knight, 1977. Education. BA (1969) Knox College; MAT (1970) and EdD (1975) Indiana University.

Teresa Langford, 1999. Education. BA (1970) Our Lady of the Lake University; MS (1981) and EdD (1994) University of Houston.

Bette G. Leeds, 1998. Education. BA (1954) Wellesley College; MS (1956) City College of New York; EdD (1975) Temple University.

Greg Lester, 1991. School of Theology. BA (1974) University of Denver; PhD (1980) Texas Tech University.

Ernest P. Liang, 1998. Economics. BSc (1975) Chinese University of Hong Kong; MA (1977), MBA (1983) and PhD (1981) University of Chicago.

David O. Llewellyn, 1994. Music. BA (1961) Bethany College; MMed (1972) McNeese University.

Belinda Lopez, 2000. Education. BA (1994) Rice University; MEd (1999) University of Houston.

Brian E. Malechuk, 2000. Education. BS (1986) University of Wisconsin; MEd (1994) and EdD (1999) University of Houston.

Frances Mallows, 2000. Education. BA (1960) Baylor University; MEd (1985) Sam Houston State; EdD (1993) Texas A&M University.

Suzanne Manns, 1997. Glassell School of Art. Studio School Department Chair. BFA (1971) Carnegie Mellon University.

Ivan C. Marsh, O.Carm., 2001. School of Theology. BA (1960) and MEd (1964) St. Mary's College; MA (1970) Manhattan College.

Teri C. Marshall, 2000. Education. BA (1975) and MEd (1984) Stephen F. Austin University; PhD (1989) Texas A&M University.

Anne McClellan, 2000. Education. BS (1979) Buffalo State University; MEd (1987) and EdD (1996) University of Houston.

Mary K. McMillan, 1997. Education. BS (1978), MEd (1984) and EdD (1996) University of Houston.

Anne Morris, 1999. Theology. BS (1978) Texas A&M; MA (1993) University of Dallas.

Luis Narro, 2002. School of Theology. BA (1959) Instituto de Literatura; MA (1962) Instituto Libre de Filosofía and Ciencias; MA (1976) Universidad Iberoamericana.

Mehdi Noorbaksh, 2001. International Studies. BS (1979) University of Texas; MA (1986) University of Houston; PhD (1996) University of Texas.

Michael F. Olson, 2002. School of Theology. BA (1988) and MA (1989) Catholic University of America; MA (1994) and MDiv (1994) University of St. Thomas.

Terence O’Roarke, 2002. International Studies. BA (1969) Rice University; JD (1971) University of Texas; MA (1972) Rice University.

Michael Owens, 1996. Education. BS (1969) and MEd (1973) Stephen F. Austin State University; EdD (1979) University of North Texas.

Peggy R. Owens, 1999. Education. BS (1969) and MEd (1974) Stephen F. Austin State University; EdD (1981) Texas Woman’s University.

Patrick M. Palmer, 1995. Glassell School of Art. BA (1977) University of California at Santa Barbara; MFA (1979) Arizona State University.

Carolyn Penn, 1997. Education. BA (1961) Texas Christian University; MEd (1969) Texas A&M University.

Brendan Pelphrey, 2001. School of Theology. BA (1968) University of Texas; PhD (1977) University of Edinburgh; ThM (2000) Holy Cross Greek Orthodox School of Theology.

Karen Perkins, 1997. Education. BS (1979) Sam Houston State University; MS (1985) and PhD (1996) Texas A&M University.

T. Matthew Prasifka, 1998. Physical Education; Director, Recreation and Sports Services. BA (1993) Southwestern University; MS (1999) Oklahoma State University.

Binh The Quach, CSSp, 2002. School of Theology. BA (1987) Conception Seminary College; MA (1990) and MDiv (1991) Pontifical College Josephinum; PhD (2001) Graduate Theological Union.

Nancy R. Radcliffe, 1997. Education. BS (1976) Baylor University; MEd (1979) University of Houston; PhD (1988) Texas A&M University.

Nancy V. Ratliff, 1992. Education. BS (1974) and MA (1976) George Peabody College for Teachers; EdD (1989) Vanderbilt University.

Malcolm Rector, 2002. Music. BA (1996) University of St. Thomas; MMU (1999) and PhD (2002) Rice University.

Maurice Restivo, CSB, 1999. School of Theology. BA (1980) University of St. Thomas; MDiv (1987) University of St. Michael’s College; STL (1993) and STD (2001) Pontifical Gregorian University.

Juanita C. Richardson, 1999. Education. BA (1968) University of Arizona; MEd (1974) University of Houston; EdD (1980) University of Houston.

Maria Aparecida Ring, 2000. International Studies. BA (1969) University of San Pablo, Brazil; MA (1975) and PhD (1980) University of Chicago.

Alvaro Rodríguez, 1993. Spanish. BA (1976) Queens College; MA (1980) Hunter College.

Sigrid Sandstrom, 2002. Glassell School of Art. BFA (1997) Academie Minerva, The Netherlands; MFA (2001) Yale University.

David Schwartz, Jr., 1990. Mathematics. BS (1949) Texas A&M University; MEd (1971) University of Houston.

Susan J. Sheridan, 1984. Education. BS (1963) and MEd (1964) University of Oregon; EdD (1974) University of Houston.

Rose L. Signorello, 1998. Psychology. BA (1974) Wayne State University; MEd (1981) and PhD (1992) University of Houston.

Jane G. Silva, 1995. Education. BS (1986) Houston Baptist University; MEd (1991) Texas Southern University; PhD (1995) Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México.

Manuel J. Sosa, 1998. Spanish, Business Administration and Marketing. BS (1968) Pontifical Catholic University Andres Bello, Venezuela; MBA and PhD (1979) Columbia Pacific University; EdD (1982) University of Houston.

Patti Spain, 1991. Artist-in-Residence, Music. BMus (1975) University of Houston.

Lynda Speak, 1997. Education. BS (1957) Henderson State Teachers College; MEd (1972) University of North Texas; EdD (1987) University of North Texas.

Robert W. Spiro, 2000. Physics. BA (1968) University of Dallas; PhD (1978) University of Texas, Dallas.

Ron Stone, 1993. Artist-in-Residence, Communication. BA (1957). East Central University; MA (1994) Houston Baptist University.

Christie C. Taylor, 1999. Education. BA (1975) The University of the South; MEd (1979) George Peabody College, Vanderbilt University; EdD (1998) Texas Southern University.

Carol Terracina, 1997. Education. BA (1976) Louisiana State University; MEd (1979) Louisiana Tech University; PhD (1996) University of Houston.

Sherra Theisen, 2000. Instructor, Philosophy; Director, Academic Advising. BA (1989) and MA (1989) Boston College; PhD (1997) University of St. Thomas.

Barbara Tovar, MCDP, 1989. School of Theology. BA (1972) Our Lady of the Lake University; MRE (1976) Seattle University.

Arthur Turner, 1995. Glassell School of Art. BA (1962) North Texas State University; MFA (1966) Cranbrook Academy of Art.

Hector Urrutibéheity, 1997. Spanish. Profesorado (1956) La Plata National University, Argentina; PhD (1963) Ohio State University; PhD (1968) Stanford University.

Ernesto Valdez, 2000. Legal Studies. BA (1960) Trinity University; JD (1971) South Texas College of Law.

Ashley Vining, 1998. Education. BS (1990) Baylor University; MEd (1995) University of St. Thomas.

Richard Allan Wahl, CSB, 2002. School of Theology. BA (1966) St. John Fisher College; MA (1972) University of Detroit; MDiv (1972) University of St. Michael's College; JCL (2000) St. Paul University.

Henry Walker, OMI, 1999. School of Theology. BA (1978) University of Texas; MS (1992) Our Lady of the Lake University; MDiv (1993) Oblate School of Theology; STL (1995) Pontifical Gregorian University.

Roy A. Walter, 1980. Chautauqua Lecturer, Theology. BA (1964) Tulane University; MA (1970) Hebrew Union College.

Dorothy Ware, 1994. Education. BS (1973), MEd (1979) and EdD (1982) University of Houston.

Julia A. Weiss, 1985. Education. BS (1967) University of Texas; MEd (1983) University of St. Thomas; EdD (1995) University of Houston.

Sue Welch, 1996. Spanish. BA (1968) and MA (1972) Louisiana State University.

Mary Ann Widmier, 1999. Education. BS (1970) University of Houston; MEd (1977) Texas A&M University; EdD (1991) University of Houston.

Alison Wiese, 2002. Glassell School of Art. BA (1991) Brown University; MFA (2000) University of California.

Rina Williams, 2002. International Studies. BA (1987) University of California; MA (1990) and PhD (1998) Harvard University.

Rosa D. Woodfork, 1999. Education. BS (1980) University of Texas; MEd (1998) Prairie View A&M University.

Jean P. Wren, 1995. Education. BS (1960) Sam Houston State University; MEd (1962) and EdD (1972) University of Houston.

Joan S. Wyde, 1999. Education. BA (1965) State University of New York, Binghamton; MEd (1969) University of Kentucky; EdD (1976) University of Arizona.

Sandra Zilker, 1996. Glassell School of Art. BFA (1972) University of Houston; MFA (1974) Cranbrook Academy of Art.

#### EMERITI FACULTY

Tom Bass, 1966. Professor, Political Science. BA (1950) University of Texas; MEd (1954) University of Houston.

Patrick O. Braden, CSB, 1970-1981, 1986-1991, 1995. Professor, Physics; President Emeritus. BS (1944) Rice University; MS (1954) and PhD (1961) University of Texas.

William J. Cunningham, FSO (Ret.), 1982. Associate Professor, International Studies. BA (1948) and MA (1950) University of New Mexico.

Anna L. Dewald, 1970. Certification Officer, School of Education. BBA (1949) University of Texas; MEd (1966) and EdD (1970) University of Houston.

Wilma Goetz, 1962. Professor, Sociology. BA (1951) University of St. Thomas; MA (1962) Catholic University of America.

Timothy W. Hagerty, 1983. Professor, Spanish. BA (1968) University of St. Thomas; MA (1970) New York University, Madrid; PhD (1979) University of California, Los Angeles.

Ronald L. Hatchett, 1993. Professor, International Studies. BS (1966) USAF Academy; MA (1972) California State University; PhD (1982) University of Texas.

Nancy R. Jircik, 1977. Associate Professor, Art History. BS (1957) University of Houston; BA (1970) University of St. Thomas; MA (1976) and PhD (1990) University of Texas.

James J. Keon, CSB, 1961-62, 1965. Associate Professor, Philosophy. BA (1948) and MA (1952) University of Toronto; MEd (1959) University of Rochester.

Joy L. Linsley, 1968. Professor, English. BA (1957) and PhD (1967) Rice University.

Joyce A. Little, 1984. Professor, Theology. BA (1966) University of Denver; MA (1968) University of Washington; PhD (1984) Marquette University.  
Harold O'Leary, CSB, 1974. Associate Professor, Mathematics. BA (1944) University of Toronto; BEd (1951) University of Edmonton; MA (1947) and MATM (1964) University of Detroit.

Elizabeth Ann Parr, 1970. Professor, English. BA (1963) University of Dallas; MA (1968) Catholic University of America.

Richard J. Schiefen, CSB, 1964-68, 1970-72, 1981. Professor Emeritus, History and Vice President Emeritus, Academic Affairs. BA (1956) and MA (1962) University of Toronto; STB (1961) University of St. Michael's College; MEd (1958) University of Rochester; PhD (1970) University of London.

James T. Sullivan, 1955. Professor, Chemistry. BS (1950) Providence College; PhD (1955) Catholic University of America.

William J. Young, CSB, 1958-67, 1977. Professor, French; President Emeritus. BA (1948) and MA (1952) University of Toronto; PhD (1956) Université Laval.

## INDEX

### A

Absence from class, 69  
Absence from final examinations, 70  
Academic advising, 64  
Academic dishonesty, 73  
Academic distinction, 71  
Academic honors, 71  
Academic probation and dismissal, 72  
Academic records and transcripts, 75  
Academic regulations, international students, 66  
Academic regulations, veterans, 65  
Academic standards, 67  
Accounting, 208  
Accounting Society, 56  
Accreditation, 2  
Adding courses, 68  
Administrative officers, 239  
Admission, additional requirements, 27  
Admission, conditional, 28

Admission, former students, 25  
Admission, freshman, 24  
Admission, graduate programs, 29  
Admission, home schooled students, 26  
Admission, international students, 26  
Admission, non-degree seeking students, 25  
Admission, special sessions, 28  
Admission, transfer students, 25  
Admission, veterans or dependents, 27  
Admission to a course, 67  
Admissions, 24  
Alpha Psi Omega (see Drama), 58  
Alpha Sigma Lambda, 58  
American Chemical Society, 56  
Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 48  
Amnesty International, 54  
Answers, Where to go for, 21  
Application for Undergraduate Admission, 24  
Application to graduate, 65  
Aquinas Honor Society, 58  
Aquinas Leadership Service Association (ALSA), 58  
Archaeology, 96  
Army ROTC cross-enrollment, 91  
Art History (see also Fine and Performing Arts Department), 96  
Asian Club, 54  
Augustine Hall, 50  
Association of German Students, 57  
Association of Texas Professional Educators, 57  
Athletic Center, Jerabek, 52  
Audit students, 68

## B

Bachelor's degree, additional, 81  
Bachelor's degree, requirements, 78  
Back on Campus Again (BOCA), 54  
Baseball Club, 53  
Basilian Fathers, (see also University History), 6  
Beta Beta Beta, 58  
Bilingual Education, 231  
Bilingual Education Student Organization (BESO), 57  
Biology, 98  
Black Student Union (BSU), 54  
Board of Directors, 238  
British Isles Program, 88  
Broadcasting (see Communication), 113  
Business Administration and Marketing, 211

## C

Calendar, sessions, 8  
Cameron Business Society, 57  
Campus Greens Club, 54  
Campus Life (see University Life), 45  
Campus Ministry, 52  
Cardinal Beran Library (School of Theology), 46  
Career Services, 49  
Catholic Studies, 104  
Cauldron (Newspaper), 54  
Center for International Studies, 145  
Chapel of St. Basil the Great, 52  
Changing courses, 67  
Charla, 55  
Chemistry (see also Chemistry and Physics department), 107  
Chemistry and Physics Department, 107  
Chess Club, 55  
Chi Rho, 55  
Classics (see also Modern and Classical Languages Department), 111  
Classification of students, 68  
CLEP (see Credit by Examination), 29  
College Republicans, 55  
Communication, 113  
Communication Club, 57  
Community College Agreements (2+2 Program), 91  
Company deferments, 35  
Computer facilities (see Technology), 47  
Conduct, student, 61  
Cooperative Engineering program, 90  
Core curriculum, 76  
Core components, 77  
Correspondence courses, 71  
Council of Clubs, 54  
Council on International Educational Exchange Consortium Programs (CIEE), 89  
Counseling Services, 47  
Course numbering, 67  
Credit by Examination, 29  
Credit cards, 36  
Credit hours, 67  
Crooker Center, 52

## D

Dean's List, 71  
Deficiency Early Warning Reports, 71

Degree plans, 65  
Degrees, Bachelor's, requirements, 76  
Degrees, Master's (see specific graduate catalogs)  
Delta Epsilon Sigma (National Catholic Honor Society), 58  
Delta Mu Delta, 59  
Delta Phi Alpha (German Honor Society), 59  
Department organizations, 56  
Dismissal, academic, 72  
Dodge ball, 55  
Doherty Library, 46  
Dormitories (see Residence Life Program), 49  
Drama (see also Fine and Performing Arts Department), 118  
Drama Club, 58  
Dropping courses, 67

## E

Early Childhood Education (ECE), 232  
Economics and Finance, 215  
Education, 228  
Education, bilingual, 231  
El Club Hispánico, 55  
Emeriti Faculty, 256  
Engineering, 121  
Engineering cooperative programs, 90  
England, semester in, program, 90  
English, 122  
Environmental Studies, 127  
Environmental Studies Club, 57  
Epsilon Delta (Mathematics Honor Society), 59  
Evening and Saturday classes, 20  
Exchange Programs, 89  
Exit Interview, Financial Aid, 43

## F

Faculty, 240  
Federal loan and grant programs, 41  
Fees, 34  
FERPA, 75  
Film (see Communication), 113  
Filipino Students' Association  
(FSA), 55  
Final exams, 70  
Finance, 215  
Financial Aid, 40  
Financial Aid Refund, 43

Fine and Performing Arts Department, 132  
Fine Arts, 132  
Former students, admission, 25  
France, semester in, 90  
Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), 36  
French (see also Modern and Classical Languages Department), 134  
French Club , 57

## G

General Studies, 137  
Geography, 137  
Geology (See Environmental Studies), 138  
German (see also Modern and Classical Languages Department), 139  
Glassell School of Art, 91  
Grade points, 68  
Grade reports, 70  
Graduate programs, admission, 29  
Graduate philosophy library, Hugh Roy Marshall, 46  
Graduation honors, 71  
Grants, 41  
Greek (see Classics) (see also Modern and Classical Languages Department), 111

## H

Health Professions Programs, 92  
High school students, college courses for, 28  
History, 140  
History Honor Society, 60  
Honor Societies, 58  
Honors, academic, 71  
Honors Program, 85  
Housing (see Residence Life Program), 49  
Houston Inter-University Consortium for International Studies, 91  
Humanities (see also Fine and Performing Arts Department), 144

## I

International Baccalaureate (IB), 30  
International Council of Universities of St. Thomas (ICUSTA), 89  
International students, academic regulations, 66  
International students, admission, 20  
International Student Association, 55  
International Studies, 145  
International Studies Society, 57  
International Transfer Students, 27  
Ireland, semester in, 90  
Irish Studies, 150  
Italy, semester in, 90

## J

Jerabek Activity and Athletic Center (JAAC), 52  
Job placement (see Career Services), 49  
Joint major programs, 80  
Journalism (see Communication), 113

## K

Kappa Delta Pi (Education Honor Society), 59

## L

Lambda Pi Eta (Communications Honor Society), 59  
Latin (see Classics) (see also  
    Modern and Classical Languages Department), 111  
Laurels, 55  
Learning and Writing Center, 46  
Legal Studies Program (see Political and Social Science), 170  
Liberal Arts, 151  
Library System, 46  
Literary Society, 57  
Living-Learning Center, 84  
Loans, 42

## M

Mabillon Medal in History, 140  
Majors, list, 84  
Majors, multiple, 79  
Management (see Business Administration and Marketing), 211  
Management Information Systems, 222  
Management Information Systems Society, 57  
Map of campus, Inside back cover  
Map of Houston, Inside front cover  
Marketing (see Business Administration and Marketing), 211  
Master's degree (see specific graduate catalogs)  
Mathematics, 152  
Medieval Studies, 158  
Media (see Communication), 113  
Mérida Program, 90  
Minor, 80  
Mission Statement, 5  
Modern and Classical Languages Department, 159  
Multidisciplinary Studies, 233  
Mu Phi Epsilon (Music Honor Society), 59  
Music (see also Fine and Performing Arts Department), 160  
Music Education, 160  
Music Society, 59  
Muslim Student Association, 55

M.U.S.T. (Mathematics Association), 57

## N

Newspaper (Cauldron), 54

Non-refundable fees, 34

## O

Office of Volunteer Opportunities (OVO), 53

Omicron Delta Epsilon (Economics Honor Society), 59

## P

Pass/Fail option, 69

Pastoral Studies, 164

Payment of accounts, 34

Payment plans, 35

Phi Alpha Theta (History Honor Society), 60

Phi Sigma Tau (Philosophy Honor Society), 60

Philosophy, 165

Physical Education, 170

Physics (see also Chemistry and  
Physics Department), 170

Pi Delta Phi (French Honor Society), 59

Plagiarism, 73

Political Science (see also Political and Social Science Department), 172

Predental program, 92

Prelaw Club, 55

Prelaw program, 93

Premedical program, 92

Preoptometry program, 92

Prepharmacy program, 92

Preprofessional programs, 92

Preveterinary program, 92

Privacy Act, 75

Probation, academic, 72

Programs of study, departmental, 84

Psi Chi (Psychology Honor  
Society), 55,60

Psychology, 181

Public Relations (see Communication), 113

## R

Reading Education, 234

Re-admission of former students, 25

Records, academic, 75

Recreational Sports, 53

Refund, financial aid, 35

Refunds, 35  
Repeating courses, 70  
Requirements for Bachelor's  
Degrees, 76  
Residence Hall, 50  
Residence Life, Office of, 49  
Russian Studies, 185  
Room and board, 34  
ROTC, cross enrollment, 91

## S

St. Isidore Society, 60  
Satisfactory academic progress, 43  
Saturday classes, 20  
Scholarships, 36  
Scholastic requirements, freshmen, 24  
Scholastic requirements, transfer students, 24  
Science Club, 57  
Semester hours (see credit hours), 67  
Semester load, 67  
Senior Honors Convocation, 71  
Service Learning Program, 88  
Sigma Delta Pi (Spanish Honor Society), 61  
Sigma Iota Rho (International Studies Honor Society), 60  
Sigma Tau Delta (English Honor Society), 60  
Soccer Club, 53  
Sociology, 186  
Solomon Amendment, 75  
Spanish (see also Modern and Classical Languages Department), 187  
Spanish-Speaking Countries (Internships), 88  
Special Education, 234  
Special Sessions, admission to, 28  
Speech (see Communication), 113  
Speech and Debate Society, 56  
Sports Clubs, 53  
State grant programs, 41  
Student Activities Board, 56  
Student Affairs, 47  
Student Association, 56  
Student Center (see John H. Crooker University Center), 52  
Student Complaints, 61  
Student Conduct, 61  
Student organizations, 54  
Student Organization of Latinos, 56  
Student Services, 46  
Student teaching, 228

Studio Arts, 194  
Study Abroad Programs, 89  
Summer sessions, admission to, 28  
Suspension, academic, (see Dismissal), 71

## T

Teaching certification, 228  
Teacher education, 228  
Technology, 47  
Television and Radio (see Communication), 113  
Testing services, 48  
Texas Student Education Association, 57  
Theology, 199  
Theta Alpha Kappa (Theology Honor Society), 61  
Theta Omega, 61  
Transcripts, 75  
Transfer of credit for registered students, 70  
Transfer of credit for transfer students, 29  
Transfer within the University, 29  
Tuition and fees, 34  
Tutoring (see Learning and Writing Center), 46

## U

Undergraduate admissions, 24  
Undergraduate degrees, 84  
Undergraduate research, 88  
University Center (see John H. Crooker University Center), 52  
University Democrats, 56  
University History, 6  
University Life, 45  
University newspaper, Cauldron, 54  
University of Texas Health Sciences Center – Houston and UST Medical School  
Admissions Program, 92  
University of Reading (England), 90  
University seal, 7  
UST Speech and Debate Society, 56

## V

Veterans and dependents,  
    academic regulations, 65  
Veterans and dependents, admission, 27  
Vietnamese Student Association, 56  
Vision Statement, 5  
VITA, 56

## W

Withdrawal from the University, 69

Women's Interest Group (WIG), 56

Work study, 42

Writing Lab (see Learning and  
Writing Center), 46